

3 1761 02002063 2

# Carton's History of Jason





VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from  
The Schofield Fund  
given in memory of  
William Henry Schofield  
Victoria College, B.A. 1889  
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895  
Professor of Comparative Literature  
Harvard University, 1906-20.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
University of Berlin, 1907  
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and  
University of Copenhagen, 1910.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
Western Colleges, 1918.









# The History of Jason,

BY

WILLIAM CAXTON.

---

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.

Extra Series, No. CXI.

1913 (*for* 1912).

PRICE 15s.



THE FIGHT BETWEEN JASON AND CORFUS AND THE PREPARATIONS  
OF JASON AND MEDEA FOR THE CONQUEST OF THE FLEECE,  
FROM THE FRENCH *Fais de Jason*, c. 1485.



# The History of Jason.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH

OF RAOUL LE FEVRE

BY

WILLIAM CAXTON,

c. 1477.

EDITED BY

JOHN MUNRO.

THE TEXT.

\*



LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

68-74 CARTER LANE, E.C.,

AND BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

—

M DCCCC XIII

PR  
1119  
E5  
no. 111  
v. 1

OXFORD: HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

60950  
18-1-37



Extra Series.

No. cxi.



TO  
A. B. K. COOK.  
A. H. SMITH.





## PREFATORY NOTE.

IN preparing this text for the press I had the advantage of William Morris's type-written copy of the Romance, a copy which, I believe, he had had prepared for his own press but never used, and which his executors very kindly handed over for the use of the Early English Text Society.

In the text itself, now reprinted for the first time, I have indulged in much less interference with the original than is usual in the case of editing a manuscript, feeling that scholars may most usefully be served by the reproduction as near as may be of Caxton's text in all possible details. The few departures made from the original seemed more or less imperative. The difficulty of following the dialogue in such talk as that between Jason and Corfus (p. 32) led me to adopt inverted commas. The initials of proper names are capitalized where Caxton has occasionally used a lower-case letter, and the few contractions whereby he sometimes effected his spacing have been expanded. In punctuation other than that mentioned above, the original has been sedulously followed, and though Caxton was not so liberal of points as the modern typographer, his own system, with which the text may easily be read, and his own occasional disregard of it, are probably more desirable here than our own lavishness.

I had hoped to have included in this volume the Introduction, the collation with the French original, the Notes, and the Glossary: but pressure of other affairs has forced me to postpone these for a second volume at some future time.

The Romance was probably the first folio printed by Caxton after he left Bruges and his colleague Colard Mansion for London and the Sign of the Red Pale in the Almonesrye at Westminster. The first book dated in England, the *Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophres* (Nov. 18, 1477), was printed in the same type as the *Jason* (Type No. 2). One page of the *Dictes* is reproduced in facsimile in Mr. Seymour de Ricci's *Census of Caxtons*, Bibliographical Society, 1909.

Caxton's Prologue to this Romance, with its account of the Order of the Golden Fleece and of the marvels of Duke Philippe's Castle, has a special interest of its own.

J. M.



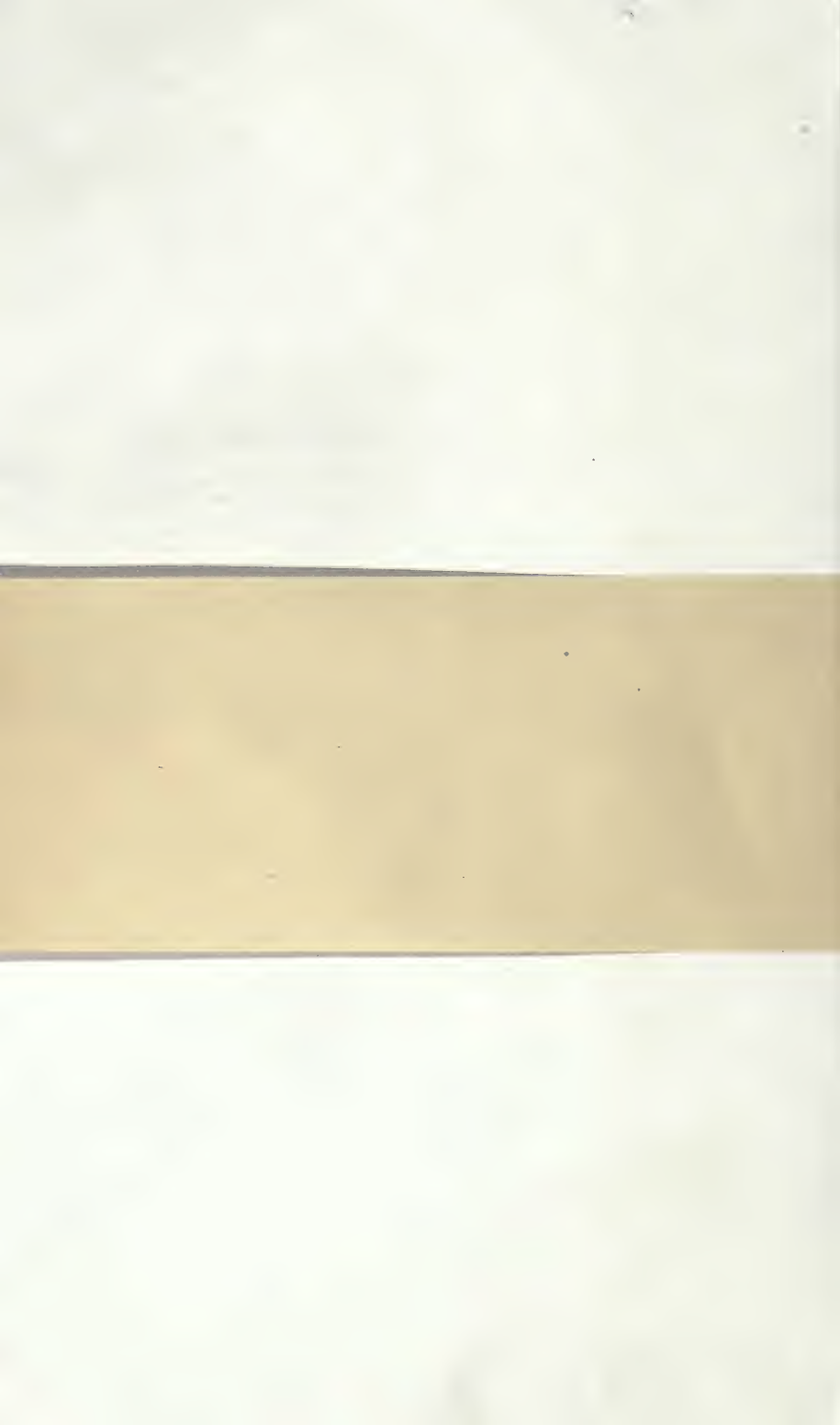
E. E. T. S. EXTRA SERIES, No. CXI.

CAXTON'S HISTORY OF JASON

ERRATA.

p. 2, l. 16, *for prreente, read presente.*

p. 33, headline, *for Corpus, read Corfus.*





## THE HISTORY OF JASON.

### [Caxton's Prologue.]

† **F**Or as moche as late by the comaundement of the right hye & [leaf 2]  
noble princesse my right redoubted lady / My lady Margarete  
by the grace of God Duchesse of Bourgoyne Brabant &c. I translated  
a boke out of Frensshe in to Englyssh named Recuyel of  
the histories of Troye in whiche is comprehended how Troye was 5  
thries destroyed And also the labours & histories of Saturnus Tytan /  
Iubyter Perseus and Hercules / & other moo therein Rehersed. but  
as to the historie of Iason / towchyng the conqueste of the Golden  
Flese / myn auctor hath not sett in his boke. but breuely and the  
cause is for asmoche as he hadde made before a boke of the hoole 10  
lyf of Iason. whyche he presented vnto the noble Prynce in his  
dayes Philippe Duc of Bourgoyne / And also the sayde boke shulde  
haue ben to grete. if he had sett the saide historie in his boke. for  
it conteyneth thre bokes beside thisorie of Iason. Thenne for as  
moche as this sayd boke is late newe made aparte of alle thistories 15  
of the sayd Iason & the historie of him whiche that Dares Frigius  
& Guido de Columpnys wrote in the begynnyng of their bokes /  
touchyng the conqueste of the sayd Golden Flese. by occasion  
wherof grewe the cause of the seconde destruccion of the sayd  
cite of Troye. is not sett in the sayd boke of Recuyel of thistories 20  
of Troye / Therefor vnder the proteccion & suffraunce of the most  
hyghe puissant & christen kyng. my most dradde naturel liege  
Lord Edward by the grace of God kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce  
and lord of Irland / I entende to translate the sayd boke of  
thistories of Iason. folowyng myn auctor as nygh as I can or may 25  
not chaungyng the sentence. ne † presumyng to adde ne mynusshe [lf. 2 b]  
ony thing otherwyse than myne auctor hath made in Frensshe / And  
in somoche as the grettest fame & renomme standeth & resteth in  
the conquest of the Flese of Gold / where of is founded an ordre of  
knightes. wherof oure sayd souerayne lord is one & hath taken the 30

profession therof / howe well somme persones afferme and saye that  
 the sayd' ordre hath taken his orygyal of the Flese of Gedeon.  
 where in I will not dispute. But well wote I that the noble  
 Duc Philippe firste foundeur of this sayd' ordre / dyd' doo maken  
 5 a chambre in the Castell of Hesdyn / where in was craftyly and  
 curiously depeynted the conqueste of the Golden Flese by the sayd'  
 Iason / in whiche chambre I haue ben and seen the sayde historie  
 so depeynted. & in remembraunce of Medea & of her connyng &  
 science. he had do make in the sayde chambreby sub til engyn  
 10 that whan he wolde it shuld semé that it lightend & then thondre /  
 snowe & rayne. And all within the sayde chambre as ofte tymes &  
 whan it shuld please him. which was al made for his singuler  
 pleasir. Thenne for the honour & worship of our sayd' moost  
 redoubted liege lorde whiche hath taken the sayde ordre / I haue  
 15 vnder the shadowe of his noble proteccion enterprised to accomplish  
 this sayd' litil boke. not presumyng to prreente it vnto his highnesse.  
 for asmoch as I doubte not his good grace hath it in Frensh / which  
 he wel vnderstandeth. but not displesing his most noble grace  
 I entende by his licence & congye & by the supportacion of our  
 20 most redoubted liege lady / most excellent princesse the Quene to pre-  
 sente this sayde boke vnto the most fayr. and my moost redoubted  
 [1f. 3] yong lorde. My lord Prynce of Wales & our tocomyng souerayne  
 lorde. whom I praye God'saue and encrease in vertue & bryng him  
 vnto as moche worship and goode Renomme as euer had ony of his  
 25 noble progenytours To thentent / he may begynne to lerne rede  
 Englissh. not for ony beaute or good Endyting of our Englissh  
 tonge that is therin. but for the nouelte of the histories whiche as  
 I suppose hath not be had bifore the translacion herof Moost  
 humblie besekyng my sayd' most drad' souerayn & naturel liege  
 30 lorde the kyng and also the Quene to pardon me so presumyng.  
 And my sayd' tocomyng souerayne lord / My lord the Prynce to  
 receyue it in gree & thanke of me his humble subgiett & seruante.  
 and to pardone me of this my simple and Rude translacion / and all  
 other that luste to rede or here it / to correcte where as they shalle  
 35 finde defaulte

¶ Here endeth the prologue of the translatur



† ¶ **The Prologue of Thaurtor**

[lf. 3 b]

**T**He galeye of myn engyn floting not long syn in the depnes of  
the sees of diuerce auncient histories in suche wise as I wolde  
haue brought myn esperite vnto the porte or hauen of rest. Sodaynly  
apperid by me a ship conduited by one mañ only. This man  
anoñ behelde my regarde and contenaunce. whiche gaue me tyle 5  
& cause of thoughte & of abasshement. for as moch as I saw his  
visage triste. heuy & desolate. wherof smytoñ with compassion  
of his ennuye & greef. assone as he conceyued that I so beheld him  
by greet desir. he helde him still & sayde to me in this wise / ' Man  
of rude engyn what meruaillest thou / Ancre thy galeye here & take 10  
thy penne for to write & put in memoire my faites & dedes / The  
king Iupiter of Crete was myn olde bele fader & he engendrid  
Cacus king of Myrmidone / This Cacus engendred my fader Eson.  
I am Iason that conquered the Flees of Golde in the Yle of Colchos.  
And that dayly laboure in sorowe roted in tristesse for the dis- 15  
honneur that somme persones hurte & empesse my glorie. Inposing  
to me not to haue holden my promys anenst Medea. whereof thou  
hast Red the trou[t]h. Thenne I pray the that thou do make a boke  
vnto them that daily speke & inpugne my gloire maye knowe their  
indiscrete Iugement. And for taccomplishe the same I haue chosen 20  
the to thende / that thou presente this present writing vnto the  
fader of writars of histories / whiche ys vnto Phelip fader & loue  
of all vertues in his time Duc of Bourgoygne and of Brabant &c /  
The whiche hath ben in all his time enclined and of grete affeccion  
to here and see red the auncient histories / And to here told & the [lf. 4]  
faytes of the worthy and noble somtyne flourisshing in vertues in  
valyance and prudence for his singuler passetemps. Thyse wordes  
accomplisshid the shippe & Iason vanissed away and I abode  
there pensyf / But in thende desiring to shewe the honour and  
declare the vertues of the sayde Iason I ancred my galeye & put in 30  
wrytyng hys faytes as here after shal be declared playnly & a long /  
So than I presente my litil book vnto right hye and right redoubted  
Duc of Bourgoygne not presuming myn Ineloquence / but presenting  
myn right humble & indigne seruice. ¶ Thus endeth myn Auctor  
his prologe / And how wel that hit is sayd afore this prologe that 35  
Eson was sone to Cacus. Yet Bochace saith in the Genelagye of  
Goddess that he was sone to Erictheus the .xxix. sone of Iupiter /  
As ye may see more playnly in the .xiiij. book of the Genelagye of  
Goddess the .xxiiij. Chapytre

[lf. 5] + **A**nciently the kynges and Princes of hye felicity were attendaunt  
 and awayted whan their seed shold bringe forth generacion.  
 But whan so was that they myghte not come therto. what prosperite  
 they had Their lyf was trauersid in contynuell bewailing / and  
 5 they vysited temples and oracles vnto the consummacion of their  
 dayes. or vnto thenhaunsement of theyr oroysons. The noble kyng  
 Eson of Myrmydone wherof is made mencion in the prologue.  
 among alle other thinges & worldly prosperitees was right nobly  
 regnyng. Certes he had his Royaume mayntened in pees / He had  
 10 in mariage a right fayr lady. but they were long togeder withoute  
 hauyng generacion / wherof their dayes were full of bewaylynges  
 and of litill playsir in the goodes of fortune. But they were con-  
 tynuelly in the temples and oracles. And no thing of their desire  
 befelle vnto them vnto the tyme that the king began to fall and  
 15 wexe old by aage. Thenne his wyf conceyued of his seed and multie-  
 plied the generacion humayn of a right fayr sone At the burthe  
 of this sone the noble quene deyde / And whan the king Eson sawe  
 his wyf so departe from lyf to deth. he beweped her long tyme and  
 made her obsequye Right solempnly. And after he reioyed in his  
 20 sone newe born. whom he named Iason. ¶ Iason thenne grewe in  
 beaulte mervailously. in so moche that his fader the kyng Eson  
 toke grete playsir to nourishe hym. The tyme passid Iason grewe  
 so long that he coulde goo and speke. And the noble king his fader  
 becam auncient in suche manere that he myght no more helpe hym  
 [lf. 5 b] self / And on a daye callid Iason his sone and sayd + to him.  
 'Fayr sone Iason hyt is force that I passe out of this world by age  
 whiche ledeth me to the deth / For hit is the dowaire that nature  
 hath endowed to me / & the passage whiche I muste nedes make /  
 howe be hit I take hit well in pacience / But whan I beholde thy  
 30 grete yongthe / & knowe that thou art not yet pourueyed of dis-  
 crecion for to gouerne thy Royaume / hit is to me a grete displeasir /  
 For hit behoueth that I leue the tree that I haue planted to fore I  
 see what fruyt he shal bringe forth / My dere sone thou art the  
 tree. And the fruyt that thou shalt bringe forth shalbe thy werkes.  
 35 Certes my corage is right sore troublid fayr sone Iason that I shall  
 departe fro this worlde and thou shalt abyde vnpourueyd of witte



and' discrecion / & right yong of age / thou begynnest dayly to growe and thou shalt waxe vnto the Age of a Man. And than thou shalt rendre the fruyt that I desire to see. But in thende whan thou shalt haue taken thy ful growing thou shalt decline a litil and' a litil. and' after that shalt be shadowed with deth. like as the 5 day wexeth derke by the night / And' for as moche as ther shall leue nothing in the worlde of the. but only the Renommee of thy lyf / And' that ther is nothing so lowable as the vertues I comande the that thou be vertuous and that thou flee the vyces and' synnes. My dere sone kepe the. that Couetise blynde the not. But In ony 10 wyse Applye the vnto alle thinges vertuous. Hyt is ouer grete domage whan a man lyueth riche of synnes. and' Ryght poure of vertues / ensiewe alway tho men that be wyse & wel renommed / Lerne whylis thou art yong / & beleue no lyars Theuis / Ioglers / ne deffamers of women / ne be not ydel† ne prodigious of thy tonge. [lf. 6] take hede beholde & see. and' saye litil. blame ne hurte not thy neyghbour / do to nomañ ony wrong / be freendly to thy neyghbour. and' be good' lord' and' fader to thy subgettis in tyme & place / Thus my fayr sone put my doctrine to effect. and if thou do thus I doubte not but thou shalst haue habondaunce of all goodes.' 20 With this the teeris cam vnto the eyen of the auncient & wise<sup>1</sup> king and' aualed' a doun by his visage by suche superfluite that he was constrayned to cesse his spekyng. and' the damoiseau Iason notwithstanding that he was yet a child. began thenne to foundre in teeris right habondantly. and there were plente of other that wepte 25 for pite / and' discomforted them self right pietously / Among all other the broder of kyng Eson named' Peleus there beyng present / coude not holde ne kepe his mayntening / there was none but he was troblid & sory for the aunciente & age of the king & not with oute cause. Neuertheles among these wepinges & abasshements. 30 the king Eson becam agayn to him self & lifte vp his hede / And' after callid' Peleus and' sayde to him

**M**Y right welbelouid' broder and' the most nigh that I haue of my blode after my right dere sone / thou art also my secrete and' right especial frend'. And' he aboue all the men of the worlde 35 in whom I haue grettest affiaunce Take hede and' herkene my testament. my ordenaunce. my commandement and' the conclusion of my last wille / Fyrst I am redy and' content to deye whan it

<sup>1</sup> O. wise.

shal plesse the goddes to sende me the deth / Secondly I recom-  
 mande vnto the my dere sone Iason. Thirdly I Recommande to  
 the and deliuere the conduyte of my peple into thy garde & pro-  
 [1f. 6 b] teccio[n] † And constytute the Regent and gouernour of my  
 5 Royaume / vnto the tyme that my sone Iason shaſt be of aage  
 And fynably I pray the that thenne thou wilt corone him with my  
 Corone that belongeth & apperteyneth to hym by right.' With  
 this the noble king finisshed his testament And his broder Peleus  
 toke the charge of the gouernaunce of the royaume. And fro  
 10 thenne forthon toke the rewle of the cite / and Iason that by space  
 of tyme cam to the age of .xviij. yere was a goodly yong man fayre  
 of vysage meruailously / & wel made in all his membres / The noble  
 king Eson endoctrined him alway. & admonested him euer to do  
 vertuous werkes / sayng that the herte adourned with vertue  
 15 rendrith the man noble / and nothing the noble stok or progenye  
 Tydingis cam thenne into Mirmidone that the king of Thebes  
 sholde make a grete solempne feste in his cite for the loue of a new  
 Knight that he wolde make. and whan Iason knew that / he  
 required the king his fader that he wolde gyue him licence for to  
 20 go vnto this feste for to begynne & ensiewe Armes. The kyng was  
 right wel content / & ordeyned that Peleus sholde go with him  
 What shal I make you long compte Peleus and his neuewe putte  
 hem to poynt in armes & of horses. & syn wente to Thebes at the  
 daye assigned that the feste sholde be ordeyned and kepte. And  
 25 founde there many Prynces / kynges Baroñs and knightes. of  
 whom they were wel receyued & gretly fested. and Hercules him  
 self for whom the feste was made welcomed hem hyely & with  
 grete Reuerence

[1f. 7] **T**Happarail then was at this day in Thebes grete & somptuous /  
 for the king held open court / & the kinges princes baroñs † and  
 knightes ladies & damoiselles ete in the halle / and after the dyner  
 the tables taken vp / the ladyes & Damoysselles mounted vpon the  
 scaffoldes / And on that other side the knightes arayed them in  
 armes & mounted on their horses. & drew hem vnto a place propice  
 35 for the ioustes / & whan the kyng of Thebes had gyuen to his sone  
 Hercules the ordre of knighthode. thenne one & other couched goode  
 speres corageously & began to iuste in suche wise that many were  
 born doun to the erth / & specially al they that encountrid  
 Hercules



**T**He noise began right grete in this place. and there was grete nombre of speeres broken & goode sheldes persed / Hercules dide there grete & hye prowesses / And in like wise mayntened him Iason / for they mette wyth no knyghtes in recontring what they where but that they bare hem out of their arsons. And at this 5 time the worthy Hercules began to loue Iason of so parfayt loue that fro thenne forthon he named him his broder. and helde him for the moost addressid knight in armes that he had seen in his time. In this Iourney Hercules & Iason asayed eche other many times in the ioustes & otherwise / and neuer bare that one that 10 other to the erth. wherof all they that sawe it had grete meruaille. for as moche as Hercules was more in membres & hygher then Iason was / but Iason was so wel on horse back / that nomañ might vnhorse him. The ladies and damoiselles behelde gladly Iason for his hye vaylliaunces. and preysed and honoured him aboue all other 15 And so dide all other beholding his noble faytes Reseruid Peleus whiche seeyng that Iason was somoche recommended of euery man / deliberid and concluded. that by † his power he shold gete anone [1f. 7 b] a grete bruyt. And that by his valiance he shold acquire thonour of alle thasseemlee. and conceyuyd a meruayllous enuye vpon the 20 glorie that Iason gate / And wisshid that Hercules had persid his herte with his spere. ¶ What shall I make you longe compte / Iason ouerthrewe to the grounde the kyng Fokenes The king of Mylicene. The king of Mydicque & the king of Epydane / And .xxx. other goode knyghtes / he had no reste in him self / he neuer 25 refuseth strook of spere. he fought none but the strengest and the most aspre & moste expert in Armes / And in trouth as to their semyng that behelde him he semed aboue all other to be right well vsid in the faites of Armes. & that in alle his lyff he had don other style / but to Iouste. tournoye & to smyte with his swerd grete 30 strokes and poysaunt. so fiers was his contenance

**S**O long dured these Ioustes that these two worthy Gentilmen. Hercules & Iason ouerthrew their felaws & gate the felde In suche wise that there ne abode knight ne esquier in the sadyl / but they sonde hem in their waye. Then whan the Ioustes 35 failled / Ladies & Damoisells departed fro the scaffolde & retourned vnto the palays. The Iousters vnarmed them / And put hem in fayr araye. & after wente them vnto the ladies in to the palays / There thenne began the daunces / the carolles. & the feste right

noble and Ioyous vnto the tyme that the tables were couerid / & that euery man was sette as it apperteyned to his degree & estate. As of the metes & viande that they were seruid of / it nedeth not to make mencion. euery man was seruid solempnly & ther was  
 [1f. 8] speking of the hye valiaunces † of Hercules & of Iason. And in especial of the damoyseau Iason / for so moche as he was estranger. The ladyes helde their deuises apart. and sayd that they had neuer seen so fayr and so goodly a yong man / Pyrithion of Thessayle was there among all other. the whiche whan he aperceyuid that  
 10 euerich hadde well eten and dronken raysonably. he stode vp and required al them that were there that on that daye a moneth folowing they wold come and be at his wedding ¶ What shal I saye. Somme sayde that they wolde come and somme sayd nay. And so the soupper passid. And Iason was fested there right long  
 15 and in especiall of the hyghe Princes and princesses / And after congie and licence taken and ottoied he retourned into his countrey. And thenne whan he considerid that tyme was for to goo to the wedding of Pyrithion / by the gre & consenting of his fader / he arayed him selfe and putte hym in poynt Ryght nobly / and thenne  
 20 he wente theder / and his uncle Peleus with him. And they made suche diligence that they came in short tyme vnto the noble Cyte of Thessalonycque

**W**Han the king Yxion knew the comyng of Iason & Peleus he went agayn them & made meruailous chere unto  
 25 Peleus / but yet he made right moche more vnto Iason for the good loos and hye Renomme that he had gotten in Thebes. And made him to descende in his palays / and after brought him vnto Hercules that was there with in a chambre. And requyred him that he wolde make and adoube him knight / sayng that hit was tyme.  
 30 & that his playeir was. that at the weddyng of his sone he shold  
 [1f. 8 b] † sytte among the knightes / and that hit wel apparteyned to him. ¶ The right worthy Hercules herd gladly the king speke & made there Iason knight with grete honour / And Iason full of right good wille opend his mouth<sup>1</sup> & sayde in this manere ¶ ‘ Ryght noble  
 35 worthy Chosen / and right wise knight among alle other shynyng in alle vertues hit hath plesid vnto yow / for to calle me vnworthy and indigne to be of the hye and comended ordre of knighthode Wherof I thanke you with alle myn herte / and this noble kynge

<sup>1</sup> O. month.



also from whom in partie thonour is comen to me / But among alle this wele & worship I praye yow that hit may plesse you tassigne me a place where I may do the faytes Cheuaulerous & knightly / vnto this ende that ye haue not employed your tyme euyl so moche to honoure & worshippe me / And that I may in the 5 dayes of my yongthe ensiewe the hye & preysed vertues of yow that ar the veray and sewre foundement / vpon whiche my total espoyr & hope resteth for to come vnto the werkes of Recomendacion ' ¶ Certes fayr broder Iason ' / ansuerd Hercules / ' hit is now that I haue promoted yow vnto the dygnite of knighthode / I haue 10 no comandement ouer yow / And if it be your desir to haunte Armes & to ocupie yow therin / Enquire of the warres of the world / and if hit happen that ye putte yow in armes / beware that ye in the Ioustes do to no man oppression / and be ye to all peple humble & curtoys / Nature hath begonne in yow a man garnisshid with 15 vertues. the goddes continue hit '

**W**Yth these wordes Peleus cam vpon Hercules and Iason And Iason auowed that he shold goo vnto † the first warre [lf. 9] that he sholde here speke of / And than one & other began to deuise & speke of the prowesses of Hercules ¶ What shal I make 20 yow longe taryeng / this day passed And the morn cam / and this day Pyrrithyon espoused the fayr Ypodame with moche grete honour / and made them so grete chere that Eurichus the heed & Captayn of the Centaures was dronken / And in like wyse were their felaws These Centaures were an .C. men that alway helde 25 hem in Armes for to kepe the Contreie of Thessaylle / And they helde hem in one place whiche was named Molose / They were all grete and fourmed as gyants ¶ Whan than they were so dronken as said is / And that the wyn had surmounted hem in wordes and tencions as is a Custome in suche a caas / and brawlid among hem- 30 self / In so moche that Pyrritheon with somme other began to Reuerse their metes and tables fighting with hem with pottes & platers right longe and by suche furour / that Hercules ne Iason ne the Ladyes might ne coude not sette any Remedie And this batayll dured so long / that Euricus & many other of the Centaures 35 departed thens / disposed for to doo and commise a grete outrage as they dyde. wherof they cam to late to repente hem. for they wente & Armed them hastely / And after thus armed Retourned vnto the wedding. And in this dronkenship they Rauished the fayr Ypodame

oute from alle the other Ladyes & Damoiselles And Euricus bare her away vpon his sholdres

**T**Han Hercules & Iason began to Renne to take their Armes & were sone redy for to departe. And folowed after the  
 [lf. 9b] dronkardes that went relyng on alle sydes † in the feldes / And so sore siewed them that they ouertoke them in a grene felde. And were nomore on their side but they two only / how be hit that many siewed them as well knightes as ladyes and gentilwomeñ / but that was not ferre. Whan the worthy Hercules and the noble  
 10 preu Iason had retayned these Centaures. they had eche of them a bowe whiche they bende. And syn they escried all the dronken centaures vnto the deth / And shotte on them in suche facion / that Hercules araught one of them named Grineus bitwene the eyen / and with his arowe nayled hym faste vnto a tre whiche stode  
 15 by hynde him. And the noble Iason smote another Centaure in the nekke with a trenchaunt arowe. and smote him douñ in the presence of one named Guericus / whiche escried right furiously vpon Hercules & Iason. And with this crye all the Centaures rengid hem agaynst the two knightes and marchid agaynst them so  
 20 troublid that they sone after reculed as moche or more as they hadde goon forward as peple replenisshid out of mesure of drynke & mete / for Iason & Hercules persecuted them with their arowes as long as they dured & slewe a grete nombre. And whan her shotte faylled they drew out good swerdes and came & foughte hand to  
 25 hand the myserable glotons by suche vigour that their swerdes were anon dyed with their bloode

**W**Han the Centaures sawe the swerdes of Hercules & Iason so dyed in their bloode / & also whan they perceyuid their felaws deye so with sorow tofore them / feling also the languisshing  
 30 & smarting of their woundes / somme there were that put hem to [lf. 10] the flight. & the other defended them with † alle their puissaunce / Than the noble Iason shewid his vailliance meruayllously for he araught noman with a right strook but he bare him down to the erthe / or made his sowle departe fro the body / And they that  
 35 abode & sawe his swerd trenchaunt wexe rede of the bloode of their felawes were not right well assewred / Certes he defended him as one that doubted nothing / and so dide Hercules semblably What shal I make yow long processe / Iason slewe with his owne hand .iiij. geants of the saide Centaures named Petreus / Doillas /



Cillarus / & Perthones & other moo which were not so grete / And the worthy Hercules slewe & hewe down moo than thretty and somoche trauaylled by the ayde of Iason & other / that he wan the place vpon them and cam to his aboue / This Euricus & his complices lost the place and supposed to haue fledde. but Iason smote 5 than among them by suche ardaunt corage / in discharging his swerde vpon the sholdre on the right syde of Euricus / that hit cutted a two his herte / whiche fylle down dede at his feet. wherfore the other seeyng that / were anon so discouraged / that they sparklid abrode / that the moste parte of them suffrid & lete hem be slayn 10 & hewen in pieces without making or shewing ony deffence / And the other fledde somme here & somme there. Thus was the fayr Ypodayne delyuered of these vylayn glotouns and oultrageous by the hye vaillyance of the two worthy knyghtis Iason and Hercules / Whome after this noble victorie they rendrid and deliuered vnto 15 her parents and frendes

**G**Rete was the loos & preysing meruailously that Iason gate there with the noble Hercules for his hye vertue / certes + Hercules brought her agayn to the palays with grete glorie / And [lf. 10 b] all the worlde recommended Iason reseruid Peleus whiche deyde 20 for sorou / for the grete worship that was made to him in his presence / Thenne began the ladyes to Reioyethem silfe and to chaunge their sorou into gladnes / The fair Ypodayne was aourned & arayd all newe / she slepte that nyght with her lorde. The night passid and Peleus on the morñ callid Iason / and sayd that their long soiourn- 25 yng displeisid him / and that he wolde retorne vnto his countreye. Whan Iason had vnderstande Peleus / he answerd to him & saide that he was redy to departe at his goode plaisir. Thenne Peleus made for to sadle his hors. And in the mene while he ladd Iason for to take congie & leue of the kyng Yxioñ. of Pirithyon. of 30 Ypodayne / of Hercules and of many other. And after they retorned into their logyse But whan they supposed to haue taken and mounted on their horses. two esquyers cam to Iason whiche presented to him right fayr and excellent destriers or horses / that one from the king Yxioñ. and that other from Ypodayne Certes 35 Iason receyuid this present in grete gladnes / thankyng many time the noble king and Quene. And thenne he mounted on that one of the same hors. and offrid that other to his vnclē Peleus. but he wolde neuer accepte hit And saide that he was not digne ne

worthy to receyue so nobile a present / and whan he had thus sayd  
 he smote his hors with spores & departed and Iason folowed after  
 Certes Peleus lyed not sayng that he was not worthy to receyue so  
 noble a present / as that was which Iason presented him For he  
 [lf. 11] was a traître to Iason / which entended to nothing † but for to do  
 him playsir / O cursid blood / certes this Peleus might not reste ne  
 slepe he was so pensif / how he might bring aboute to make Iason  
 his propre newew to deye / & to this promouid him enuye & disloyal  
 detraccion wherof he was full

10 **H**A / a / Ryght Myserable and right disnaturall enuie how maye  
 these noble men & also other nourisshe the in their hertes /  
 They that enclyne & gyue them vnto these traytrous meuinges / may  
 in no maner haue rest daye ne nyght Thou lyftest hem vp into  
 hye thoughtes of glorie / thou makest hem to mounthe vnto the hiest  
 15 toppe by outtreydaunce & surquydrye aboue kinges and emperours  
 promysing to them largely. but when hit cometh for tacquyte the  
 promesses / thou castest hem lowe down & brekest their neckes  
 Ha a / peruerse murdryer / howe many men & also women haue ben  
 slayn & ded by thy poysons / it is now no nede for to bringe forth  
 20 example of this tyme present for to approue thy couerd falsenes  
 & how thou abusest & deceyuest them that haue affiance in the  
 but for to continue our mater with this hit suffiseth for to see  
 thende of our historie of this saide Peleus / which gaf him to somoch  
 trauaile for to ymagine & proiecte the deth of his newewe Iason  
 25 which so moche affied and trusted in him

¶ how Iason went for to serue the quene Mirro / & how the  
 king of Sklauonye was vaynquishid & chaced fro his siege

**P**Eleus and Iason Departed than fro Thessalonyque in a  
 morening that one right triste and sorowfull. And that other  
 30 right Ioyous / And whan they were on the felde Iason as fresshe &  
 lusty began to proue & essaye his hors / & Peleus as sorowfull &  
 trayttre as he was began to abasse & hange down his heed / & syn  
 [lf. 11b] saide to him † self in his euyl corage / 'shal I neuer come to my  
 desir / what is this / how shal I do / certes I wote neuer. shal I  
 35 murdre Iason. nay. & wherfore / for treuly for asmoche as I shold be  
 enfamed / for murdre can not be hyd / notwithstanding he must be  
 ded certainly / this is the conclusion. or ellis I shal be put down &  
 leue the honours royal. & shal come to mendicite & pouerte. O



what mortall payne shaft I make him to deye. it is force / but who  
shal gyue him the morsel of deth Hit must be thought on. if I  
require another to doo this. paraenture he shal haue pite of Iason  
for asmoche as he is in the grace of al the worlde & shal accuse me.  
if I do ordeyne ony poyson & Iason be put therby to deth / they 5  
that haue made & mixte hit / shal not conne kepe it secrete. And  
also that more is Iason shal wele kepe him self from suche poyson.  
O what thoughtes haue I. I see none other moeyen but that I must  
commyse this caas with my propre hand.' Peleus conspiring in  
this facion not knowing how he might exploite for to attayne to 10  
execute his dampnable enuye / rode forth all this daye vnto the  
euen / whiche toke loggis. in the hous of an auncient lady whom  
she receyvyd with grete Ioye and Iason also / & they fonde her  
couering the table for to feste a strange knight whiche she had  
loggid for charyte

15

**I**Ncontinent thenne as Peleus and Iason were alighted from their  
hors / the auncient lady made hem to wasshe & sytte at table.  
and the strange knight with them & seruid hem with suche mete as  
she had. & as they had taken their refeccion / Iason axid the strange  
knight after diuerce wordes. what he was & what he sought / 'In 20  
trouth noble gentilman' ansuerde the knight / 'I am of the riche  
royaume of Olyferne † And litil seruauit vnto the quene of the contre [lf. 12]  
that I haue named / & I certefye yow that in remenaunt of all the  
worlde is no fayrer lady / and also ther is none more desolate &  
sorowful / for the mighty king of Sklaunye wolde haue her to his 25  
wyf for her grete beaute / vnto whome she wil in no wyse accorde  
her selfe / & for asmoche as she hath plainly refused him / he is  
entrid into her royaume in armes destroyng all to fore him with  
fyre & swerde he is comen and hath besiegid her in her cyte of  
Olyferne / to fore which cyte & during the siege he hath had many 30  
fayr victories ayenst the aydants and helpars of the quene / the  
which in liuering diuerce batailles vnto the Esclaunons whiche they  
haue loste ben sore diminissid of their forces & strengthe / for  
they haue slayn of the knightes of the saide lady a grete nombre  
that tho fewe that yet lyue dare not now yssue out more for to 35  
make ony saulte or scarmusche ayenst their ennemyes

¶ 'Wherefore the vaillyant princesse willing for to deffende her  
self vnto the deth / hath sent into diuerce places her messagers /  
and me amonge the other for tassemble for her souldyours and

men lerned in the warre for to doo her ayde ayenst her enemyes  
as wel for her money as for to helpe to kepe thonour of ladyes  
wherfore I pray yow if ye knowe any in this contre that hit may  
plese yow to adresse me to them and ye shal doo grete charite and  
5 to me grete curtosie'

[lf. 12b] **I**N telling the knight this that said is he coude not kepe him  
self from weping / but wept tenderly / And whan Iason had  
vnderstonde & thought a litil of the necessite of the lady / con-  
sidering also here grete beaute / he wepte also for pyte / & adressid  
his wordes vnto Peleus and saide + 'Dere vnclē ye haue wel herd  
this goode knight speke / what semeth you.' To whom Peleus  
ansuerde / 'Certes fayr neuwe Me thinketh in myn aduys that the  
king of Esclauonye doth euyl & grete synne for to warre and  
destroye the countre of one so fayr a lady / and if I had nomore  
15 charge thenne ye haue. without making long soiourn or tarieng I  
shold go vnto the socours of one so noble a lady.' and I ensure &  
promise vpon my trouthe' ansuerde Iason thenne. 'that to morn as  
erly as I may shal mounte on horsback and in the compaignie of  
this goode knight I shal go vnto this lady / and shal do to her all  
20 the seruice & plaiser that I shal can do and maye / for to begynne  
& ensiewe the ordre of knighthode / wherfore I pray you that ye  
recommande me vnto the good grace of my lorde my fader. and  
that ye of your goode grace wole ofte times praye vnto the goddes  
for me'

25 **W**HAN Peleus had vnderstande the vowe of Iason / he was  
right ioyous / for he was in thopinion that he shold neuer  
retorne fro this vyage / & that by this moyen he shold be quyte  
of him with his worship & honour / Thenne Peleus promised to  
Iason that he sholde accomplishe with goode hert al that he had  
30 required of him. & syn recommended him to the knight of  
Oliferne / & thenne it was time to withdrawe them wherfore they  
wente to reste vnto on the morn & thenne aroos & toke leue eche  
of other. and thus wente Iason with the strange knight vnto the  
noble cite of Oliferne / & Peleus retorned vnto Mirmydone praying  
35 the goddes that Iason might be smyten with thonder or thurgh  
persyd with .v.C. speris or to be buried in the see to thende that  
ther were neuer moo tidinges of him. Suche or semblable were the  
[lf. 18] prayers that the + peruers Peleus made for the total destruccion of  
his gentil neuwe Iason. the most adressid knight that euer was in



Mirmidone. This notwithstanding the noble Iason exployted alway his iourney / & went so ferre he & the knight that he brought him and rendrid him in Olierne. & presented him vnto the quene for to serue her in her warre / This quene was callid Mirro / which is asmoch to saye as mirrour in beaute

**W**Han Iason sawe him tofore the quene / he behelde her with grete entente enclinyng him self & making to her reuerence. And she seeing that he was moche fair & a yong gentilman wel made in al his membres / & hauyng a chiere of a vaillorous man / receyuid him into her wages as a souldyer / as she that hadde grete nede to haue suche knightes in grete nombre / but this was not only vpon his persone but also vpon his hye maintene & behauyng iuging in him grete corage which was not lyk to any noble man that euer she had seen / After the presentacion of Iason & that the fair Mirro had reteyned him in her wages & souldies of her ordenaunce / The knight that conduyted him brought him fro the palays into the touñ & deliuerid for him a goode logys. The fair Myrro hadde at that time triews with her enemies for .xv. dayes. Certes these triews anoied moch to Iason for he demaunded nothing but for to employe him in all faites of armes to that ende that he might do plaisir vnto so fair a lady / the fair Mirro / which neuer was out of his mynde / for ye shal vnderstande that syn the time that Iason had beholden & seen the grete beaute of the lady / she was wroton by loue in his hert so acertainly that he coude neuer kepe him fro thinking on her in alowing & preysing / her yonghte / her contaunce. her wytte † and all her other vertues / wher with she was endowed & adorned & she had no more but /xvi/ yer of age / also he brought to his mynde her fair and fresshe colour / her ladyly maytiene & her noble facion & corpulence / wherfore he was so esmeuid & esprised with loue that he wiste not what to thenke what thing was him befalle / & in this estate he was many a day

**A**Mong these thinges during these triews / the king of Sklauonye sente his propre messenger vnto the fair Mirro for to require her that she sholde gyue audience to one of his knightes that he wolde sende vnto her / to whom he had gyue charge for to saye to her certayn secrete thinges whiche audience she agreed / & than the saide messenger departed & reported to the king that the fair Myrro was contente for to here his knight. Of these tidings the king of

Sclauonye had moche grete ioye & as he that somoch brende in the loue of the quene Myrro & wist not what thing sholde befall him / wherfore he disguised him self the best wise that to him was possible / & by the iuse of certain herbes he froted his visage & changed his  
 5 colour / & syn toke .ij. of his knightes with him whom he trusted / to whome he declared how he wolde goo vnto his lady paramours fayning that he was a simple knight of the kinges court & deffended hem expresly that they sholde not make to him honour ne reuerence / sauf only thonour of a felaw to a felaw / & anon as he had  
 10 aduertised of that they shold doo / he put him on the way so secretly that he entrid in to Oliferne & so exployted that he was brought to for the noble quene Mirro / whome he had neuer seen to fore / where he knelid down on his knees right humbly to fore her / & howe wel as he was aff rauisshe in thinking & beholding her  
 [lf. 14] † meruailous beaute. for he had neuer seen tofore so faire a creature / after the reuerences there made he sayde to her in this manere

‘**N**oble and right renomede princesse the king of Esclauonye my souerayn & puissaunt lorde recommandeth him right humbly to your goode grace & noble memorie. & for so moche as he  
 20 hath vnderstonde that ye be contente to here his demande & that he offrith for the loue / for the wele / the honour & prouffit of you / & of your royaume / if hit plesse you ye shal gyue me audience & goode expedicion / With these wordes the lady commanded the king that he sholde stand vp as she that wist not what he was. &  
 25 syn drew her a litil a part. wherfore the king approuched ner her & saide / ‘Right vertuose princesse / ye knowe how by diuerce times your right humble seruaunt the king of Esclauonye hath required you by his barons & enbassadours / that it sholde plesse you to be his wyf and felaw. And alway in feet ye haue refused  
 30 him And for cause of whiche refuse as I am aduised he hath entrid into your royaume & assailid it by warre as ye maye perceyue / yet alway to put him self in deuoir / he hath sent me to you for to require your desired grace / as he that hath more gretter pite of you and your countre thenne ye haue your self as me semeth. wher-  
 35 fore he requireth you by me that at this time ye haue pite of your trewe louer / of whom the fortune is suche that certes he deyeth in languissching after you. ha a my right redoubted lady after the Iugement of the meñ ye ar the veray myrroure of al vertues / of al bounte & noblesse Here thenne the voys of your seruaunt

speking by my mouth<sup>1</sup> & requiring your grace & pite the most  
humble wise that to † him is possible / the poure & desolate king [lf. 14 b]  
your right trewe wele willare may not be in no place withoute  
thenking on yow his ymaginacion *compryseth* nothing but your  
name & beaute / his stomack digesteth nothing but your triumphant 5  
glorie / his prayers ne suffrages monte not vnto the goddes but in  
calling them to the augmentacion of your wele / Alas haue ye pyte  
& mercy on him. on your peple & on your Royaume / & on me that  
am his secrete messenger of loue / *Condescende* ye in wille for to be  
his lady & maistresse to thende that he may atteyne to the chief of 10  
his desirs / & also to thende that your cyte & your men may dwelle  
in pees & reste'

**I**N pronounsing these or semblable wordes the dolorous king  
made many sighes and' began to chauffe and' to swete in suche  
agonye as he had' ben a prysoner presented to fore a Iuge for to 15  
receyue Sentence of grace or of deth The wyse and' discrete  
Myrro suffrid' him tachieue alle his propositcion / And' whan he had'  
purposed' alle that loue enseygned' him for this tyme. She was  
not so dispourueyed' of aduis ne of entedement / but promptly &  
meurly she made to him this answer ¶ 'Messagyer whan I haue 20  
well vnderstand' yow I am all abasshid' how my mortal enmye  
can or may require me of loue of ony aliaunce whan by his oultrage  
and' cruelte he is by grete wronge entrid' in to my Royaume with  
Armed' band' pyllid' & robbed' my londe / slayn my peple / brente my  
contre. & yet more in faite hath besieged' me in my cyte of Olierne. 25  
& whan I haue wel ouerthought these saide thinges I answer yow  
at this tyme for al / that I shal rather suffre my self & al my royaume  
to be destroyed' than in ony maner shal condescende to † his [lf. 15]  
requestes & to his will' / 'Certes madame' ansuerde the king  
'me thinketh ye be not wel conceyled. ne considere ye not that 30  
yours desdayne haue ben cause of the deth of fifty thousand' men /  
And how. haue ye no regarde that he is so noble and' so puissaunt  
a king. & that he loueth you with so parfayt loue that all his desir  
is not but for to mowe come to your goode grace / In trouth it  
apperith by that / that ys sayd' to you. that he hath more gretter 35  
pite of your noble persone. of your men and' of your desolate  
Royaume / thenne ye haue your self And' therefore madame thenke  
ye on these thinges / & beware that by your cruelte and' defaute

<sup>1</sup> O. month.



your goode loue & frende if hit plesse you / faill not in despayre /  
 I wote neuer what may encline you herto. but if it be that ye wil  
 and desire rather the general & total destruccion of your royaume  
 thenne other wise. And by all my goddes hit is grete outrage  
 5 and folye that meunth you therto'

'Certes massager' ansuerde the wise mayde vnto the Esclauon  
 king / 'the luytē or wrastling of your wordes is not strong  
 ynough for to bete douñ & ouercome the constauce of my con-  
 tinence / I loue my men and peple naturelly And to this ende that  
 10 alle the worlde knowe that I saye trouth. also long as the soule  
 abideth in my body / I shall neuer haue loue ne aliaunce vnto myn  
 enmye / & speke nomore to me therof' / With this the king was all  
 vainquissid & desconforted of socours / & was so terribly displeisid  
 & angry of aspre & mortal angre that in a grete dispair & wanhope  
 15 he saide to her / 'O fell lady & most rebell & leste pietous that euer  
 departed out of womans bely syn that I must acquite me whan I  
 [1f. 15 b] perceyue that your swete corage wole not accorde vnto me. ne  
 entende vnto the continual supplicacions of yowr so trewe loue /  
 I me deporte from hens forth for to speke any more of this mater /  
 20 but I yow ensure as sone as the triews shall faylle. ye shalbe  
 guerdoned after yower fyerte' ¶ With these wordes the kyng of  
 Sklauonye departed thens with a chiere pensyf / And retourned to  
 his Ooste more desiring to come to his entencion than euer he  
 hadde ben to fore / And the fayr Myrro litil setting by his menaces /  
 25 began to deuise with somme of her Gentilwomen in recounting to  
 them the prayers & requestes that her mortal enmye had made to  
 her ¶ What shal I saye yow more / the triews faylled at tyme sette  
 & expired / And whan they were thus faylled the king of Sklauonye  
 more thenking on the fayr Myrro / than was nede to him / made  
 30 his men to putte hem in Armes many a daye. hoping that they of  
 Oliferne<sup>1</sup> sholde come out & make him skarmuches / but he loste  
 his payne / for ther was not in the cyte any man that durste yssue  
 out for to assaylle them / for asmoche as they had alway agaynst  
 hem the worse / & than whan he knewe that they of Oliferne were  
 35 so cremeuse & rebowted & durst not come out / he chose on a daye  
 fyfty of hys knightes / & saide to them / that for the loue of his  
 lady he wolde Iuste agayn them all / one after an other / & syn  
 brought hem vnto a place propice for to Iuste in / whiche was right

<sup>1</sup> O. n inverted.

fayr in the sighte for them of the cyte / & there began they to iuste making so merueyllous abruyt that they of Olyferne herde hit anon & ran vnto the bateillement & lowpes of the walles

**I**ason wente for to see these Ioustes with the other & anon as he sawe the maner of the Sklauonoys he † had grete sorou in [lf. 16] him self / & by a meruailous corage he went to the palays tofore the fair Myrro / And after the reuerence made. he saide to her / 'My right redoubted lady I can not haue meruaile ynough of the grete slouth & lachenes of your men / for I haue see your mortal enemyes deuysel & iuste right nygh to your cite with a litil 10 companye / in suche wise as Olyferne were dispourueyed in all pointes of men & of defence. Ha a madame what is this. Certes all they that ben therein receyue grete blame. & therefore I praye you for your honour & also myn that ye wil deliuer me .x. of youre souldiers / & that it plesse you that I may conduyte them 15 vpon your enemyes / & if ye wole so do I suppose that we shal make affraye to them as grete as they had ony long syn.' The fair Myrro hering the requeste of Iason allowed moche his goode wil / & enquired of him the nombre of her enemyes / & whan she was aduertised that ther were no moo but fifty / she sente for .xij. 20 knightes which were newly comen fro the cite of Damask to whom she declared the request of Iason / & axid of them if they wolde aduenture hem with him. They behelde Iason & seeyng his mayntene & that he was the best adresshid knight that euer they had seen. & that his request departed fro a right noble corage / 25 They ansuerde that they wolde accompanye him vnto the deth. Thenne the noble mayde heering what they sayde acorded to Iason to entreprise<sup>1</sup> that he had requyred of her / Whan Iason perceyuid that his request was acorded to him. he thanked the fayr lady with goode herte. & after recommanded him vnto her noble prayers 30 After that he required the .xij. knightes that they shold spede them to put hem in point promising them goode auenture † This [lf. 16 b] don they wente & armed them And mounteth vpon their horses / And whan their helmes and sheldes were laced / They dide doo opene one of the gates of the Cyte whiche they helde continually 35 closed for alle doubtles and aualed the drawe brigge / and they Rood out in to the felde / & Ioyously Rood ayenst the Esclauons / whiche as said is were Iousting agayn their king by solace

<sup>1</sup> O. enteeprise.

**W**Han the noble Mayde Myrro and the Ladyes knewe that  
 Iason was on his waye they monted vpon an hye tour / out  
 of the whiche they might playnly see in the ooste of their enmyes /  
 and they taried not longe whan the kynge of Sclauonye had  
 5 perceyuid Iason & his felawes whiche cam to him ward / wherfore  
 he lefte the Iousting and callid his knightes / to whom he sayde /  
 'Fayre lordes ye haue made vpon my body an esproue of Chyualerie  
 for the loue of my Lady / But now thenke ye for to gete honour &  
 laude for the loue of me / & proeue yow mightly vpon this lilil  
 10 nombre of knightes Olifernoys that come vpon vs / we ben foure  
 agaynst one / wherfore we shal put hem to deth al so lightly as the  
 lyon deuoureth the lambe with his teth & clawes ¶ With these  
 wordes the noble Iason and his felawes assewrid on their horses  
 syn toke their sheldes whyche were fast bonden to their brestes  
 15 brandissed their speris and escryed their enemyes / whiche broched  
 their horses with their spores and receyued them & recountrid with  
 the myght of their speris & so asprely assayled them that it semed  
 that they sholde haue confounded them to fore hem. but whan hit  
 cam to the tronchoning of their speris / Iason that best was horsid  
 [lf. 17] of alle the other receyuid the first strooke + And with his spere he  
 was atteyned of the king of Sclauonye by suche a might that he  
 percid the shelde on the right side. And there he brake his spere /  
 and Iason smote hym on the sommette of his shelde by suche  
 a might / that he made hym to reuerse his heed and made him to  
 25 hurtle agayn the Cruper of his horse by hinde so astonyed that his  
 feet were lyfte vpward that the rayn of his horse brack and fyll  
 doun from his horse vnto the grounde / the whiche horse than Ran  
 astraye in to the felde / than passid forth Iason right Ioyous of his  
 good aduenture / And with an other spere that he had taken of his  
 30 esquier for to fulcome his emprise / cam and recountrid one of the  
 beste knightes of Sklauonye / to whom he gaf so desmesurable  
 a stroke in the middes of his shelde / that he percyd hit and the  
 hauberk and haqueton in to the body in suche wyse that he fyll  
 doun dede fro the horse to the erthe / And than they smote to gyder  
 35 on bothe parties by the strengthe of their speres wele sharpened with  
 stele / And for the grete nombre of Thesclauons that were there in  
 Regarde of them that recountrid them / Somme lefte the stour and  
 wente for to conforte their king which laye on the erthe astoned  
 and as ded. And the other entended for to furnisse their



enemyes / Thus began the bataylle fiers aspre and Rygorouse as wele with speris that sone were tronchonnēd as with good trenchaunt swerdes / & they of Damask mayntened them so hyely by the example of noble Iason that with Iousting they bare down .vj. of their enemyes. Of whome foure were dede on the felde and<sup>5</sup> the other two so hurte in the falling that they might neuer helpe hem selfe after

†**Y**E may wel vnderstande that this stour began aspre and<sup>[lf. 17 b]</sup> meruailous / The Esclauons sette their kyng on horseback agayn as well as they coude vpon one of the horses of them that<sup>10</sup> were dede / and thenne all they sette hand on their swerdes and came for to entremedle with Iason and them of his companye / smyting on them so dismesurably that Iason knewe anon that he sholde be slayn / if he defended him not with all his power. And thenne concluded in his corage that er he left his lyf he wolde make<sup>15</sup> his Renommee growe in Oliferne and in Esclauonye. or he wold deye in the payne / with that he haunced his clere trenchaunt swerde of steele / And dischargid hit vpon the helme of a Esclauon by suche vertue that he cleft his heed vnto the brayn. that he fell down dede fro his horse to the erthe / and in passing further he<sup>20</sup> smote an other in the presence of his kyng. by suche force that he cutte of a quartre of his shelde and his lifte arme with all / And whan the king apperceuyd that Iason departed suche strokes he had doubte of his persone / And that was no grete meruaille. thenne as worthy and vailliaunt as he was he escried Iason to the<sup>25</sup> deth. and syn cam to him with his trenchaunt<sup>1</sup> swerde enhaunsed. And smote him so mightily vpon the toppe of hys helme / that he made the sparklis flee oute / and his heed to enclyne lowe down. wherof he was not litill astoned. but escried him sayng. 'Vaissale ye haue well shewid to me how ye can recountre a man with the<sup>30</sup> the spere / but I shal shewe to you the sharpnes of my swerde and how that I am better knight thenne ye / And if ye escape fro my handes without receyuyng of deth. I will well that ye saye to my Lady † paramours the fayr Myrro. that her loue and frende of<sup>[lf. 18]</sup> Sklauonye hath neyther force ne might'

<sup>1</sup> trenchūt.

¶ How the king of Sklauonye was vaynquysshid' by Iason in the felde by bataylle

**M**Oche was Iason desplaysaunt whan he had' vnderstande the vauntises of his mortall ennemy. But whan he knewe that  
 5 he was the king of Sklauonye he was well Ioyous for to knowe him and' thus saide to him by derysion. 'Ha a / right outrageous fole / Arte thou he that arte affoyled with the blanche feures for cause of my right redoubted' lady. Now see I wel that in the is more of  
 10 presumpcion than of vayllyauce / and' of vauntise than of fayte and' truly more of folye than of wysedom. For hit ys parfayte folye to the for to name the better knight than I am. / Than late vs see who is the better' ¶ With these wor[des] they began agayn to smyte eche other Ryght asprely. Certes Iason prouyd' hym self Ryght fiersly in gyuyng to hys enemye many strokes terryble  
 15 and' poysaunt. And' so many gaf hym in makyng' Reed' hys swerd' of the bloode of the Esklaun king that the right malerouse king was constrayned' to crye and' to calle his knightes vnto his ayde and' helpe. but ther cam so many that Iason was enuiromned' & assayled' on all sydes

**W**Han the Noble Iason felte hym selfe so aduironned' on alle  
 20 sydes by hys enemyes / He was more reconforted' than to fore. And' began to smyte wyth hys good' swerd' of steele on the Ryght syde and' on the lyfte syde by suche vertue and' might / that  
 [lf. 18b] the ladies of the Cyte † knewe him amongaſt other / and' perceyuyd'  
 25 that he skarmusshid' with his swerde all dyed' with newe blood now here / & now there. And' after sawe him cutte of heedes / armes and' legges and' fystes / And' made armes at his wyll and' more thenne all the remenaunt. And' certes by his mayntene he semed' better a thing of that other worlde thenne an humayne persone / And' fro  
 30 this tyme forth on the fair Myrro seeyng' this that sayd' is / toke Iason so in her good' grace that vnto the deth slie louyd' him aboue all other knightes. as she that setted' her loue totally in hym The noble Iason fought thenne vailliauntly agayn the Esclauns / and' right long endured' the bataylle. And' whan the .xij. knightes of  
 35 Damask sawe the grete prowess and' the dangerous stour that was aboute their maister / They smote in among them that so assayled' hym / And' thenne enforced' him Iason for to make hym self to be of valour. truly by suche ardeur of corage that he slewe there ten of the most hardyest knightes of all the hooste of his enemyes.

wherfore the king of Esclaunye seeyng his mayntene & the valeur of Iason had' suche fureur and' drede. that he habandonned' the place and' his knightes / that thenne all' very folowed' him / And' thenne the noble Iason folowed' the chaas and' chaced' hem vnto the grete oost in suche confusion & mortal occision / that of the fyfty knightes 5 that were at the begynnyng of the batayll ther escaped' no moo but ten. but they were all' slayn & detrenched' or hewen in pieces. And' of the partye of Iason ther bleef no moo but tweyn vpon the felde. And' of the remanaunt alle were hurte that one more anguissously thenne that other 10

† ¶ How Iason was ioyously receyuid' of the quene Myrro of [lf. 19] Olyferne and' how they bewaylled' eche other

**A**Fter this meruayllous bataylle. and' that the worthy Iason had' rechaced' his enmyes vnto nyghe by the ooste as said' is he taried' for .ij. resons / The first was for as moche as he sawe his felaws 15 very & sore payned' by their woundes / and' the seconde was for as moche as he sawe the Ooste meue for to come vpon them / & than as wyse and discrete he withdrewe him sayng that more is worth a good retrayte / than a folisshe abydinge / and reentrid' with grete honour & glorie into the cyte / wherof the fair Myrro was as Ioyouse as she 20 coude be / & contrarye to this was the king of Sclaunye as sorouful & angry for the grete damage that he had suffrid' that day / Euery man in Olyferne as sone as Iason was reentrid siewed him & man women & children blessid him sayng one to an other that they had neuer seen none lyk to him in beaute ne more vaillyant knight of 25 his body / & than al the cyte began to reioye / & whan the fair Mirro thought that Iason was vnarmed / she sente for him / & he cam gladly to her / for that was al his desir / than whan he was comen to fore her he salewed' her / & she rendrid to him his salewe / & syn demanded him how he felte him self & how he ferde / 30 'Certes madame' ansuerde Iason 'to God' begyue the thanking I ne fele on my body but al good' disposicion / & am ioyously retourned into your cyte & as to the regarde of your enmyes / by that I haue felt of them / me thinketh that they ought not sore to be dredde ne doubted' & that in short tyme / ye shal haue of them 35 good rayson I haue this day made my swerd reed † in their bloode. [lf. 19 b] wherof their king your mortel enemye hath had' grete dueyl & sorowe. And' I haue yet goode wil that to morñ I shal redouble



24 *Mirro's Feast : the Love of Jason and Mirro.*

that. and yet that shalbe worse to him & to his / if the goddes be  
in myn ayde and helpe'

**W**Hilis that Iason spack thus to the noble Lady as sayd is /  
she behelde hym now & now by right grete ardaunt loue /  
5 & coude not absteine her self / for she was so surmounted with loue  
at this tyme / that for to hyde her wil and to refroide & cole her  
a litil without more spekyng to Iason / that she left him with two  
damoiselles for to entretene & tarye him. & she withdrewe her  
into her chambre / where she began to thinke on the grete vertues  
10 that were in Iason That is to wete on his hye prowesse. on his fair  
chiere / on his laughyng eyen / on his well made body / and on his  
graciously speking. And so moche she thought on him that she  
must come agayn vnto the place where he was / Thenne she fonde  
in the halle of the palays plente of her frendes & of the most noble  
15 of the cite. and ther was newly arrayued a messenger of the king of  
Damask. that certefyed to her. that that<sup>1</sup> euenyng sholde come  
vnto her ayde two thousand Assyriens. whiche the king his lorde  
had sente to her in the conduyte of his broder named Prusius.  
whiche was a Ryght valyant knight in armes / Of these tidynges  
20 was the noble quene moche reconforted. & commanded that they  
sholde ordeyne wel for hem to ete & drynke. & dide do couere the  
tables & receyued this Prusius right solempnly / but whan eche was  
sette at table / the fair Myrro & Iason were in such wise seruid by  
the refeccion of loue / that they toke none hede of mete ne of  
[if. 20] drinke / The messenger of loue that is to wete doulce Regarde † was  
continuelly on the way / that on was shamefaste and changed colour /  
& in like wyse dide that other / Iason coude not conteyne him self /  
and Myrro perceyued wel ynow his mayntenynge / but Myrro was  
moche subtyll / for she behelde him raysonably / & more dide by  
30 wysedom than her herte desired. / In these regards & in these  
semblances they passid the soupper / ther was no lady ne damoysselle  
that ne employed her eyen for to beholde Iason for his grete beaute  
what shal I saye more / after the soupper hit was ordeyned that  
on the morn the Siriens which were wery & trauaylled in coming  
35 theder shold reste them / but the next day folowing they sholde goo  
out vnder the conduyt of Iason far tassayle the siege of the king  
of Sklauonye / & than eche man toke leue & withdrewe hem into  
their logyse one & other & into her hostelryes

<sup>1</sup> O. taht.

**A**None as Iason was withdrawen into his logys & leyde in his bedde for to reste / The souenaunce of his lady presented her into his memorie / Whiche enlumyned in him so terryble a fyre in the myddes of his herte that him thought he was in a brennyng founnaye. He began than first to thenke on the fayt of his lady. 5 And after he began to make castellis in Spaygne as louers doo / & finably whan he had long labourd in these thinges / he spack to him self / & saide softly. 'ha. a fortune / knight what shal befall of the & of this noble lady hit behoueth that thou praye her of loue / and than am I not hardy ynow to doo so / wherfore I wil not / be 10 what rayson she is good / but she compyryseth the bruyt of al the worlde / & that more is she hath refused a king / certes I am wel a fole for to thenke on her / ye trewly a fole / & how wel that I be a fole yet haue I gyuen to † her myn herte / hit is heeris / & it shal [lf. 20 b] abide with her' / the gentil damoyseau Iason thought the most part 15 of the nyght in this reverye amerouse / And after slepte / but he dremed of his lady. for thenforcement of loue / In like wise it must be sayd that she bleef not al quyt / for incontynent as she was leyde in her bed / her thought that she sawe Iason flourisshing aboute all other men / Thenne she began to coueyte his loue. And desired 20 the daye that she myght see him agayn. & so moche she desirid him during the nyght / that she began to saye in this wise / 'Ha a obscure & derke night wherfore endurest thou so long / it displesith me ouermoeche. & not with out cause. for I am in terrible payne be cause that the day tarieth so long er he come. Ha a daye where 25 art thou / if thou were come I shold see my loue & frende / my solace & conforte. Certes thou makest long sojournyng. by thy tarieng myn eyen may not see my bewayling the desire of my herte / thaccomplishment of my wisshes. the esperance of my ioye. but what enioye haue I / I may not slepe in stede where I was wonte 30 to wisse after the nyght for to withdrawe me fro the publicque affaires / now I must wisse after the daye for to come to my singuler playsir in a secrete regarde & syght'

**S**Vche or semblable were the wordes of the noble lady esprised of loue / she desired the preu Iason. and he coueyted her also. 35 And in the same wyse faylled not the king of Esklauonye. for in the same nyght. the dolour & payne of his woundes were to him so aspre that he myght not reste. And thenne for to passe with all more esily his payne. he began to bewaile the grace of his noble

lady / & sayde in this maner among alle other wordes. 'Ha a dere  
 [lf. 21] † lady shaft ye neuer haue pyte on my poure & desolate herte. the  
 whiche notwithstanding your reffuse and grete Rudesse may not put  
 you in oubliance ne out of his desir / the whiche more and more  
 5 you loueth / the whiche can not traueille him self ynowh for to finde  
 the maner to gete youre benyuolence and good wyff. And whether  
 hit plese you or plese you not hit is all youris. O my desir if ye  
 wole alwaye remayne with out mercy. wherfore were euer ye so  
 habondantly garnishid so well of excessiue and chief of all beaute.  
 10 your resplendour is clere among the women as the sonne is among  
 the sterres. shaft ye be without mercy and withoute compassion.  
 I suppose that ye shaft not / and my herte Iugeth that ye shaft haue  
 grete Regard vnto my good wil / The ladies other whilis take  
 plaisir for to make her trewe seruauents to languisse. And their  
 15 honour accordeth well therto / for in trouthe a lady to sone  
 abandonned and gyuen ouer. embraceth not grete honour. thenne  
 hit is expedient that she suffre her louers to tarye by prayers and  
 oroisons / And in this manere I wille conclude in my selfe. not  
 onely for one Reffuse / ne for .xx. of the grace of my lady / I wille  
 20 not falle in despayr / The verray courage of a trewe louer maye in  
 no wise be knowen but only by the moyen of many Reffuses. How  
 well the stone is myned and holowed by contynueff droppynge of  
 water. And thenne shalle not the Rigour and the reffuse of my  
 noble lady be myned and adoulced by my habondaunt prayers and  
 25 oroisons. yes verily. that shaft she be or nature shaft faylle. And  
 if not / the goddes shaft be iniuste and agaynst me'

[lf. 21 b] † ¶ How Iason befought a meruayllous Gyant named Corfus,  
 and how he slewe him in the bataylle

IN these or semblable ymaginacions the Esklaun king passid all  
 30 I this nyght vnto the morn erly / that Corfus a meruayllous  
 Geant born in Toscare cam vnto him And demanded how he ferde /  
 and how it stode with him. 'Certes Corfus' answerd the kyng.  
 'For so moche as I dreame of my loues. And that they occupye me  
 so sore. that they slee me because I occupye hem somoche. & how  
 35 wel that I fynde in her but reffuse and fierstee.' 'And howe' sayd  
 Corfus 'thenke ye yet on her.' 'ye' sayde the king / 'That muste  
 nedes be.' 'Must hyt nedes' sayd Corfus. 'Ye certes' sayd the  
 kyng. Than sayde Corfus / 'Ye be a fole and right euyff aduysed.'



For alle thinge considerid he is not wyse that enforceth hym to haue a wyf a boue hys degree / for as moche as ther ben of other plente.' 'Ryght well' sayd the king. 'ye saye Ryght wele / but knowe not ye that somme one is better and more worth than some fyue honderd. Certaynly my lady ys the outrepasse of al other ladies / ought I to leue her for her reffuse' / 'ye' saide the geant 'if ye do wysely' / 'by my lawe' said the king 'that shal neuer befall me for to deye in the payne as her trewe seruauant / but that I hope to come to thaboue of myn enterpryse how that it be' / 'Syre' saide Corfus 'I reporte me vnto your symplesse. But and' 10 ye wyll beleue me ye shall beguyle her well. Ye shall leue her for suche as she ys' sayd the Geant / 'and' neuer whyles ye lyue loue neuer woman but for one night ye may euery day haue anew / ther is none so grete plaisir as for to change † ofte.' 'Ha a / Corfus' [lf. 22] sayde thenne the king / 'a trewe louer vseth neuer suche termes as 15 ye speke of. and' whan a prince may come to the loue of a lady. fayr. trewe. discrete & of a good house. is not that ynough for him / if he that cometh to suche felicite and' goth to chaunge / certes he is worthy of reproche' 'Syre' sayde the Geant Corfus. 'ne knowe ye nomore thenne ye saye and' shewe / Certes ther is 20 well another poynt' / 'and what is that' sayde the king / 'I shall saye you' saide the Geant / 'Take ye the fayrest lady that liueth and be as amorous ouer her as euer ye can or may. Anone as ye haue enioyed her as litill as hit may be / ye shalbe wery and' full of her. she shall seme to you fowle / and yet more I shal saye you 25 that sone ye shall wisse her brend. And' if ye be as other men be ye shall leue her and' take an other yf hit be in your puyssaunce' 'H A a / Corfus' sayde thenne the king / 'if I shold beleue your counceyll / I shold' neuer do well / & as to the Regarde of me I wene that ye saye to me these thinge. for to make me retorne 30 into my countrey to thende that ye goo not to the felde agaynst them that yesterday shedde my bloode.' 'by my loyaulte' saide thenne Corfus / 'sire, all that I haue sayd procedeth not for ony fere ne drede that I haue of all youre enemyes. but I counceyll you to my trew power / for as moche as me semeth hit couenable for your 35 helthe and' prouffyte And' to thende that youre wenyng be founden vntrewe / with oute more delaye / I shall sende youre messenger vnto the noble Quene Myrro for to signefye her / that for to mayntene the noble mestier of armes / I offre my self allon ayenst .viiiij. the

[lf. 22<sup>b</sup>] best knightes that ben in the cite of Oliferne † For to fyghte in Champe cloos as hit Apperteyneth in suche a caas'

**W**Han the kinge of Sklauonye had herd thanswer of the Geant & perceyued that he was angry / he helde his pees so long /  
 5 that the geant wente & armed him in his tente / And syn put him on the way toward the Cyte in the company of a messenger of the kinges / whom he sente vnto the quene Myrro right in suche wyse as a fore is said / and whan the messenger had sayd that he had in charge / The noble quene callid the more parte of her knightes &  
 10 declared to them that the Geant had demaunded. Anone as they of Oliferne had herd the conteneue of this mandement For as moche as Iason & plente of other knightes straungiers that were there gaf the honour for to speke first to them of the same contre for to saye their aduis of this werke / They saide alle on hyhe that this geant  
 15 Corfus was he that by his force and vailyaunce had put to deth the most part of the noblesse of Oliferne / & that hem semed hit shold be grete folye for to furnisse the batayle that he demanded / but of this answer / were alle the knightes straungers so abasshed that they concluded to be conduyted by the knightes of Oliferne /  
 20 Reseruid the noble & preu Iason / the whiche as he that might not lenger holde his noble corage to speke but saide with so hyhe a voys that he was wele vnderstonden of alle men in this manere

‘**F**Ayr lordes displese yow not / yf the vertue of my corage knowe not now the feblesse of my body / I knowe right wel  
 25 that I am not grete ne membred as a geant / neuertheles I wil wel [lf. 23] that hit be knowen that ther is no geant that hath gretter † herte thenne I haue / And to this ende that it appere euydently. And the noble lady where my herte & all my wele Resteth. may alway here goode tydings of me / I enterprise for to go fighte ayenst  
 30 the Geant Corfus man for man. and I shall neuer reste vnto the time that I haue prouyd my self ayenst him / Thenne the noble lady the quene that tho was present hauyng herd thenterprise of the noble Iason / was so vtterly smyten with sorou. that her semed that she was smeten with a spere a trauers the herte / so  
 35 moche she louyd Iason. neuertheless she helde good contenance. asmoche as to her was possible. And Incontinent as Iason hadde declared there his corage. She sayde to him / ‘Iason fayr sire beware what ye saye / & see that your yongthe abuse you not For if ye were you .xx. armed and in point for to fighte Knowe ye for

trouth that he sholde neuer leue but abide you thawh ye had  
sworn his deth'

'**C**ertes dere lady' saide Iason. 'knowe ye that if yongth abuse  
me / outrequydance and presumption deceyueth the Geant /  
For to sle a man how grete or puyssaunt that he be ther behoueth 5  
but one stroke well sette. / But whether hit be of yron or of steell  
or of any other thing I doubte not but hit shall come to poynt' /  
Whan the noble quene Myrro had vnderstande this that Iason  
sayde. She wiste not what to answer ¶ What shall I make you  
long tale / he dyde doo be sayd to the messenger of the kyng of 10  
Esclauonye. that he wold befighte the Geant Corfus / and thenne  
whan the noble Iason was armed with his armes / he mounted on  
horseback and his spere on his thye and so departed from the  
Cyte / And adressid him toward the Geant † whiche was right [lf. 23 b]  
subtyll in the fayt of Armes & of the warre / he had all his harnoys 15  
trussid and his hors sadlid and brydlid

**I**ncontinent as the Geant perceyuid that the vaillyaunt prince  
Iason cam riding vnto him / he sterte vpon his hors & cam  
toward him / and by grete felonnye said to him / 'what sekest thou' /  
to whom Iason saide / 'Arte thou Corfus' / 'ye' ansuerd Corfus / 20  
'I am he trewly.' 'Than knowe thou that thou arte he that I  
seche' / 'Thou' saide Corfus / 'ye, trewly I' saide Iason / 'and  
what meuth the so to doo' sayd Corfus / 'considerest thou not the  
strength & force of my body and the furour of my swerde / and  
how I am cause of alle the desolacion of Olyferne / yf me good 25  
semeth I shal sese the by the heede & breke thy necke / as the  
necke of a cheken' 'Thou tellest me meruaylles' saide Iason,  
'for to fere and abasshe the peple / but for alle that my corage  
changeth not / our processe endureth to long / go thy way & feche  
thy spere / & than shewe what thou canst doo / thou hast founde 30  
a man for to furnishe the / litil speking & wel werking' / The  
geant wyth these wordes wente for to fecche his spere / And Iason  
couerd him with his shelde assewring him self in his sadell And  
whan he had so don & sawe that the Geant smote his hors with  
hys sporis & cam agaynst him / he rode toward him so corageously / 35  
that hit semed more lyk thonder descending from heuen than any  
other thing / and so smote the most fiersly that they coude or  
mighte / & their strokes were so peysaunt & heuy / that the sengles  
of their sadles brake in so moche that the noble Iason was born



vnto the erthe / and the geant was reuersed with the saddle vnder  
 [lf. 24] the crupe of his † hors / And of the peysanteur of the two grete  
 strokes. the raynes of his horse faylled & his two legges behynde  
 in suche wise as he tumblid the hede vnder & the feet vpward at  
 5 right grete meschief

**M**Any knightes of Sclauonye and of Oliferne were gretly  
 abasshid whan they apperceyued that Iason hadde receyued of  
 the Geant Corfus oon so heuy & so grete a strook with out deth or  
 mayme. Jason and the Geant so born to the erthe & sette a fote  
 10 as sayd is Releuyd them self anoñ in their standing and marchid  
 oone agaynst that other. Thenne the strong Geant drewe his  
 goode swerd out of his shethe and escried Iason sayng. 'Vaissale  
 or felawe thou hast doñ to me now the most grettest dishonour that  
 euer happend or came to me. And therfore kepe thy self from my  
 15 faytes the best wise thou maist / For yf the arme with the good  
 swerd faylle me not at this tyme. I shal counfoude the in short  
 time / And after I shañ drynke thy blood and ete thyn herte in  
 despyte of the dueyl and sorou that thou hast doñ to myn herte' /  
 'Ha a tyraunt felonous & outrecuydaunt' ansuerde the noble  
 20 preu Iason. 'what euyñ woldest thou doo. if hit helde at no mañ /  
 but at the. Certes hit happeth ofte tymes that suche menaces ben  
 said of grete fere and drede. And al is doñ for to saue his lyf  
 But to the Regard of the and of al thy menaces I make no compte  
 ner doubte the in no thing. And in that thou sayest / of drynkyng  
 25 my blood / and etyng myñ hert I shañ kepe the Ryght weñ by the  
 ayde and the helpe of the goddes. for to falle in suche Inhumanyte  
 or furour. And I hope where I haue angred the in thyn herte  
 [lf. 24 b] † that hit shal not be long to. but that thou shalt be angrid in  
 herte in body. and in sowle' / Than that Corfus the right Cruell  
 30 geant had vnderstand the wordes of Iason he lefte vp his heed and  
 chyn alle chargid with heer / like a Beer. and after enhaunced his  
 trenchaunt swerd with a grete Corage right angry and smote Iason  
 & gaf hym so terryble and poysaunt stroke that he bare a way  
 more than a grete quarter of his shelde. And when Iason felte  
 35 him so smeton of the Geant. he lefte vp his swerd a heyght wher  
 with he araught his mortel ennemy vpon the coppe of his helme in  
 employeng alle his might / that the Geant was constrayned to  
 enclyne his heed alle lowe. Wherof many had grete meruayle

AS ye may Vnderstonde the two Champyons began to entretaste  
eche other with their trenchaunt swerdes Alle way the geant  
after that he had receyuid this peysaunt strook / he haunced his  
hand with his swerd agayn & supposed to haue smeton Iason. But  
Iason whiche was lyght and delyuere and wel auised in his feet / 5  
drew him a part in suche wyse that the stroke of the Geant fylle  
on the erthe so depe. that if he had araught him playnly he hadde  
confounded him. Than the preu Iason whiche had so voyded him  
fro the stroke. stept to the geant And gaf hym suche a stroke vpon  
the right sholdre that he brake his hauberk and made him a grete 10  
wounde. Than Iason withdrew his swerde alle bloody. And  
whan Corfus the stronge Geant felte that Iason had so hurte him.  
Certaynly he wende he shold haue goon out of his witte for asmoche  
as he sawe the swerd of his aduersarie was dyed with his + blood. [lf. 25]  
and was moche angry / But Iason sette lital therby / Sauyng he 15  
began a lytil to smyle and lawhe / And if he was glad so were they  
of Olyferne that beheld the bataylle of the two champyons. But  
hit was not long after but their lawhynges changed into wepynges.  
For the geant as all despayred Ran vpon Iason so eygrely that he  
wist not how to saue him / on that other syde he sawe hys shelde 20  
all in pieces. And with that he gaf him a wounde vpon the lyfte  
syde that the blood ran down fro the wounde largely / Ryght long  
fought the two right vayllyant champyons that one agaynst that  
othre in so moche that by fyn force they detrenched their sheldes  
by pieces. But than whan their sheldes were broken / hit was 25  
a good sight to see Iason the noble knight how he delyuerid agayn  
the Geant Corfus so meruayllous bataylle gyuyng to him somoche  
trauayle in pursuyng him so besely that the Geant began to waxe  
wery in suffring so many strokes / and began strongly to swete /  
Than for to refresshe hym selfe he muste nedes departe & leue to 30  
fyght and smyte Iason / & to withdrawe hym a parte / Whan the  
worthy Iason apperceuyd the manyere of the Geant and that he  
soughte for to reste him / he had great Ioye. how wel he had as  
gladly Rested him as his aduersaire had. whan he considerid in  
him self. that he might Reste him and ease hym. and that he was 35  
not hurte but in one place / he approached to the Geant and sayd to  
hym. 'Ha / a right myserable tyraunt Approche the toward me  
and late vs performe & make an ende of this batayle now begonne.  
I perceyue now right wel that a bedde for to reste the on / sholde

[1f. 25 b] be to the more plaisir + thenne shold' a bataille or a stour to be furnisshid' but I aduertise the that hit behoueth vs to come to thende of our entreprise / And' that ther is no Remedye / And' knowe that my courage hath brought and' conduyted' my body vnto this point /

5 But from hens forth my body shall conduyte hit by the vertue of loue. by whiche me thinketh that I fele my puissance redouble whan that I remembre her / whiche aboue alle other ought to be beste belouid' of me. As she that is veraily withoute any excepcion'

10 **I**ncontinent that Corfus the crymynell Geant hadde vnderstande of the noble damoiseau Iason that he was so amorous he began to saye to him by grete malice. 'Certes right gentil knight / I perceyue right well that youre hert is prisoner in the mercy of somme lady. I Require you in the name of her. and' by the faith that ye owe to her / that ye come and' reste you beside me a litill.

15 And' we shal deuise vs to geder of oure auentures' / 'Ha a right Recreant and' wery rybauld' ansuerd' thenne the noble damoiseau Iason. 'Thou sekest nothing more but for to reste the. And' if I accorde to the thy requeste / hit is to my preiudice for thou maist nomore. Notwithstandyng in the name of my right hyghe mais-

20 tresse I am content to do as thou hast requyred' But beware that thou reste not long' / With these wordes the Geant Corfus and' the noble Iason satte douñ vpon the grasse / And' after they began to deuise / and' the Geant Corfus sayd to him / 'Right gentil knight as I vnderstande ye ben amorous' / 'hit may well be' sayd'

25 Iason / 'of whom is it' sayd' the Geant / 'of a lady' sayd' Iason / 'what is she' sayde the Geant / 'The most fayr of all fair' an-

[1f. 26] suerde Iason + 'Ye' saide the geant 'as to your semblaunt'. 'the worlde iugeth her so' ansuerde Iason. 'Ha. a sir knight' saide the Geant / 'ye be a grete fole / for perauenture ye sawe neuer your

30 lady And' ye saye & name her for the most fayre of alle other And' yet that worse ys. ye holde her for youris / and' hyt ys possible that she ys longyng to moo that an honderd' Howe many ben ther of them that ben not double. I lould' not long syn a Lady right fayr to myn aduise. But she ys fowle right terribly / Men preyse

35 and' alowe moche the fayr Myrro. But I trowe who behelde her well round'abeute. ther shold' be founden somewhat of Reprehencion' Ha. a right dysloyall traytre' answerd' than Iason / 'howe darst thou by thy grete outrage to thenke euyl vpon the flour of alle ladyes. whyche hadde so moche / of bounte of beaulte / of



wytte / And' whiche is garnisshyd' of so many hyhe and' noble  
vertues / and' is a verray myrrour vnto alle other. wherfore by the  
fayth that I owe vnto loue er euer I ete or drynke thou shalt aby-  
it / Stand' vp lyghtly on thy feet and kepe the from me if thou  
thinke good'

5

**T**He noble and' gentil knight Iason aroose with these wordes alle  
enflamed' of Ire and' maltalent / And' toke forthwith his swerd'  
that laye on the grasse alle bloody. The Geant roose also. but hit  
was not lightly / For his legges were Royde like a voyager that  
had' alle the day to fore / haue voiaged or goon a Iourney. and' than 10  
Iason cam & smote him vpon his lyfte arme and' so employed' all his  
puyssaunce that he departid' the arme fro the body in suche wyse  
that he fyll down to the erthe. Than the † Geant by right aspre [lf. 26 b]  
distresse made a meruailous & right horrible crye. After this as  
one full of a terrible courage haunced' his swerde swering' by all his 15  
goddess that he wold auenge him. but he wiste not how he myght  
sewe Iason for so moche as he was light & deliuere and able wel  
knowing the tour of his strookes in such wise as he alwaye defended  
him vailliauntly and distourned' the strook of his swerd' That his  
enemy sought all waye and' coude neuer attayne to reche him. 20  
And' in this wise the bataille dured' long in so moche that the sonne  
began to deuale in to the weste. But the noble preu Iason among  
many strokes enuertued' him self by suche vaillaunce in smytyng  
vpon the Geant Corfus with his trenchaunt swerde that he araught  
him on the hiest of his helme .iij. strokes one after an other in one 25  
place that at the thirde stroke he enfondrid & to frusshid his  
helme and the coyffe into the heed' / in suche wyse / that of the grete  
anguisshe that the geant suffrid'. that he fylle douñ a swourne  
vpon the sande seeyng' all they of Oliferne And' of that other part  
the Esclauons whiche were soroufull & abasshid'

30

**I**Ncontinent as the worthy Iason hadde slayn and' smyton douñ  
the Geant to the erthe as sayd' is. he dishelmed' him / but he  
fonde that he was dede. wherfore he lefte him there lyeng' / And'  
in signe of victorie he seasid' his swerde. and' after wente vnto his  
hors / whom he sonde pasturing. But he had' no leyser to sadle 35  
him because of many Esclauons that he sawe meue for to come and'  
renne vpon him. Thenne he seasid' his hors by the brydel and'  
withoute sadle sterte vpon hym. And' for alle doubtes he † with- [lf. 27]  
drewe in to the Cyte as sone as was possible for him wherof the

Esklauons hadde right grete despyte. And than whan they aperceyuid that they gate nought in poursuyng of Iason for they were alle a foote / they withdrewe hem to Corfus whom they founde ded. for whom they were gretely disconforted in so moche that hem  
 5 semed that alle her truste and hoope was loste and goon. And among alle other whan the king knewe the mysaventure of his Geant / he was so sorouful that of alle the euen after he spack not one word / For he had grete affiaunce in his strengthe / in hys grete hardynesse. and in hys Entrepryse

10 **G** Rete & meruayllous was the sorowe that the kyng of Esklauonye and his men demended for the deth of the stronge Geant Corfus. And on the contrarye the Quene Myrro and alle they of the cyte of Oliferne demened grete Ioye and made right Ioyous chiere for the noble vyctorie of Iason. Than the Quene  
 15 Myrro accompanied of a grete nombre of ladyes and of damoysselles of knyghtes and squyers cam to the gate ayenst Iason espryed with suche gladnes and consolacion that hit can not be spoken / And anon as Iason espyed her / he sprang down of his horse and made to her the Reuerence / and after presented to her the swerd of  
 20 the Geant / And sayd 'Madame lo here is the swerd that your knyghtes haue so moche doubted here to fore / beholde hit wel / & doo with all your playsir' / Than the noble lady ansuerd to Iason / 'right exellent knight / thanked be the goddes that by your hye

[lf. 27 b] entrepryse and vaillyaunce haue this day deliuerid the Cyte † and  
 25 all the peple of Oliferne of a meruailous drede and fere / And syn that the crymynell Geant Corfus is dede / Alle the Remenaunt as who saith is as good as vaynquissid / and therefore come ye vnto our palais. & we shal doo visite your woundes by our Surgyens / whiche shall ordeyne right well and diligently for your helthe'

30 **T** Henne was the noble Iason brought vnto the palays wyth grete loenge and preysinges of the ladyes & damoysselles of the knyghtes and of the peple of the cite of Oliferne / The wedowes bewailed gretly because he was not erst comen for the losse of her husbondes / they that were married reioysed and were glad of his  
 35 comyng. They that were disconforted and desolate recoured their corage alle newe / For in the vaillyaunce and in the hyghe vertues of Iason rested all their hope. In his strength they toke affiaunce / In his witte they trusted / In his vaillyaunce they were Reconforted. And in his goode fortune consolate. Certes hit semed to

them thenne / that they were deliuerid' from the paynes of helle and brought into paradys ¶ What shall I more saye the fayr Myrro thoughte and dremed' oft tymes of Iason / as of the knight that she louyd' most of the worlde. The preu Iason was thre dayes long in the palays without ony armes beryng / And' during these thre 5 dayes the fayr Myrro wente ofte tymes vn to him / hoping that Iason shold' haue required' her of loue / whiche he hadde gladly dooñ. but as cremetous and' doubting the recountres of Reffuse. durste in no manere touche that matere ne make ony semblaunt to her ne to none other

10

† **O**N the fourthe daye than whan the nobles of Oliferne knewe [lf. 28] that Iason was hole of hys hurtes / and' might well bere Armes / they assembled' and' cam vnto<sup>1</sup> the Quene Myrro and' sayd' to her. 'Madame ye haue wel cause for to reioye your self / yf a herte Infortunat after grief vpon grief may resourdre whan 15 fortune wyll fauoure and' ayde / We and' your counceyllle haue often tymes beholde and' seen the Ryght hyhe prowesse and' dyscrete conduyte of your knyght Iason. Certes hyt may wele be sayd' / that hys lyke was neuer founden. hyt semeth to vs / that fortune hath brought hym vnto your handes. for to resuscyte and' Reyse yow. 20 for to take vengeaunce of the ouer grete euyllys and' meschyeues / that hath ben doon to yow and' your men duryng thys warre. And' for many Raysons we counceyllle yow. that ye ordeyne and' constytute the sayd' noble Iason Capytayne of thys Royaume and' Chief of your warre. For we thinke so moche noblesse in hym. that he 25 shalle neuer haue reste in hys corage vnto the tyme / that he haue chassed' awaye youre mortell' enemyes oute of your Royaume / & brought them to dysconfiture'

**H**It is to wete / whether the noble quene Myrro was right loyous in her herte / whan she herd' so hyghly Recomend' 30 him that she moste louid' aboue alle the men of the worlde. hit is no meruaylle thawh she so were and' debonayrly she acorded' the Requeste that the nobles and' her conceyff hadde made to her. And' forthwith she sente for Iason / and' in the presence of them that had' made the requeste as afore is sayd' / she constituted' him Capi- 35 tayne †generaill of aff her royaume / Thenne Iason remercyed' [lf. 28 b] and' thanked' the noble Quene Myrro of the honour that she had doñ to him / And' also the nobles and her counceyll' for their

<sup>1</sup> O. vuto.



goode purchase / In excusing gretly him self of nonhabilitie  
 Saying that he was not propice ne worthy of so hye charge and  
 honour to enterprise / But all they that there were present sayde.  
 That notwithstanding his excusacions. they wolde haue none other  
 5 Capitayne but him. And that he sholde be it / as ferre as he wolde  
 not disobeye the noble quene Myrro. They shewid him so many  
 demonstraunces that he enterprised and toke vpon him the charge /  
 And that same oure the noble Quene Myrro deliuerid vnto the  
 noble damoiseau Iason all that was necessarie to hym and ordeyned  
 10 his estate / And whan the noble preu Iason felte him in this  
 honour so hygh sette in his astate / he sente forth with to the kyng  
 of Esclauonye / commandyng him to departe he and alle his ooste  
 from thens. And that anone he sholde voyde the royaume of  
 Olierne. or ellis on the morne betymes he sholde dispose him &  
 15 make him redy to be receyuyd by bataille

**W**Han the puissaunt king of Esclauonye vnderstood that  
 Iason hadde so sende him his maundement. he had right  
 grete meruaille / how well he ansuerde to the heraulde that he  
 hadde not entencion for to disloge him ne to Reyse his siege. and  
 20 that he wolde erste haue at his commandement the noble Quene  
 Myrro for to doo with her his wille / and sente word agayn vnto  
 the noble preu Iason. that also dere as he had his lyf / he sholde  
 kepe him that he came not in his presence. And if he came in his  
 [1f. 29] handes. he sholde doo hym †deye a myserable dethe

25 **I**Ncontynent as the noble preu Iason had vnderstanden this  
 answeere. he dyde to publisse in all the quarefours of the  
 Cyte. That all they that were of age to bere armes shold be redy  
 on the morne erly for to goo with him for to enuahye and fighte  
 with their enemyes. And thus passid that day vnto the nyght /  
 30 That Iason thenne began to thenke on the grete honour and charge  
 that he hadde receyuid. And thenne whan he was withdrawen in  
 to hys chambre contynueng in his amoureuse pensees & thoughtis  
 He began to saye by him self in this maner / ' Ha a my dere lady  
 how haue ye don to me this grete worship / & gyuen to me more  
 35 goodes thenne apperteyneth to myn astate. and how shall hit be  
 possible to nombre the excesse of bounte / of clerenes of beaulte  
 with all other vertues that ben in yow I ought not to meruaille  
 if youre right exellent beaulte draweth to your loue the corages of  
 strange Princes. for ye be adressid in all bountees / the most fayr

creature and the moste discrete that God and Nature euer forumed  
The right most parfayt that is ougwher. how sholde hit be thenne  
but if ye were belouyd of alle folke / Certes ye are worthy that  
the ayer be replenisshid with callinges and of voysses cryeng after  
you and requyrenge youre grace & mercy / Ha a ye that be so 5  
moche excellent and vertuous. That alle my thoughtes and Imagy-  
nacions ben torned And gyuen to you that ar so moche hye valour.  
Notwithstanding I shall not abstayne me to loue youre noble  
persone / For I shalle the better prospere and be of the more value '

† **I**N suche or semblable wordes the preu Iason passid the moste [lf. 29 b]  
parte of the night / and vnto morn erly The day apperid  
fayr and cleer. And anone after in short tyme after the deth of the  
Geant Corfus / Iason and the Syriens adoubed them. And assemblid  
them of the Cyte to fore the palays of the Quene Myrro. and than  
whan Iason sawe and knewe that hys people were sette in 15  
ordenaunce / he wente vnto the fayr Myrro and sayd to her in this  
manere. 'Madame praye ye for your knight / the whiche aboue  
alle thing desireth. that he myght doo that thing that might be  
yow right agreable. and prouffitable to yow and your Cyte' / 'Certes  
right excellent and vayllyaunt knight' answerde the Quene Myrro / 20  
'ye ar moche preysed and hyghly recommended of my men. And  
for so moche I praye yow / that in this Iourneye ye haue goode  
corage for to defende my quarele whiche is goode and iuste / And  
as to the Regarde of my selfe. I put myn Armee and my men  
vnder the conduyte of youre preudhommie and your wysedom. 25  
Prayng vnto the goddes That they wille make your fortune to shine  
clere. and tenhaunse my goode quarele'

¶ how by the hye vailliaunce of Iason / the king of Sklauonye  
& his ooste were desconfited & him self slain tofore Olyferne

**T**HUS as the noble quene spack & admonestid the worthy knight 30  
Iason & his men to do wel & fighte vayliantly in defending  
her iuste & good quarele / Iason began to beholde her so ardantly  
that she was ashamed how wel that she as wyse & discrete helde  
honeste manere / & than the noble † Iason after the leue and congie [lf. 30]  
taken as wel of her as of the ladyes and damoiselles departed from 35  
the palays with grete bewailinges. and mounted on his hors. But  
there were many of the ladyes and Damoiselles of the court that

began to bewepe him / Prayng vnto the goddes to gyue him good  
 auenture / And they sayd one vnto an oter that hit sholde be  
 grete domage if to him came ony fortune other thenne goode /  
 And that they had neuer seen none so courtoys ne so gracious.  
 5 And that he was the veray soudre and welle of noblesse. Anone  
 thenne as the noble preu Iason was on hors back he sette his men  
 in right fayr ordenaunce. and after sette hem on the waye toward  
 the felde And the peple by all the waye that he passed knelid  
 down tofore him and prouoked the goddes vnto his ayde and helpe.  
 10 And thenne whan he was comen vnto the felde he assembled all his  
 folke and putte hem in fayr ordenaunce of bataylle. And thenne  
 whan he had required them instantly and amonested them to doo  
 well / he dide doo marche them ayenst their enemyes whiche abode  
 them a fote Rengid and right well ordeyned / At the meuyng Iason  
 15 dide do sowne trompettis / tabours / and cornes sarasins. buysines /  
 and other instruments so melodiously that hit semed that they  
 hadde goon vnto a wedding or mariage or somme grete feste / And  
 thus tryumphing of one hye wille medlid with Ioye desiring to doo  
 well. Reioysing them self singularly in the vailliaunce and goode  
 20 conduyte of the right worthy and noble knight Iason they approched  
 in suche wise their mortell enemyes that they began to couche their  
 [1f. 30 b] goode speris and begynne the stour. And in that same tyme as  
 the king of Sklauonye helde hys men in Araye a meruayllous grete  
 Rauē cam fleyng ouer his hede cryeng right horribly  
 25 **I**Ncontinent as the king of Esklauonye herde suche a crye he  
 began to tremble for Ire & be in a grete agonye / & loked after  
 the Rauē & sayde. 'O euer hard and trembling hope / This  
 maketh me to entre in to frenesye For this fowle is messenger of  
 deth or of right euyl auenture / and this is an euyl signe / for I fele  
 30 my vaynes alle voyde of blood / Ha / a my dere lady what shal I  
 now doo / Certes I shal neuer put me to reprouche for to flee /  
 I hadde leuer dye and lete here my lyf / than euer shold be rehersed  
 to yow of me ony dishoneste tydinges / Certes all they that were  
 thoo aboute him were sore abasshid / & not withoute cause. But  
 35 neuertheles they reconforted them self the best wyse they might.  
 and anon was made than on bothe sydes a meruayllous crye with  
 whiche they marched that one ayenst that other. And began by  
 the Archers & arblasters the batayll so aspre that the Ayer was  
 derked and obscurid with the quarels and arowes and stones that



flewe so thikk. And made with their Cryes a grete bruyt right meruailous

**T**He vayllyaunt knight Iason was in the formest fronte of his people holdyng his bowe in hys hand wher with he lete fle Arowes vpon hys Enemyes largely. But atte last the shotte lassed. 5 And whan Iason sawe that / he steite vpon his horse and toke hys sheld and his spere In escryeng Oliferne by thre tymes / And smote his hors with his sporis & thrested into middes of † his [lf. 31] enemyes so swiftly. that Prufus ne the Siriens coude not folowe him at the begynnyng / Thenne whan hit cam to breking of speris / 10 the king of Toscane and the king of Bongye knewe him anoñ. wherfore they ran ayenst him. sayng that they wolde auenge the deth of the strong Geant Corfus And bothe vailliauntly smote him tronchonyng their speris vpon his shelde / with oute endomagyng his shelde / but hit is well to beleue that the noble preu 15 Iason failled not at this first cours. for he smote the king of Bongye by such radeur that he lefte him oute of his arsons / and bare him there vnto the erth And so passid forth / and thenne cam agaynst him the king of Poulane / but that was to his euyl helthe / For Iasons spere trauersid his shelde his hauberk & the body alle to 20 breking his spere. And thenne cam on vnto the bataille Prusus, acompanyed of his knyghtes That meruailously mayntened them self in ensewing the faytes of Iason / and thus began one and other to shewe them self with right grete effusiõ of blood on bothe parties. But moche more of them of Esclauonye / thenne of them 25 of Oliferne

**I**Ncontinent that the noble Iason had broken his spere he griped in his hand his good swerd that was clere and trenchaunt / And pretending that men shold speke of his faytes and vailliaunces / he adressid him on that parte where he sawe the banyer royall of 30 Esclauonye And supposed to haue entrid there vpon his enemyes. but they held hem thikke<sup>1</sup> to geder. and cast & smote vp on Iason right asprely / And Iason vpon them by suche vertue that he effoundred plente of their heedes / detrenched † their sheldes and [lf. 31 b] slewe grete nombre of good knyghtes For the vayllaunt Prusus 35 and his knyghtes aborded than there in suyng Iason at euery stroke bathed his swerd in the blood of his ennemyes / And dide so grete

<sup>1</sup> O. ihikke.

fete of Armes on alle sydes that they that behelde hym and' hys mayntene / callid' him deth and' saide / ' Certes the deth assayleth vs hauyng the forme & habylement of a knight Flee that wole hys fureur and' hys trenchaunt swerd' / For whom he arecheth shall  
 5 neuer after see fayr daye'

**I**ason thus in this whyle dyde Armes at hys wilf For he beyng  
 on his horse made the Sklauon knightes marche a foot and' many  
 other with oute nombre / one and' other sayde that his body was all  
 of stele / And' that he was noman mortall / but that he was a thing  
 10 of that other worlde / For hit semed' to his aduersaries that they  
 hadde no spere ne swerde that myght entre in to his body ¶ What  
 shal I saye vnto yow / he dyde so well that by vyue force with his  
 trenchaunt swerde he brake the wardes and' Araye of the Esklauons  
 & cam vnto the banere of the kinge Esklauon where he was acom-  
 15 panied' with xxx. knightes that rengid' them for the garde of the  
 baner But incontinent whan they sawe the swerd' of Iason redy  
 for to smyte on them / The moste assured' of them began to tremble /  
 Neuerthelesse they sette hem in araye and' toke their sheldes /  
 haunced' their swerdes / and' attended' frely and' fast a fote / the preu  
 20 Iason and' his folke that folowed' him. And' than Iason swymmyng  
 in a newe corage by grete playsir and' appetite for to gete goode  
 [lf. 32] loos & goode † Renomme smote in among the knightes that with-  
 stode him with al their puissaunce / And' thenne in this manere  
 began agayn the bataille and' a meruailous stour. in so moche that  
 25 on alle sides men mighte see knightes slee eche other. sheldes to  
 breke & fle in pieces / haubercs dismailed' / helmes broken & blood'  
 spring out of their woundes and' falle vpon the erthe

**C**ertes the noble preu Iason hadde there moche to doo and'  
 suffre as well for to kepe his men in araye / as for to enuaye  
 30 and' assaille his enemyes. for his shelde was smyten in many  
 pieces. his armures were adommaged' in many places. This not-  
 withstanding he enuertued' hym selfe defending. wold' neuer cesse.  
 til he came vnto the banere of the kinge of Esclauonye / and' to the  
 knight that bare the banere he gaf a strook so dismesurably that he  
 35 clefted his hede vnto the chyn. And' fill douñ dede fro hys horse to  
 the grounde and' the baner also in the presence of the kinge of  
 Esclauonye / The whiche anone as he perceyued' that stroke with-  
 drewe him a parte / and' one of the knightes wente for to auauce  
 and' Releue the banere. but the noble preu Iason made of him as

he dide of that other / And after that he brack and all to rente the banere in pieces at the hors feet. This don he began to smyte on the right side and on the lifte side / And thenne the Esclauons loste corage & vailliaunce. And on the contrarie they of Oliferne seeyng the goode conduyte of their capitayne began to growe better and better in suche valoir that as many of their enemyes as they mette / they slewe with their swerdes. And so in the ende hit happend that as the noble Iason Rañ here † and there [lf. 32 b] he recontrad the king & slewe him with one stroke that he gaf him with his sword. Than the Esklauons alle disconforted & 10 despayred as they that had no more esperance ne hope to obteyne the vyctorie escryed sayng 'Late vs flee and saue our self. for alle ys loste. for the king is dede' / with whiche crye they tourned their back & put hem to flyght and dysaroye. how wel that they were yet more than .v. M. And than the vaillyaunt Capytayn Iason 15 and alle his batayle poursiewed them chacyng and sleing them out of the Royame of Oliferne. This don the Noble Iason and his companye Retourned vnto the place where the Esklauons had holde their siege / and there they founde riches plente. & than whan they had departed their gayn & butin as hit apper- 20 teyneth vnto suche a caas to euery man his part after his condicion. The right valiant Iason comaunderd to trusse the tentes and paulouzes of his enemyes And than he and his companye Retourned in to the cite as Vainqueurs with moche grete glorie and Triumphe

25

**T**He fayr Myrro cam than to mete with Iason garnished with a gracious maintene. And made to him the grettest honour and reuerence that was to her possible. leding him vnto her palays / where he entrid with grete payne. for the peple was assembled there on alle partes aboute him in a meruayllous nombre for to see 30 him And cryed alle with an hye voys sayng. 'Nowe is retourned agayn victorious our defendour. our sword / our helthe and all our esperaunce. whiche hath only in him self more of vaisselage than is in all Esklauonye / and ought † to be honoured [lf. 33] & Recomanded aboue alle other.' Certes the noble Iason was fested 35 this night & Recomendēd of suche and semblable loenges of them of Oliferne / whiche made in the stretes daunses & esbatemens thanking their goddes And alwaye Iason was more and more in the grace of the ladyes / For the best born the most fayre the best



accomplished & the most speciall fixed their loue in hym / Alle  
 were Ialouse of him / But Iason neuer thought on none of them /  
 but onely / vpon the seulle & outrepassed beaute of the vertuous  
 Myrro / whiche alwaye was in his memorie And alle they had  
 5 wondre & mervayle of the beaute graciouse wytte & perfeccion of  
 Iason. And for to abregge this storie the vailly unt & outrepreu  
 Iason was in this glorie & tryumphe vnto mydnight whiche than  
 withdrewe hym. And whan he was withdrawen in his chambre he  
 reentred in to his Reuerie of loue as he hadde ben to fore acus-  
 10 tomed. And sette all in oublie and forgetting the poysaunt and  
 dangerous strokes that he had that day receyuid in the bataylle  
 ayenst the Esklauons wherof his body was right sore / and con-  
 cluded in him self that on the morn he wolde declare his corage  
 vnto the lady. But whan the daye was come and whan he cam to  
 15 fore her. he felte him self so sore surprised with loue that he wiste  
 not what to saye / And thus he drof forth longe and many a day.  
 that he for alle his hardines of Armes / his swete speche ne his  
 strengthe coude not auaylle in gyuing him hardiesse / for to dis-  
 couere his corage vnto his lady. wherfore on a night he beyng in  
 20 his bedde began to blame hym self. and saide softly to him self in  
 this manere

[lf. 33 b] <sup>†</sup> **W**hat may prouffiten the contynuel bewailinges that I make  
 for my lady / I am notaferde whan I finde me in a troublous  
 bataille of an honderd thousand men / but whan I suppose to speke  
 25 to my lady / I tremble for feere & drede & wote not what to saye.  
 for tofore her I am as al rauissid / in like wise as a poure and  
 shamefast<sup>1</sup> man that suffreth to dye for hunger rather thenne for  
 shame he dar begge his breed / O what vergoigne procedeth of such  
 shamefastnes / I speke to my self allone & I answere / Ofte tymes  
 30 I am aduised that to morne I shal do mervayles & so I conclude  
 right wel / but whan it cometh for to be don I haue no memorie  
 ne remembraunce of all my conclusions / Am I not thenne wel  
 simple / whan vnto the most fayr. the most sage. the most discrete  
 & the most vertuous of all other. I haue no hardynesse for to saye  
 35 my desire & will / how wel my herte iugeth that I am somewhat in  
 her grace / but now cometh vpon me an other iugement / & me  
 semeth that she wil neuer acorde to my requestes / O right noble

<sup>1</sup> O. m inverted.

& nonparaille Mirro. she is without peer / as the rose among thornes.  
 Alas & what shal I do without you / I haue made a presente to you  
 of my hert & my wiff / if I vnderstode that ye were born in a  
*constellation* enpesshing you of thinflunce of loue / & that loue had  
 no power tesproue vpon you his vertues I wolde not employe my 5  
 tyme for to thenke on you. but whan me semeth that so grete  
 habondaznce of thexcesse of beaute naturell as youris is. it may  
 not be but that it is entremedlid of loue of pite & of mercy / it  
 must nedes be that your humble frende be rauished in the *con-*  
*templacion* of your gloriouse value. desiring your goode grace 10  
 wisshing your aliaunce. & requiring the goddes †and fortune that [lf. 34]  
 of yow & me they make oon hows & one bed where we mighte  
 enbrase the soueraine playsirs of this worlde & plainly fynde  
 amerouse felicite'

**T**He preu Iason with thise wordes fyll a slepe / and after he 15  
 awoke so alumyned with the fyre of loue that hit was to him  
 impossible to take his rest / but to tourne and walowe & trauaille  
 in his bedde / And there as loue thus assaylled him agayn. he  
 determined vtterly that he wolde aduenture him to speke to his  
 lady. what that euer happen therof. And so he dide / for the 20  
 same day he came vn to her and sayde in this wyse. 'Madame  
 I haue seruid yow as well as to me is possible for two causes /  
 Principally that one for thacquite of cheualerye / And that other  
 not for to disserue the riches that ye haue vnder the power of  
 fortune / But allonly that singuler thing that nature hath made 25  
 yow lady of and vpon whiche fortune hath puissance / Madame ye  
 haue don to me plente of curtoysies / And offred grete yestes of  
 monoye. wherof I thanke yow / how wel I holde them but of litil  
 extime / for couetise of auarice haue not alumed me of their fyre /  
 I demande not the grete tresours that ben in the abismes of the 30  
 see. ner them that ben enclosed in the montaignes / my desir  
 restith in two singuler thinges / that one is for to conquere name  
 in arms / whiche ought to be thappetite of the vocacion of alle noble  
 hertes That other is to obeye vnto the commaundements &  
 plaisaunces of loue that bindeth / & obligeth me to be youris / for 35  
 to thenke on yow / to attende & abide your beniuolence to doo  
 thing that may playse your eyen & your herte

'**A**Las my dere lady all good & honour cometh of you / and †yf [lf. 34 b]  
 ye be all my deport and fortune. And the goddes haue

suffrid me to haue doo thing digne of amerouse merite in your fauour. put not ye your herte in discongnysaunce / by the whiche your noble royaume is put in pees / Receyue hier to your man trew frende & louar your knight / and the right humble & obeyssaunt  
 5 herte / of whom the body secheth with al your plairs to obeye him that hath made al his tresour of your beaute / fro the oure that the goode fortune brought me hether vnto your presence / I was & haue ben in all poyntes redy to lyue & dye for you in your service / in which I toke arestaunce. I submysed prestly my necke  
 10 to bere the fardell of your warre / ye knowe how I haue born it / Ha a my dere lady haue mercy on me / I supplye you humbly for asmoche as neuer trewe louar required his lady with more desire & affeccion in all honour & curtoisye'

**T**He preu Iason cessed thenne his requeste in beholding the  
 15 fayr Myrro right amorously. the whiche herd him with a glad will. but this notwithstanding she made no maner semblaunt / but for asmoche as to proue if Iason was asmoche affected in loue as in armes. she ansuerde to him as hit foloweth sayng. ' Certes fayr sire Iason I knowe that ye be he that haue discharged my royaume  
 20 of them that ete & destroyed the substaunce. & whiche wolde by force haue ocupied & wasted it. And so I will not saye but that ye be right digne of grete merite. And that your thanke and reward ought to be yolden vnto you. But vnto the regarde for to require me of loue. me semeth ye haue moche to ferre enterprised /  
 25 ye knowe well ye ar none other but a knight / what might saye the  
 [lf. 35] kynges and hye Prynces + of whom I haue late made refuse / If I gafe me to yow. howe wel myn entencion is not in no wyse to blame yow But vnto thende that ye lose not your tyme / I auise to seche oughwher ellis your partie. And than do ye wysely  
 30 And I require yow to be content her with / for I knowe no better remedye for your appaysement'

**A**Las my dere lady' answerde Iason / ' Remembre yow that my hert is suche that can chiese by no way none other lady in loue but yow. Certes that shal not be vnto the tyme that the  
 35 fysshes flee in the ayer. And that the byrdes swymme in the water.' ' My frende' sayd the lady ' vnto the Regarde for tendende to take a thing difficile. is no grete prudence. ye be meure in your yong age as towching Armes / But beware that ye put yow not in so parfounde an errour that ye can not easely come oute / Certes



I loue yow more than ye wene. I am redy for to yelde yow your merite for the grete goodnes that ye haue don to the cyte of Oliferne / I praye yow that ye require me nomore from hens forth. And late this suffise yow.' 'Ha / a madame' ansuerde Iason than. 'howe maye I haue suffisaunce whan I may not finde grace to fore your 5 noble vysage. of whiche right indigent and not satisfied I remayne. ye daigne not to condescende to my prayers. hit is now your plaisir that I fall in despair / but syn hit goth so & that ye will haue no compassion of a trewe knight that hath ben youris. and the deffendour & the hande that hath obteyned the peas for your 10 royaume / & the propre arme that hath taken vengeance of your auncient forfaitours & enemyes / al dispaired I departe prayng vnto the goddes that will enlumine yow † with pite & mercy as they [lf. 35 b] knowe that is nedeful for you. & vnto all oure goddes I commande you'

15

How that Iason after that he had required the quene Mirro of loue departed alle disconforted from Oliferne / & how she wente after him

**W**Yth this conclusion the preu Iason all in a traunce & half rebuqued wente vnto the ladyes & damoiselles And the 20 fair Myrro & one woman which was secrete with her departed from thens / but the quene entrid allone into her chambre / thinking moche on Iason / whiche at that tyme comen among the ladies as said is with an herte sorouful & enuyronned with displeisir / thanked them gretly of the grete curtoisie that he had fonden in 25 them / & in this poynte toke leue recommanding him self in their goode grace. After departed thens vnto his stable & commanded to saddle his hors And after that he sente for his armes & adoubed hym / & forthwith without ony more speche how well it was nygh night. he rode forth out of the cite. & was so angry & desplaisaunt 30 that he wist neuer whither to become / & whan the ladies sawe that Iason departed from the cite so allone & dysconforted thinking on the vertues where in he was endowed they complayned him moche / & saide one to an other that he had not his herte in case / Many of them bewailed him in suche wise that the grete teres fill down from 35 their eyen / and among them ther was one that knew somewhat of the secretes of the quene / & she hauyng seen Iason taking his hors

all armed & departe out fro the cite cam vnto Myrro alle bewept  
as she was and saide to her in this manere

[lf. 36] † **M**Adame what eyleth your knight or sodayne chaunce may  
come to him to departe out of your cite armed and allone  
5 at this oure haue ye sente him into ony place hit semeth that he  
hath his herte oppressid with aspre dueil and sorowe. 'Certes  
bele' answerde the Quene / 'I wote not what him eyleth. but I trowe  
right wel that he is not alle at his ayse. for in recompensing of  
the goode seruices that he hath don to me in this warre / he hath  
10 desired & required me of loue. and for asmoche as I haue not  
acorded to him his requeste / he is departed from me all angry /  
& more knowe not I.' 'Madame' than saide the damoyselle. 'gaf  
ye to him no maner hope ne esperauce at his departing.' 'certes  
I gaf to him none' saide the lady. 'And how' saide the  
15 damoiselle / 'ye haue said to me more than a .M. tymes to fore this  
tyme that he was the only desir of your herte' / 'I confesse that  
to yow' saide the quene / 'for yet my loue is sette on him merueyl-  
lously / & bere alwey in my souenaunce his grete beaute & his wele  
doinges' / 'Ha / a madame' ansuerde than the Damoyselle 'Why  
20 haue ye thus ansuerd him so coldely & refusingly' / 'certes' said  
the lady / 'I wote neuer why / but that I was so abasshid & so  
chauffed in my blood / whan I vnderstode that he required me of  
loue that I wist not to answere. & also by myn aduise myn honour  
requireth that at this first requeste / I sholde holde me straunge &  
25 not tabandonne my self For they that at the firste requeste of  
their louers agree to them / ought to be ashamed. For as moche as  
the more parte of men haue no verite ne loyaulte as to the Regard  
of loue. And also ther be many that can none otherwyse doo but  
[lf. 36 b] serue ladyes & gentilwomon with lyes & deceytes † My moder  
30 told me and bad me kepe this lesson whan she sente me first to  
scole / if I haue wel reteyned her doctrine me thinketh I haue non  
doñ moche amys. for the thyng that is goten by grete trauayle &  
long requestes is moche more worth & better kept. thenne that is  
goten lightly. Certes that lady that of her loue is required / can  
35 doo no better thenne to holde her strange & be moche requyred'

'**M**Adame' ansuerde the Damoiselle 'I accorde moche to that  
ye saye to me / but ther is in all thinge manere / how wel  
that ther be many men that praye & requyre ladies of their loue  
asmoche as they maye / making lesinges and false othes that can not

be counted. but certes madame this noble and valiant knight Iason is not in myn aduys no thing like as to the compte of other / & after that I vnderstonde by your wordes ye haue sent him from you all hountouse & shamed in so moche as I deme that he is goone in such wise as he cam hether / For at his departing he came 5 & toke leue of the ladies. wherfore I am in doubte that ye shal neuer see him more.' 'And is he goon as ye saye' saide thenne the lady. 'ye certes' sayde the damoisell / 'he is certaynly goon' 'By what place & by whiche gate.' 'That wote I not' sayd the damoisell / 'but I trowe better that he is retourned into his countre 10 thenne to any other place'

**W**Han the noble Quene Myrro vnderstood this that sayd is / and that she had a litil remembrid her self of the departing of her dere loue & frende. she fill douñ to the erthe as all thurgh smyten & tronched with amerouse sorowe & dueil / she began 15 thenne to wrynge her handes & to smyte with her feet sayng not passing lowde. 'Alas. Alas † Fortune is to me hard' Alas & [lf. 37] what haue I don my self euil auisid whan I was required of loue of the moste Renomed knight of all the worlde. of the most vaillyaunt in armes. of the fayrest that lyueth. And that I haue 20 not humelyed my self with his right grete humylite / I haue made refuse of my right grete wele and of my grettest ewre and happe. Certes I coude not kepe in myn hous the goode fortune that the goddess of their secrete tresour of their grace had sente to me and brought and planted in my handes By my litil aduyse & entende- 25 ment I haue chaced oute of Oliferne him that hath rescowed and brought hit agayn fro mortal encombraunce by the hye valiaunce of his persone & the trauaile of his body with the precious prys of his blood And thenne what haue I do. Ha a my herte what hast thou consented. my mouth<sup>1</sup> what haste thou voided. my tonge what 30 hast thou proffered. And myn entendement where were thou / where was thy force or thy puissaunce / or thy will / that desiring the loue & thalyaunce of him that was abandonned to the whiche haddest thy mouthe<sup>2</sup> closed for shame. And hast suffred the corporaill and bodily mouth<sup>3</sup> to denye that thing. that thou 35 approuedest to seche aboue all other thing O right poure shamefastnes / ye hountouse shamefastnes. in what ploye or in what

<sup>1</sup> O. month.<sup>2</sup> O. monthe.<sup>3</sup> O. mounth.



presse am I nowe by thy cause. Certes I am ashamed that I haue refused thalyaunce of my frende and of my domycille. But certes I shalle amende hit to my power / I shalle goo after hym so ferre til I shal fynde hym / And I shaft haue no shame to putte me in his  
5 mercy'

[lf. 37 b] **W**Han the yong damoisell aperceyued the grete displeisir  
to thende that no persone shulde come vpon them / and begonне  
there to wepe til night. and that a lady cam knocking at the dore  
10 & saide that the soupper was all redy / than the quene dide do  
answere her by the damoyselle. that she wolde<sup>1</sup> not suppe / for so  
moche as she felte her not wel disposed / and also comanded that no  
persone sholde come to her that night Whiche answere so made /  
the Quene & the damoyselle began to make newe bewailinges &  
15 teeris and after began to bewaile Iason. and among alle other  
thinges the Quene saide these wordes. 'Yet maye ther worse  
auenture greue me more / for after an ouer moche dangerouse  
inconuenience<sup>2</sup> she sendeth to me the deth / Ha a late me sorowe /  
but what shal I mowe doo. I wote neuer what to thenke. & what  
20 ought I to doo by your faith. seme ye good that I ought to goo  
after him. or that I sende ony faithfull man after him of my  
knowleche. Certes I thinke if I sholde sende a messenger after  
him that he wolde not come agayn / And if I wente my self after  
him / that sholde be to me the grettest dishonour of the worlde.'  
25 'Madame' ansuerde than the damoiselle 'ye ought to knowe your  
caas. and of two wayes to take the beste / If ye haue intencion that  
Iason be your husbonde / hit behoueth no lenger to sojourne. for ye  
muste go or sende vnto him with alle diligence. and for to saye to  
yow myn opinion. yf hit were so happend to me as it is to yow I  
30 wolde sende none<sup>3</sup> other messenger. but my selfe / And knowe ye  
verily that ye may haue no dishonour for to goo after him vnder-  
stonden & well considerid the good & agreable seruices that he  
[lf. 38] hath don to yow & to your royame. for + vnder the colour for to  
guerredone & rewarde him / ye maye take occasion to come into  
35 wordes and to gyue him som matere yet for to serue you.' 'Certes  
fayr doughter' saide the quene / 'I wote not what to thinke what  
me is best to do / for if I goo after him and finde him. what shal

<sup>1</sup> O. wlde.<sup>2</sup> O. inconuenience.<sup>3</sup> O. first *n* inverted.

I saye' / 'My dere lady' ansuerde the damoiselle. 'as I haue right  
now sayd' ye shal presente to him the guerredon of the grete  
honour and' good seruice that he hath don to you in your necessite.'  
'this thinketh to me litil substance for to entre into speche of my  
pryncipal cause' sayd' the quene / 'Certes madame' answerd<sup>5</sup>  
thenne the damoiselle. 'whan ye shal come and' be to fore the  
knight / loue shaft teche you to speke / if ye will recorde the lessons  
and' epistles of loue by the space of ten yere. it shal but litil  
prouffite to your auancement / for ther lacketh no thing but thin-  
spyration of loue medlid' with hardynesse and' of humayne entende-  
ment. spekyng with the mouth<sup>1</sup> whiche is instrument of the  
discharyng and' discovering of hertes' / 'Syn that it is so' sayde  
thenne the fayr Myrro quene of Oliferne. 'All thing considerid' I had'  
moche leuer to couere a litill blame. thenne that I sholde in alle  
poyntes with oute euer to recouere agayn alle the hole desire and'<sup>15</sup>  
playsir of my herte. and' the consolacion of myñ eyen / thenne  
I shalle saye to you myn aduysen / that hit is nede and' necessite so  
to do. and' that ye muste nowe goo vnto my women and' saye to  
them. that to morñ betymes I shalle goo in pilgremage accompanied  
of you onely / And' that they take hede and' see well to alle thinges.<sup>20</sup>  
And' ye and' I tofore the sonne rising shal enterprise in the most  
secrete wise that shaft be possible oure enqueste vpon the most  
noble and' vailliaunt knight / the most fair / & the most adressed<sup>[lf. 38 b]</sup>  
that is liuing. That is Iason myn only frende. and' we shaft do so  
moche that he shaft be founden.' This aduise semed' right good<sup>25</sup>  
vnto the Damoysselle / the whiche with alle diligence obeyed' to the  
comaundement of her maistresse / and' after these thinges aboute  
midnight. they made redy her thinges and' on the morn erly tofore  
day. bothe they toke eche a good' palfroye in habite vnknownen and'  
rode forth on their waye. and' suche was their auenture that they<sup>30</sup>  
cam for to bayte in the logging wher her frende Iason had' logged'  
that night. And' than she began to demande of the hoost of  
thaffaire and' contenance of the knight and what chere he had' made  
the euen to fore. and' at his departing what way he had' taken &  
holde. And the hooste ansuerde to the lady. that as to the regarde of<sup>35</sup>  
his chere and' thaffaire of the knight. he had' nether eten ne dronken  
in alle the euening / And' as to the waye that he had' holden. he  
enseigned' to the lady. whiche was than moche pensif for Iason.  
that had' not that euening taken no Refeccion of mete ne of drinke

<sup>1</sup> O. month.

**T**He noble Quene Myrro & her damoysselle taried than not longe  
 at that bayting / for they toke their horses and rood as hastely  
 as to hem was possible / & so roode .iij. dayes long after Iason /  
 hering in euery logise where they descended tidinges of him / but  
 5 they coude not ouertaken ne finde him / And on the fourth day  
 suyng they cam vnto a porte of the see / where was shewid vnto  
 them a ship where in were marchants of Athenes / & was told to  
 them that Iason was therin & that he wold go to Athenes & further-  
 [lf. 89] more if † they wolde go ther was yet a ship of other marchants  
 10 that was on the poynt to departe / but thenne the fayr Myrro was  
 in suche a poynt of displeisir whan she knewe that Iason was  
 departed that she made grete sorowe. This notwythstanding she  
 was anon conseyllid what she wolde doo / & concluded syn that  
 she hadde so moche traueyled that she wolde proue dame fortune.  
 15 & went after Iason. with this conclusion all ful of aspre sighinges  
 she went to the ship that sholde disancre for to go to Athenes &  
 agreed with the maronner whiche was brought theder by force of  
 tempest & winde and anon they disancred & departed / & whan  
 they sawe that it was calme & blewe not. they made redy their  
 20 oores & rowed by the force of their armes / for at that tyme men  
 visid not so many sailles as they do now. notwithstanding they  
 exploited in such maner that they cam into the hye see. where  
 they rowed long tyme. In which tyme the quene Mirro becam  
 seke vnto the deth. & fynably whan they had ben certayne space of  
 25 tyme. a meruailous orage & grete winde caste hem here & there /  
 in suche wise / that fortune broughte hem to the porte of Trace.  
 magre al the maronnners / for they were al aduertised that it was  
 perillous to ariue there because of the kyng of that countre whiche  
 was named Dyomedes

30 **T**He kyng Dyomedes thenne was a tyraunt right inhumayne.  
 And had of long time ben acustomed to robbe all them that  
 arryued in his royaume were hit by see or by lande. he was at that  
 tyme soiournyng in his cite named Bysance. The whiche was  
 afterward callyd Constantynoble / & incontinent that this ship was  
 35 arryued at the porte of Bysance Dyomedes dide hastely doo arme  
 [lf. 89 b] † him & brought with him .xxx. of his tyrants / and in this maner  
 cam vnto the porte where were arriued the / ij / ships of Athenes.  
 & assone as he might be herd of the maronnners he escried them &  
 sayde / ' vylayns meschants & vnhappy come vp on hye and come



out of my shippes / for ye must logge in my prisons. or ye shal haue as many strokes as ye may suffre'

**W**Han the vaillyaunt knight Iason had vnderstand the grete felonnye of the tyrant and that he sawe that alle the maronners tremblid for drede in suche wyse. that they durste not sowne a worde. he enhaunced his heed and answerde to Dyomedes sayng. 'Gloton myserable what demandest thou / be we not infortunat ynowh as thou semest late vs in peas.' Dyomedes hering this answer was as angry as he might bee. wherfore he comanded his complices that incontinent they sholde auenge him of the Iniurie that Iason had sayd to him in his presence / than the complices whiche were right aspre & more redy to do euyl than otherwise / escryed Iason to the deth & descended from thens that they were til they cam to his ship vpon the sande / and whan the preu Iason sawe the manere of these tyrants / he recomforted him self the best wyse he might and his maronners whiche were so dysconforted / that they had no power to put hem to deffence. he toke his shelde and held fast his goode swerde / and bad them to take thair bastons and armures. & that they sholde deffende hem vaylliauntly and of goode corage. But in this sayng the glotons approached Iason & smote vpon him with their swerdes right fiersly / certes they enuayhed him on all sides by grete felonie + But they coude not well areche him for as moche as ther was betwene hem aboute a .vij. fote of watre / wherfore som of them wente for to fecche a brigge of tre right stronge & propice and wherin were nayles of yron. on bothe sides / & they dide somoche as they fastned this brigge vnto the ship of Iason / And thenne they that were wel assureid / thre of the most vaillyaunt of them mounted there vpon & myghte goo theron a fronte / But whan they supposed to haue smiten vpon the noble preu Iason. As vaillyaunt and Ryght assureed knight as he was. he enuertued him selfe vpon them by suche conduyte that with thre strokes of his good swerde that he gaf to them he made alle thre to tumble into the see / where they dranke so moche that they neuer arose but lefte there their lyf

**W**Han the maronners of the shippe sawe that their lorde Iason defended him so valiantly. with the trenching of his good swerd they toke corage. for they seased their staues and armures. And enterprised the batayle ayenst their enemyes for to supporte and helpe a litill Iason / howe well they helde hem gladly be hynde

as they that fledde the strokes to their power. Certes the noble Iason kepte right valiauntly the passage of the brigge ayenst the tyrants & furnysshed hem wel vpon thentre of the planke. vpon which they went vp one after an other of whom many were hurt  
 5 and slayn. There was the tyraunt Dyomedes the whyche entre-medlid him to his power / to conduyte his complices and there brayed as a lyon for somoche as hys men might not mate ne bete douñ the vailliaunce of the knyghte Iason The whiche allone  
 [lf. 40b] resisted their fierste and puyssaunce † Notwithstanding for alle his  
 10 grete pride he ne dayned not to make ony assault but by the brigge ¶ What shal I saye yow. Certes the bataylle dured right long betwene Iason & the Traciens / in so moche that the Quene Myrro herde tidinges therof / And was told to her that ther was a knight in the shippe of ther companye that made so many hye  
 15 vayllyauces vpon the tyrantes of Trace. that ther was neuer none seen like to him in prowesse

**W**Han the Quene Myrro vnderstode these tydings she thought incontinent that hit was Iason that fought so vaillyauntly for to deffende the .ij. shippes. she had gladly auauuced her self for  
 20 to haue seen his grete vasselage / but she was so right feble that in no wyse she might lifte vp her heed / and in like wyse was her damoysele / And so long dured the terryble bataill the ylle partie of the Traciens / & of Iason / that the Traciens founde no more a lyue but .xij. of .xxx. that were comen thedir / And of these / xij  
 25 seyng the deth of their felaws / ther was none so hardy that durst presente him to fore Iason ne cople with him. Than the king Diomedes seyng this that sayd is. was so angry that he might no more be / Than wenyng to do vaillyaunce & for to gyue corage to his complices he wente vp on the planke & presented him self so  
 30 ferre that Iason salued him / & welcommeth him with suche a stroke of his swerde vpon the hiest of his helme / that he smote him down reuersid vpon the brigge and syn lyfte vp his arme with the swerde / but the paillards tyrants as wery and Recreaunt fled alle trembling and were sore abasshid whan they sawe their king Dyomedes so  
 [lf. 41] sodainly smeton down / than † somme of his complices drewe him by the legges down from the brigge in so moche that they toke from him his horn that was aboute his neck / And blewe & sowned hit lowde for to make assemble ther the Cythezeins of the cite / the whiche hering the soun of the horn assembled them for to come to

the rescousse of their lord / but the tempest of the see cessed than  
and the marroners casted the brigue into the watre And than  
whan they were disancred they departed with their shippes out fro  
the porte with all diligence. And began right Ioyously to rowe  
thanking their goddes and the hye vailliaunces of the noble knight  
Iason that they were so escaped of the dangerous parillys of the  
felon tyraunt. the whiche on that other syde had so grete despyte  
& sorowe / that he semed better a man out of his witte than other-  
wyse / for he had not founden to fore the knightes that hadde so  
moche prowess & vailliaunce as he had founden tho in Iason 10

**T**He two shippis than departed from Trace as sayd is and were  
four dayes long vpon the see / And on the fyfthe day they  
arryued at Athenes where Iason went a lande. and so dide the fair  
Myrro / the whiche began to waxe hole of her maladye. At whiche  
descente a londe Mirro espied where Iason toke his logging and 15  
she folowed accompanied of her damoiselle vnto the tyme that she  
sawe the logging. whiche was the hows of an notable burgeys  
And than was she in grete thoughtes & variacions for to knowe.  
whether she wolde logge in the same logging or not Thus in  
varieng in this doubte she approched the loggyse And syn retourned 20  
agayn and after cam agayn / and fynably. whan she sawe that Iason  
was not in the waye † she wente in / & required of the bourgoys [lf. 41 b]  
that for her money she myght haue a chambre in that hous /  
Thenne the bourgeois seeyng that the lady was moche wele adressid  
of gracious maner of speking & otherwise. he logged her & her 25  
damoysele to her plaisir / And dide do put the two palfrayes in  
a stable by Iasons hors which anon began to neyhe assone as he  
smellid them / for he knewe them for asmoche as they had ben long  
to gyder in Olierne / And so made they grete chere eche to other.  
wherof the bourgoys had grete meruaile But thoughte nothing but 30  
well and gaf hem heye and otes / And after came to serue Iason.  
And found that his chambre was full of marchants and maronniers  
that were comen with him on the see / whiche presented him wyne  
and mete. & gaf him grete yestes of riche Iewels & other strange  
thinges 35

**I**N this chambre was with Iason a man of syxe score yere honeste  
of his persone and alway strong and habyle. the whiche seeyng  
this presentacion made to Iason cam vnto the hoost and demanded  
him. who was this yong knight to whom men dide so moche



honour / but the bourgoys coude not answere. in so moche the  
 bourgoys and thauncient man axid' one of the maronners of thys  
 matere. And the maronner sayde / that he was / the beste. the  
 moste vertuous and the moste vailliaunt knight of the world / And  
 5 that they gaf to him these presentes / for as moche as by his hye  
 prowesse he hadde preserued them from the tyrannye and daunger  
 of the kyng Dyomedes and of hys complices. And so moche sayd  
 the maronner of Iason That they Iugged him with his mayntene &  
 [lf. 42] semblaunce † to be a moche noble knight and vailliaunt. Among  
 10 these deuises the marchants & maronners toke their leue of preu  
 Iason & offred them to his commandement & after retorned vnto  
 their howses. & anon after that they were goon. the bourgeys dide  
 do couere the table whiche was couerid' of the yestes. and Iason  
 wolde that the knight shulde sitte first because of his aage &  
 15 aunciente / for in that time men helde the auncient & aaged men  
 in moche grete reuerence & honour

**B**Vt in this present time hit goth all otherwyse. the yong men  
 presume to go & sitte aboue olde & auncient men. & mocque  
 & skorne them that ben come to grete aage Saying / that they be  
 20 feble of their membres of their entendement and of nature. And  
 ther be many children. that don their fader to vnderstande that  
 they be foolis. wylling to haue in gouernaunce the poure olde men.  
 not poure but riche. For hit is grete Rychesse to a man whan that  
 honorably may amasse and bringe his dayes vnto the degre of old  
 25 aage. And yet ben ther children that don worse. for they desire  
 and wisse their faders and moders ded. and serue hem with  
 thinges contrarye to their helth & lyf. the whiche is the grettest  
 tresour that a man may haue as to worldly goodes. Ha a howe  
 many ben ther of them in these dayes I see al most non other. for  
 30 the yong peple may not here the doctrine of the olde men. and  
 wene that they ben so wyse. that men nede not to shewe them ony  
 wysedom / & also they ben vkinde and full of ingratitude / in so  
 moche that yf they knewe ony thing wherwith they might dis-  
 honour them they wolde do hit. & they resemble vnto the sone of  
 35 Noe whiche by derision shewed the secrete membres of his fader  
 [lf. 42 b] † Alas what cursed & blinde yongthe was that

**F**Or to come agayn vnto our mater the noble Iason sette him  
 down at the table by the auncient knight. & after that the  
 hooste & hostesse whiche often tyme exorted Iason to make good

chere / but Iason might nether ete ne drinke. for certes he dide  
nothing but thinke & spack not one worde but if he were demanded  
or araisonned. After soper whan the table was voided Iason &  
thauñcient knight werd leyde in one chambre where were two  
beddes / & whan Iason was leyde. he began to sighe in suche wise 5  
& of so inward sorow of his herte that it semed that the sowle  
shold departe from the body. wherfore thauñcient knight that was  
loggid in that other bedde by might not slepe / & thoughte right  
weñ in him selfe that Iason was not at his ease / & whan he had  
long herkened his sighes & herde that they encresid alway more & 10  
more. he might no lenger tarye but he must speke. and sayde in  
this manere. 'Syr knight I haue grete meruaile of you' / 'wher-  
fore' saide Iason / 'for asmoch' saide thauñcient knight / 'that  
your sighes & bewailinges iugge to me that ye ar in the bedde of  
deth / how wel by al that I see & comprise in you / hit semeth not 15  
by the sight of the eye that ye be seke. for your colour is fressh as  
roose in Maye. is it not thenne grete meruaile for to here you so  
sighe / Yes certayn.' 'Ha a sir knight' ansuerde thenne Iason /  
'if ye Iuge the disposicion of my body after the colour of my face  
ye be gretly abused. for I haue a seknes & maladye right secrete 20  
whiche shal first slee me. er my face may be stayned or discoloured  
I am al certayn.' 'Sir' saide thauñcient knight. 'ye holde a grete  
ramme of despair.' 'it is constraýnt' saide Iason  
+ 'Certes sir knight' answerd the olde knight. 'If ye wilt lyue [lf. 43]  
what som euer sekenes ye haue or maladye Put yow in my 25  
handes and cure. and I make me strong for to hele and make yow  
hole.' 'I trowe sir knight' ansuerde Iason 'that hit is not in  
your cunnyng and power that to doo. ner in all the subtilte of all  
the men mortall.' 'Than' answerd the auncient knight. 'be ye  
seke of the maladye of loue wherof no man may remedye but youre 30  
lady.' 'Ha / a sir knight' answerde Iason than. 'who hath told  
yow. me thinketh that ye oppresse me so sore that I muste confesse  
to yow my caas. And so I declare to yow / that I am somoche  
smeten with the pestilence of loue that I may not lyue ne endure  
ne ete ne drinke ne reste night ne day.' 'In good faith' answerde 35  
thauñcient knight. 'ye dar not be aferd of deth syn that ye haue  
non other infirmite. For the maladye that procedeth of loue is so  
graciouse / that hit putteth noman to deth / Certes the sekenes is  
of grete ensoigne and payne But hit is a maladye wherof men

recouere.' 'Sir' sayde than Iason. 'If I dye not of bodily deth / I shal dye of spirituel deth. for hit is in no wyse possible that neuer in this worlde I shaft haue plaisir or solace / And than shaft I not be dede Alas I muste nedes. ye treuly of the moost an-  
 5 guisshyst deth that ony man may endure.' 'Syre' ansuerd' thauncient knight 'ye tell me right grete meruailes.' 'I tell yow trouth' saith Iason / 'For I am so infortunat in loue and so moche vnhappy and haue in my self so litil of valeur / that I am ashamed and hountouse to lyue. And wolde that I were there / where  
 10 I shall be .v. honderd yere here after with oute ony respyte'

[lf. 48 b] † **W**Han thauncient knight vnderstode that Iason was in so moche & bitter dispair / he had pite of him & said to him for a litil to reconforte him. 'Certes gentil knight / I knowe wel my self & vnderstode of this marchandyse wherof ye wene to  
 15 entremete. and I apperceyue all plainly that of your loue ye haue not enioyed your first desire & wil But I wolde fayn knowe if ony man hath don you wrong of your lady. or ellis if this maladye cometh & procedeth by the rigour of her' / 'Certes gentil knight' ansuerde Iason. 'all my myschief procedeth of the grete rigour of  
 20 my lady & by the valour & simplenes of me / for I haue seruid that fair lady in a moche daungerous warre that her mortal enemyes made to her not long syn in the most diligent wyse that I coud' or might / & after whan she was at her aboue of her aduersaires I haue requyred her of her grace that she wolde be my lady in loue / but  
 25 she hath not willed to see in me somoche vertue ne somoche valour that she wolde acorde her to my request And thus I haue therfore my lyf in grete hate & see none other remedie but that I fall in despayr'

'**F**Ayr sire' ansuerde thauncient knight 'haue not ye ofte tymes  
 30 herd' saye. that one lost and two recouerd' yf hit be so that a woman hath made of you refuse / by your fayth shaft ye therfore be suche a fool as for to fall in despair / Considere ye not that ther be ynowh of other / & if ye haue not ynowh of one I shal make you to haue a dosayne / ther is no grete derthe ne scarcete of women.  
 35 certes if ye remembre you wel / ye shal saye that they cracche out mennes eyen / & therfore al this wel considerid if your lady sette litil by you Do the same to her & seche another without long taryyng'



† ‘**C**ertes sir knight’ saide Iason. ‘whan I haue wel marked & [lf. 44]  
take hede of your wordes / ye speke after your playsir.  
These ben thinges that may better be said than exployted’ /  
‘Certain’ saide the auncient knight ‘I telle to yow the secrete &  
the verray historie / I wil wel that euery man be amerous & loue. but 5  
that he haue .ij. strenges on his bowe And that noman put him so  
ferforth in loue / but that he may withdrawe him in time & in  
season / women one and other properly to speke ben malicious in  
her werkes. & this procedeth that eche of them adresse other of  
suche conceyff exhorte & of fauour. Men saye / that the most 10  
orguilloust & proudest creature that is / is the deuill / and next  
after him is the woman. and next after is the foole that is ouer-  
quidaunt / for pride cometh not but of folie & tomoche wening.  
Somme women ther be that must haue one amerous man to whom  
they kepe hem treuly / Other ther be many that ben full of wordes 15  
and lene their eeris to alle the worlde. Other loue to haue<sup>1</sup> a eye  
and tokenes. and they make like signes also ferre as they may not  
speke to hem. Other ther ben that wole ben more prayid &  
requirid for to enioye them & to haue their grace / than the goddes  
ben for to haue their fair paradys. For tabregge & shortly to con- 20  
clude. Certes gentyll knight. they be wel happy that haue not to  
do with them in ony suche receptes. & they be foles that haue to do  
moche with hem / for he that may passe from them. may do no  
better than to withdrawe him fer from hem in fleing the places &  
alle the circumstaunces.’ ‘Sir’ answerde than Iason ‘I suppose & 25  
thinke wel that ye coude saye moche better if ye wolde. first as to  
the regarde for to haue / ij / cordes or strenges on his bowe † That [lf. 44 b]  
is to vnderstande two ladyes / certes it is not possible that he that so  
doth may be constant in his werkes ne in his thoughtes. for no man  
may wel serue two maistres. for that one corrupeth that other. 30  
Thenne it is so that if a noble man for to auauunce him self in  
worship maye doo no better thenne for to chese an honourable lady  
whiche he maye loue treuly secretly & so parfaytly that he fere  
and drede to doo ony thing but that it be honest in all thingis &  
of Recommandacion / for all ladies desir nothing but honour & hye 35  
renommee / hit is their propre vocacion & their natureff condicion.  
thenne how shal he haue desire of honour that is no trew louer /  
for he that is double is to moche vntrew & fals / and if ony wele or

<sup>1</sup> u inverted.

honour happen to come to him / it is agaynst Reson. right / and good equite. And if ther be ony suche Certes they be no worthy to liue. seen that the ladies ben of so parfounde excellence / that the leest of all is worthy to haue the best knight of all the world.

5 And for that cause saye no more / that I take two cordes or strenges on my bowe. For certaynly I had' leuer to receyue and' passe the destrait of deth'

**W**Han thauncient knight had' vnderstonde thanswer of Iason / he was moche abasshid' & saide to him / that he wolde neuer  
 10 holde that waye ne purpose / 'wherfore fayr syre' sayd' Iason. 'for asmoche' saide the knight that men shold' mocque him. 'for I suppose wel to knowe that if right now ye sholde chese of two thinges one. that is to wete to receyue deth or ellis chese a new lady / that ye wolde more sone the lady thenne the deth. And  
 15 for good' cause. Certes ther ben plente of amoreusis that susteyne  
 [lf. 45] and' swere. that for to †saue thonour of their ladies they wolde attende & take the deth / But I suppose if they sawe the deth come they wold' nomore abide him thenne the quayle abideth the sperhauke / & for all thise raisons aboue sayd' I counceyle you that  
 20 ye leue this errorrs & opynyons & reconforte your self the best wise ye can in your maladie. for by myn aduise I beleue not that your payne be mortal. & I haue not herde saye that euer ony man ameraus by maladaye of loue lost his life. but if he went out of his mynde'

**I**Ason with these wordes coude nomore Replicque for he apper-  
 25 ceyued that he coude not make his mater good ner mayntene it agaynst the olde knight / & thus ending their parlament he slepte vnto the tyme hit was nygh' daye / And thenne Iason awoke & began to make new sighes in so moche that thaunciennt knight herde it agayn. how well that he was a slepe & was sodainly  
 30 awaked' / And thenne whan Iason knewe that he was awaked' he salewed' him & gaf him good morow & sayd' to him. 'Sir knight because of your grete age ye haue seen moche thing in your tyme / I demande you by your fayth if ye haue knowleche in dremes' 'Wherfore axe ye' ansuerde the knight / 'For asmoche' sayd'  
 35 Iason 'as I haue not cessed' this nyght to dreme.' 'By my loyaulte fayr sire' ansuerde the good' old' knighte. 'yf ye haue dremed' ony thing that haue nede of exposicion or ony interpretacion. there is noman in Grece that shal better answere therto thenne my self / and therefore without ony doubte Tell me plainly your dreme / and'

I shal expowne to yow the substance.' 'Certes sire knight' saide Iason 'I had a meruailous dreame this night. whiche in maner of a passe temps + I shal declare to yow for as moche as ye ar conning [lf. 45 b] in the science of the exposition therof. whiche dreame or vision was this. Me thoughte that I sawe two swannes whiche were right 5 fair in a medowe / of whom that one was a male and that other a female. The male cam vnto the female & made semblaunt for to haue accompanied with her. the female sette nought therby / but withdrew her aback. And whan the male sawe that / he entrid vnto a Ryuer that was by and passid ouer & cam lye with me here 10 in this bedde. and hit was not long after but me thoughte that the female passed the Ryuer in like wise. and cam vnto the chambre dore and made many pyetous cryes after her nature. that the male might not here. for he was a slepe. And so hadde I moche grete pite for the sorowful chere that she made in so moche that I awoke. 15 And nomore I sawe. wherfore I wote neuer what to thinke'

**W**Han the auncient knight hadde wel vnderstande a longe the dreame of the preu Iason he sayde to him in this manere. 'Sir knight what wole ye saye if that noble lady for whom ye suffre so moche sorow be as moche or more Amerous of yow as ye be of 20 her. And by thys loue she be comen in to this howse after yow.' 'Ha / a sir knight' answerde Iason. 'I haue no charge of that stroke. for my lady is so noble and so endowed of so hyghe beaute that she setteth nought by ony man in the worlde.' 'Alleway fayr sir' sayde than thauncient knight / 'your dreame signifieth by 25 thise / ij / swannes / of whom wolde make the bataille or thenterprise that desireth compaignie of the female. that ye haue willed to be husbonde to your lady. the whiche wold not here yow + And [lf. 46] neuertheles whan she hath knowen that ye entred on the see / she entred after in semblable wise & is comen after you into this 30 propre hous. where by auenture she is in moche grete payne for the loue of you / In this facion maye I prenostique and dyuyne this werk after the nature of your dreame'

**I**Ason with these wordes began to sighe right ardauntly and sayde. 'What is this & fro whens cometh to me this fantasie 35 that maye more greue me thenne helpe / I knowe well that it is a grete abuse to me for to thinke & haue a renouement of payne & of sorow. O what payne is to a trewe louar infortunat for to be in contynuel martire Ha a my dere lady why haue ye not the eyen



so cleer for to beholde with in my herte and knowe in what matir-  
 dom I am. in what sorow and in what anguisshe / Certes madame  
 youre eyen basilique haue hurte me vnto the deth / O what dis-  
 tresse / O what guerdon for good service. I fynde me in the  
 5 handes of right harde deth. but yet for to passe the sonner my  
 sorowe. I shall praye the goddes that I may be eurews after my  
 grete vnhappines.' Thenne the sage and auncient knight Mopsius  
 hering the noble preu Iason thus sorowfully complayne him selfe  
 and lamenting / in fauour of noblesse was gretly ennoyed in corage.  
 10 and for somoch he saide to him in this maner. 'For Goddes sake  
 sir knight leue and goo oute of this fantasye. for to moche to muse  
 in Infortune is nothing prouffitable / A man with grete trauayle  
 and labour bringeth his dayes to an ende hauing his life trauersid  
 in many contrarye thinges / Ther is no man so ewrous and happy  
 [lf. 46 b] that hath alle waye hys wille † Certes the time muste be taken as  
 hit cometh / is hit hard or softe. The herte of a man sholde not  
 abasse in no thing Me semeth we haue spoke ynowh of loue. I  
 praye yow that from hens forth we may entre into an other purpose /  
 And that ye wolde telle to me your name and the place of your  
 20 burth. and the name of your hows and dwelling place' 'Veritably  
 sir knight' ansuerde Iason than / 'If ther be ony man that may  
 redresse and gyue confort to a desolate hert and disconforted ye be  
 he most propice aboue alle other / I haue founden so moche goodnes  
 in yow / that if ye wole telle me your name with out ony faute / I  
 25 shal telle yow myn also.' 'Fair sir' ansuerde thauncient knight /  
 'your desir is to me agreable / in suche wise that I shal recompte  
 to yow my lyf & all myn astate. more than to ony man that I haue  
 seen this / vi / score yere / knowe ye than that my name is Mopsius.  
 the god Appollo was my fader / I am king of Silice I haue con-  
 30 querd the countre of Pamphile I haue had / ij / sonnes. And whan  
 they were come to mannes age / I haue made them possessours of  
 my landes. & syn I am departed in suche estate as ye me now see /  
 I haue ben in the world / vj / score yere / during whiche time I haue  
 seen & haue lerned plente of good & straunge werkes / prayng yow  
 35 & require that ye shewe to no persone myn estate ne condicions by  
 no facion of the worlde. & whan so is that ye speke to me / that ye  
 name ne calle me none other name but Mopsius openly ne couertly  
 & for diuerce cause' / 'Mopsius' ansuerde than the noble Iason  
 'syn it so pleseth yow to be named & called. I promise yow vpon

my honour that in somoch as toucheth that ye haue said / hit shal  
be holden secrete in myn herte also fast & suche + manere as ye [lf. 47]  
had' closed' it in the most harde roche of the worlde / & to the  
regarde to saye to you how I am named'. knowe ye for certayn that  
I am callid' Iason & am borne of the prouynce of Thessaile sone of 5  
the gentil king Eson of Mirmidone that yet liueth as I suppose.  
but he is moche auncient.' With these wordes Mopsius for to  
make Iason for to forgeate his melancolies / he began to demande  
him of the nature of the royaume of Mirmidone & of the countrees  
aboute And' after demanded' him of the birthe of his aage and' of 10  
his auentures / and' after this he enquired' of him many other thinges  
vnto the tyme that they began to Ryse & make hem redy. but  
what thing that Iason saide or herkenyd' / he had' alway his thought  
on his lady and' sighed' oftetymes out of mesure

**W**Han the two noble knightes were rysen and' clad' in poynt / 15  
Iason wente strait into the stable to hys horse / whome he  
louyd' well. but incontinent whan he had' ben there a litil and' that  
he hadde perceyuid' the two palfroyes of the lady and' of the  
damoiselle / him semed' that he had' seen them tofore tyme. Thenne  
he callyd' the seruauant of the stable & demanded' of him to whom 20  
tho two horses belonged' / Thenne the seruauant ansuerde that they  
apperteyned' to the damoiselles that were loggid' there with inne  
'Truly frende' saide Iason 'what damoiselles that euer they be  
The two horses belonge to my lady best belouyd' / & whan the good'  
auncient knight vnderstood' Iason. he sayd' to him / 'Iason Remembre 25  
ye of your dreame I take hit on my life that your lady is in this  
hous / or ellis the damoiselles ben here for her. the whiche shal saye  
to you goode tydings' + Withoute any other question or answeere [lf. 47 b]  
Iason departed' incontinent from the stable. and' wente vnto the  
hostesse. & whan he had' bode to her goode morowe he sayd' to 30  
her / 'Fair hostesse. knowe ye the two Damoysselles that ben logged'  
herein.' 'Certes sir knight' ansuerde the hostesse / 'I knowe hem  
none otherwise but as me semeth that they ben gentil women &  
comen of a good' hows' / 'Is hit possible that I maye see hem' saide  
Iason. 'I wote neuer' saide thostesse 'but I first demande them.' 35  
'Faire hostesse' said' than Iason 'I require yow that I may see  
them / And' that ye wylle go saye that here ys a knight their  
seruauant / that hath grete desire to speke with them'

**T**He goode hostesse for to do plaisir vnto Iason / wente vnto the  
 two Damoysselles and sayd to them. 'My fayr maystresses  
 I come to yow in the name and at the request of a gentil knight  
 he saying your seruau<sup>t</sup> / the whiche requireth yow / that of your  
 5 grace hit wolde plesse yow that he might speke with yow. And  
 aduise yow what hit shal plesse yow that I answer to him.' But  
 incontinent that the Quene Myrro had herd her hostesse speke of  
 the requeste of the knight. Certes the colour began to chaunge  
 meruailously and her thought / that alle her body was esprysed  
 10 wyth fyre. But this notwithstanding she held her contenance the  
 beste wyse she myghte. And howe wel that she doubted of the  
 comyng of the preu Iason. and that she was than in a traunce  
 what she shold saye to her. yet she answerd and sayd. 'Fair  
 dame. who is that knight that hath sente yow hether' / 'Certes'  
 15 sayd the hostesse 'I sawe him neuer to fore that I wote of. But to  
 [lf. 48] my seming<sup>t</sup> he is the most gentil and the most well made of body  
 and also most curtois that ony man may or can finde or speke of.'  
 'Dame' sayde thenne the fayr Myrro / 'syn that he is so vertuous  
 & so well accomplisshed as ye saye / do him to come hether' With  
 20 these wordes the goode hostesse dide do Iason come vnto the  
 chambre / And thenne assone as he came in. he behelde the noble  
 quene whiche was right shamefaste / and hauyng the herte shytt  
 & rauisshid made vnto her the Reuerence & salewed her / And the  
 fayr Myrro welcomed & salewed him agayn moche curtoisly. This  
 25 don they entrid into deuises / And thenne after certayn wordes  
 Iason saide to the quene in this maner

'C**E**rtes my dere lady I had not knowen that ye had ben in this  
 hostelerye ne had ben your two palfroies Whiche I haue this  
 morenyng founden in the stable by my hors. and yet whan I had  
 30 seen and knowen them I had not supposed that ye had ben in this  
 hows. how wel whan I vnderstode that the two palfroies belonged  
 to two Damoiselles / wenyng that here had ben two of your  
 damoiselles. I am comen for to here tydings of you' / 'Certes  
 sire knight I doubte not the contrarye / and in like wyse I had not  
 35 supposed ner thought to haue founden you nowe here. & I declare  
 to you that I am departed secretly for to goo a pilgremage where  
 I haue promysed long syn accompanied only wyth this Damoysselle /  
 And I auowed so to doo in the moste strengthe of my warre / And  
 I haue grete meruaylle for to see you now here. For without



doubte I hadde supposed that ye hadde ben this oure in Olyferne at your reste'

† **M** Adame' ansuerde Iason 'I haue none hope that euer ye [lf. 48 b] shal see me more in Olyferne.' 'Certes Iason fair sire ye ben hasty & moche swift in your werkes. I haue good wil & grete 5 desire for to rewarde and contente yow of the good & agreable seruices. that ye to fore this tyme haue don to me during my warre in persecuting and deliuering of my mortell enemyes. and if ye retourne not to Olyferne. I may not ner can not doo rewarde and contente yow.' 'Ha a my dere lady' ansuerde than Iason / 'As I 10 sayd yow that other day in your palais / I haue not seruid yow in suche wise as I haue coude best doo / for menoye or other meuable goodes. but I haue employed my self only for to gete your loue & your goode grace. I haue paternall riches largely. and therefore I saye to yow so moche. that yf so be that ye graunte not me your 15 loue / ye may not contente me. And knowe ye certainly that after this daye ye shall neuer see me. for as your trewe loue and humble seruaunt vnguerdonned / I shal goe withdrawe me into som deserte bewailing & weping that part after yow / And vnto my deth I wolde doo non otherwise. wherfore I yow supplie with alle my 20 hert / that pyte may entre into your noble corage in suche wyse that on me your poure suppliaunt / ye haue pyte and mercy. and ellis of me ye shal neuer see good'

**W** Han the noble lady had vnderstand that sayd ys She ansuerde to the preu Iason in this manere / 'Certes sir 25 knight ther is no herte of lady so hard / but by the vertu of youre requestes muste nedes be softed & molefied / ye haue seruid me hyely & well in alle trouth & loyaulte In alle vailliaunce & diligence. I confesse & knowleche hyt / † ye require me as I vnderstande [lf. 49] that I sholde by your wyff and felaw / a more gretter thing ye may 30 not demande me / ne that more me toucheth. Neuertheles whan I apperceyue your grete & good valoir. to thende that ye haue no cause for to falle in despair / I am content for to accorde my self vnto your prayers & requestes. forseen alway that ye shall goo vnto your cuntry / And there ye shall assemble youre most next parents 35 and frendes. whiche ye shal bringe into my cyte that in their presence ye shal wedde and spowse me solempnly'

**T** He noble and vaillyaunt knight Iason thanked the fayr Myrro of this goode answeere. And promised to her to doo and accom-

plisshe treuly alle that she hadde desired. that is to wete that he sholde go into Myrmidone for tassemble his frendes & alyes. and that he sholde retourne into Olyferne for to marye and wedde her in their presence But whan the damoysele that was comen with  
 5 the quene for to holde her companye / herde suche or semblable promesses made by her maistresse / which was so wel comen to the point of her desir. she was remplessed with consolacion & ioye / and forthwith she cam betwene the / ij / louers and sayde to them / that she called alle the goddes to witnes & thanked them for this  
 10 aliaunce. ' Certes ' than sayde the fayr Myrro / ' syn that ye haue don so moche. I wolde wel that we hadde leyzer and place for to make good chere to geder / but as me semeth hit may not now goodly be don. for in no wyse I wold not ben beknownen. but hit behoueth for myn honour & worship / that Iason departe from hens  
 15 incontinent with oute lenger taryeng. to thende that none speke of  
 [lf. 49<sup>b</sup>] vs but al wele + And we shal go secretly to the poort for to gete vs somme good maronner / which shal bring vs vnto our secrete pilgremage '

**I**ason the noble pryncce hering the fayr Myrro so ordeyne & con-  
 20 clude of their sodayn departing began to make simple chere. for he was sore abasshid & sorouful in such wise to leue his lady whome he sawe endowed with so hye vertues. Certes he had entencion to haue tolde to the quene a parte of his sorowe & bewailinges that he had made for her sake / but she wolde in no  
 25 wise here him / but smyling she toke her leue in somoch that Iason enbraced & kissed her ones or twyes / finably he departed from thens promittynge her that in short time he sholde retorne vnto her agayn. & assone as he was departed & gon his waye the fair Myrro & the damoiselle dide do sadle their horses. & rode to the porte  
 30 where they toke their shippyng & wente to the see ¶ For tabregge our historie without any auenture that ought to be remembrid their maronner exploited in suche wise with helpe of the good winde that he had / that in short tyme he deliuerid the quene Myrro & her damoiselle in Olyferne / where they taried after Iason  
 35 right long & in right grete anoye & displeisur as it shalbe sayd along & declared here after. But now I shall reste to speke of the fayr Myrro & of her faites for this present tyme. & shal recompte of the conduyte of Iason whiche departed fro the presence of his lady as said is & returned with al diligence vnto Mopsius the

goode olde knight right ioyous & saide to him what was happend of his dreame euery thing / & that he had herde of his lady goode tydings / how wel he declared not to him that he had spoken to her in her propre persone † But he made him to vnderstonde that [lf. 50] two of her damoysselles had promised to him and sworn that if he wolde go into Oliferne accompanied of his kinnesmen and frendes / that they sholde do somoche anenst his lady that she shold espouse and wedde him & that she sholde crowne him king of her contrey. 'And for so moche' sayd Iason 'that I haue taken affiaunce in the promesse of these two damoysselles. I shal goo into my contrey for 10 tasseble my frendes & kinnesmen in the most goodly and hasty wise I shal mowe. and I shal not cesse vnto the time I shal come to the aboue of my loue. wherin I haue goode hoope

¶ How Peleus broder of king Eson of Mirmidone & oncle of Iason wente vnto the temple of Appollo. & how he hadde answered 15 that the firste man that he mette with an hose on that one foot & none on that other sholde empesshe him of the royaume of Mirmidone whiche he had supposid to haue enioyed

**T**Hus as Iason reherceth these tidings vnto the good and auncient knight Mopsius / The sone of the king of that cyte 20 named Theseus cam vnto them there. whiche was aduertised by the marchantes that Iason had sau'd by hys vayllyauce. And deliuerid from the furour and tyrannye of the peruerse king Dyomedes / And from as ferre as he had espyed Iason he knewe hym. For he had seen hym to fore at the weddyng of Perytheon. 25 And thenne he salewed him and made hym right grete chere. the preu Iason rendryd agayn Ioyously hys salewyng vnto Theseus. And whan they hadde eche other welcomed Theseus brought Iason and Mopsius for the loue of Iason † vnto the kyng his fader whiche [lf. 50 b] was named Egeus. and whan this saide Egeus sawe Iason / he dide 30 him moche grete honour & worship for his hye renomme / And fested him in diuerce maners. and Iason desired nothing sauf to retorne vnto his countrey. and thanked him of the worship that he had doñ to him and of his right goode chere. and syn toke leue. of the kyng / of Theseus. and of Mopsius / the whiche knowing that 35 he was right noble and Ryght valiyant knyght saide to him. that they wolde go with him and holde him companye vnto his countrey / wherof the noble preu Iason desired them that they shold abide and not goo with him / for he wolde not goo the right waye /



But this was for nought. For they sayd plainly that they wolde holde their promesse. And Iason wist not what to saye / but accorded to them that they sholde goo to gyder vn to Myrmydone

**I**ason thenne Theseus and Mopsius departed from Athens aft  
 5 thre. And dide so moche by lande and by watre withoute ony auenture digne of memorie. that they cam vnto the cite of Myrmi- done where was yet lining the noble kyng Eson. Peleus came thenne ayenst the noble preu Iason and welcomed him with his body / but not with his herte / makyng grete signe to be right  
 10 ioyous of his retornyng. And brought him vnto his fader the olde kyng / whiche was gretly confortd of the comyng of his dere sone Iason / And whan the noble preu Iason had made the reuerence vnto the king his fader. the king demanded him of his tydinges. and where he had ben / & what he hadde doñ / Iason without  
 [lf. 51] taking on him ony vayn glorye † of ony hye and grete werke that he hadde doñ and brought to ende. ansuerde to him by grete humilite sayng. ‘Dere sir I come now strait from the seruice of the noble quene Mirro whiche is lady of the noble cite of Oliferne. and the most sage. the most sayre. and the most discrete that is in  
 20 the remenaunt of all the world. And at suche time as I arriued in her court. she was in a meruayllous tribulacion by the right puissaunt king of Esklauonie. whyche made her warre of fyre and of blood / for so moche as she wold in no wyse consente to take hym to her husbond. But syn my comyng to that parte and that I  
 25 hadde charge as heed and as conduytor of her men. I entreprised to susteyne the quarele of the noble lady. And in thre batailles where I was accompanied of her peple. the goddes haue gyuen vs vycorie vpon the Esklauons in suche manere that the kyng him selfe and the moost parte of hys meñ haue ben slayñ and smyten  
 30 in pieces. And amonge alle other ther was in the hoost of the sayd king of Esklauonye a meruayllous and puissaunt man. a Geant named Corfus. the whiche hadde put to deth many a good knight of Oliferne. with whom I faughte body agaynst body / not by ony strengthe that was in me. but by desire to gete the worship and  
 35 honour. and to doo that thing that might bringe me in to the grace of that noble lady. whom I putte to vttrance by the vertue of the grete beaute of her / And to her apperteyneth<sup>1</sup> the right worship and honour And syn that I haue sayd to yow so moche. and that

<sup>1</sup> O. u for n.

hyt is Reason that ye knowe alle / I declare to yow that I come now to you in entencion. that my kinnesmen & frendes † be [lf. 51 b] assembled for to holde me companye to goo and wedde her so hye & so noble a lady. the whiche is contente to be my wyf. forseen that I sholde espouse and wed her honourably as it apperteyneth 5 to the doughter of a kyng. For by thise condicions ben the promesses made and acorded

**T**He noble & auncient king Eson heering thise tidinges had moche more Ioye at his herte thenne he hadde afore / And saide / 'Certes my dere sone I am right ioyous of thy wele and 10 worship / of thy prouffit & of thyn auauancement. I thinke well that fortune hath ben socourable to the noble lady to whom thou hast ben seruauant / But wyth right grete payne maye I beleue that thou allone hast vaynquysshid the Geant / And if it be so I thanke the goddes. but late it passe forth. & if thou hast gotten the grace 15 of her so fair & so noble lady I haue no grete meruaile there of. for loue in suche a caas beholdeth no persone / And neuer the lesse to thende that thou knowe howe I desire aboue alle thing of the worlde to see multiplicacion in thy seed / I shall araye the as to the sone of a king is lawfull & apperteynyng / and I shall sende the so 20 well in poynt of abillemens of warre and of noble men accompanied / that by raison she ought haue suffisaunce / Thenne the preu Iason thanked the king his fader of this goode answeere / And at that tyme they spack nomore of the matere / but entended to feste Mopsius & Theseus / whom they prayd to tarie & accompanye Iason 25 vnto the daye of his weddyng. & the two goode knightes promysed that they sholde so doo / and so they were gretly fested of the king & of his nobles & also of † Peleus which dide it again his hert [lf. 52] making a fained chere

**A**Mong many deuises Mopsius & Theseus recompted of Iason 30 thauenture that he had in Trace against the tyraunt king Dyomedes and likened Iason for hys vailliaunce & habilitie vnto his felaw Hercules. whiche was the most strong man and best assewed that was vnder the clowdes. And because of his hyghe preysinges & recommendacions the bruyt of preu Iason augmentid 35 and encresid from day to day. And hit is not to be vnremembred that thenue of the vntrewe Peleus grewe so terribly that he by no facion mighte ne coude haue no reste daye ne night / in so moche that in the coming agayn of noble Iason he was aduertised that in

the yle of Delphos the god Appollo gaf answers of thinges that were to come and of alle destinees. wherfore he wente him self into that yle and entrid into the temple anoyed meruailously and pensif / And whan he hadde made his orisons by grete deuocion & consequently his demande for to knowe whether euer he shold enioye the Royame of Mirmidone. The deuil whiche was in the ydole that herde him / ansuerde to him. that the royame sholde be taken from him by the hand of a man that he shold mete hauing noñ hose ner shoo on that one foot. Peleus hering this harde answer  
 10 was meruayllously abasshed. & departed from thens so passing sorowfull that he semed better a man nourished in al his lyf in sorow or condempned to cruel deth than any other wise as hit shal be declared here after a long

[lf. 52 b] **A**s thenne Peleus was in his retourning vnto Mirmidone alway conspiring the deth of the right noble + Iason. And ymagyn- ing how he might resiste his myserable & folisshe destine. A good olde knight mette him on the waye. This knight began to beholde him in his playn vsage and the salutacion of them bothe gyuen and rendred And knowyng that he was moche pensif & full of  
 20 Melancolies. he deuised to him of many thinges & meruailes of the worlde. And among all other deuises he sayd to him / that in an yle standing vpon the este see / was a moch riche and noble motoñ or shepe hauyng his flees all of fyn golde / the whiche was not possible to be conquerd. And that many valiaunt knightes  
 25 had lost there their lyf. These deuises taken an ende / the two knightes departed eche from other. And thenne Peleus reentryng into his melancolyes thinkyng moche on the answere that he had receyued of the god Appollo. and concluded in him self that if hit happend that he mette Iason barfoot on that one fote He sholde fynde  
 30 the maners if he might to sende him in to the yle / wherof the knight had told him that the riche motoñ or flees of gold was. to thende that he mighte be there deuoured and neuer retourne agayn ¶ What shalle I saye more. the peruerse and vntrewe Peleus passid forth on his waye in suche conspiracions ayenst Iason.  
 35 And cam so ferre that he fonde his neuewe Iason in a medowe by Myrmidone

**C**ertes the noble Iason and Theseus were thenne in a medowe with many noble bachelers of the countree passing her tyme in making plente of dyuerce esbatements & playes in strengthe of



body. as wrastlyng / leping / rennyng. casting the barre or stone or drawing the bowe. and<sup>†</sup> whan Iason sawe his vnclē Peleus come / [lf. 53] he wente to him for to welcome him / And<sup>†</sup> was vnhosēd<sup>†</sup> & vnshoēd<sup>†</sup> on his right foot / and<sup>†</sup> made to him the reuerence. And<sup>†</sup> thenne Peleus. whiche was in doubte of him apperceyued<sup>†</sup> anone his fote 5 bare / howe well he saide not a worde but shewed<sup>†</sup> a right grete signe of loue vnto his neuēw Iason / whyche thought nothing of the malice & felon corage of his vnclē whiche was garnissid<sup>†</sup> of ypocresye. of traison / & of alle euyl<sup>†</sup> / And<sup>†</sup> syn passed<sup>†</sup> forth sayng to him self that Iason sholde put him out of the royaume but if he 10 fonde som remedie / & that briefly

**A**s ye may vnderstande Peleus retourned<sup>†</sup> right soroufull & dolaunt & right desirous for to destroye and<sup>†</sup> do to deth his neuēw Iason. he frowned<sup>†</sup> in this wise & bote on his lippe a grete while / after he bethought him & concluded<sup>†</sup> in him self that he wolde do 15 ordeyne & make a Riche dyner. to whiche he wold<sup>†</sup> do. calle alle the nobles of the royaume and<sup>†</sup> of the countrees by and<sup>†</sup> adiacent. Sayng that he wolde shewe vnto his neuēw Iason all that he had<sup>†</sup> herd<sup>†</sup> recompted<sup>†</sup> of the noble motōn or sheep of gold. to thende that he sholde enterprise for to goo to conquere hit / And<sup>†</sup> whan he had<sup>†</sup> 20 made this deliberacion in his courage / he sent for to praye & to somone the most part of the nobles of the royaume & the countrees by. whiche cam gladly vnto thys feste and<sup>†</sup> assemblee at the daye to them signefied<sup>†</sup>. Certes this Peleus dyde do garnisse this dyner with al vyandes and<sup>†</sup> noble metes delicious and<sup>†</sup> with beourages and 25 drinkes sumptuous composed<sup>†</sup> with spices. But whan al was redy the moste hye Baroñs were sette at the firste tables + And<sup>†</sup> among<sup>†</sup> [lf. 53 b] alle other nobles ther was the noble Hercules. And<sup>†</sup> thenne after satte euery man after his astate. & thus after they began on alle parties to make grete chiere and<sup>†</sup> spack of many thinges. and<sup>†</sup> in 30 especiaill of the hye vailliaunces of the preu and<sup>†</sup> noble Hercules. and<sup>†</sup> of the monstres and<sup>†</sup> cruell bestes that he had<sup>†</sup> destroyed and<sup>†</sup> put to deth by his vailliaunce and<sup>†</sup> hardiesse. And<sup>†</sup> thus passed the dyner in suche or semblable deuises vnto the ende that Peleus cam to fore Iason. and<sup>†</sup> sayde to hym in the presence of many Kinges 35 Barons and<sup>†</sup> knightes in this manere<sup>1</sup>

‘**I**ason my dere lord<sup>†</sup> & neuēwe. ye ar the man of the worlde that I loue best next after the king Eson my broder your fader.

<sup>1</sup> O. Beneath this is written T. Skeffington.

knowe ye that I haue in my herte grete Ioye for to haue herd the  
 preysinges and Recommendacions of the vailliaunt knight Hercules /  
 whom I see here present For the terrible bestes. for the monstres  
 and for the grete and stronge Geants. of whom he hadde deliuerid  
 5 the world of. by his vaisselage. But whan I beholde youre grete  
 puissaunce corporall and that next after Hercules ye be one of the  
 most strengest membrid / best assureid and one of most vaillyaunt-  
 est knightes that lyueth. hit gretly dysplesith me in my hert that  
 fortune hath not giue place wher your puissaunce & valoir may be  
 10 shewd. & that your bruit & renomme is not so grete as I desire.  
 I wolde hit had coste me the most part of the goodes that the  
 goddes haue sent me in this worlde / And that ye were comen to  
 your aboue of an enterprise and conqueste that I knowe in a place /  
 the which sholde be moche honourable & recommanded for you &  
 [lf. 54] for + your lygnage.' 'Certes fayr vncle' ansuerde Iason. 'I thanke  
 you gretly of your good wille toward me. I knowe right well that  
 often tyme ye haue hyely counceyllid me to myn honour and  
 worship / And thefore yf ye know ony uenture or enterprise to be  
 poursiewed and brought to the ende where in I myght employe my  
 20 tyme / I require you that ye will enseigne me therto. & I promyse  
 you that I shal do asmoche as in me shal be possible to do to come  
 to myn aboue of honour & worship to me and of our house'  
 'CERtes fayr sire Iason' ansuerde the disloiall & vntrewe  
 Peleus 'I take a grete plaisir to see your good wille / whiche  
 25 procedeth of an noble corage. & for so moche as I knowe that ye  
 are a knight of hye enterprise / knowe ye that in the parties  
 orientall is an yle enclosed round aboute with the see. In the  
 whiche ther is so noble and riche sheep or motoñ of suche nature  
 that in stede of flese of wolles. he is endowed with a flese all of fyn  
 30 golde. But he is kept with certayne bestes so cruell & so fiers.  
 that ther hath ben no man so hardy or so well assewrid vnto this  
 present tyme that durst approche the noble motoñ or sheep of gold.  
 yf thenne ther be in you so moche valour and prowess / that ye  
 myght conquere the riche flees or this shepe / me thinketh your  
 35 renomme shold growe gretly in honour and worship Whiche is  
 the thing aboue alle other that euery noble hert desireth / & in  
 trouth me ought desire no thing somoch / for honour is the princi-  
 pall tresour aboue all other and the souerayn recommendacion that  
 ony gentil man may gete and ought more to be desired thenne ony

worldly thing.' To this ansuerde Iason 'by all oure goddes fair vncke I am moche † beholden to you in many maners. For I knowe [lf. 54 b] and am certayn verayly. that honour ought to be preferrid and put to fore alle worldly thinges. and to thende that men may see that the grete affeccion and desire to gete worship is so nighe<sup>1</sup> myn<sup>5</sup> herte & that the couetous desir of glorie and honour be not me reputed faynedly. I make here a solempne auowe vnto the goddes & promise here in the presence of alle the nobles that ben here assembled. that I shall neuer cesse to laboure to seche the Ryche sheep or flese of golde vn to the time that I shal haue founden hit. & 10 that I shall doo the vtterist of my power for to conquere hit / what som euer daunger or parill fall or happen to me in the conquest'

**W**Han Peleus hadde herde this auowe he was moche Ioyous / & him semed that the werke went wel forth in so moche that him thought & supposed by this mene for to come to the aboue 15 of his desir. Certes the noble and preu Hercules & Theseus preysid moche Iason of this enterprise And forthwith in sayte they vowed in like wise that yf Iason achieuid not his enterprise that they shold put hem in deuoir for to bringe hit to an ende / & during this dyner they spack long & deuised moche of the maner of the vowe 20 of Iason / & aboue alle other Peleus was so glad and ioyous that he prolonged & helde solempne feste eyghte dayes long And aduertised the king Eson of the right noble entrepryse of his sone Iason / alway Eson notwithstanding the enterpris was daungerous & mortal. yet was he wel content that his sone sholde achieue his auowe 25 ¶ For tabregge the mater Peleus sent for many werkemen for to make a ship / & among all other was one named Argos the whiche ordeyned † to him one so fayr & subtile a werke that neuer was [lf. 55] seen suche. and<sup>2</sup> was callid Argyne because of Argos

**C**ertes this Argos was a passing wise man and vertuous / And 30 inespacial he was the most lerned & experte maronner that was at that tyme in all Grece. And whan this ship was made he aduertised Peleus & Iason also whiche was as glad & ioyous as he might be. for al that euer was necessarie for him he fonde it redy & the ship arayd and redy for to departe. Thenne Iason toke leue 35 of the king his fader & of his vncke Peleus. And so dide the noble Hercules / Theseus & Mopsius & other vnto the nombre of an honderd knightes of Grece. whiche wolde accompanye Iason in

<sup>1</sup> O. mghe.<sup>2</sup> O. u for n.



this voiage. And this licence & congie taken / with all diligence  
 they entrid into the ship the hole .C. knightes And whan the  
 goode patrone Argos had disancred from the porte where the ship  
 had ben made. whiche porte was named Sesserre. he dide somoche  
 5 diligence that he broughte this noble companye vpon the hye see /  
 where Argos sailed with hem many dayes alway sayling toward the  
 eest after the sight of the sterres & of the sonne / and so long he  
 conduyted hem in this poynt. that vytailles began to faylle them /  
 & were constraigned by force to go a lande at the firste porte that  
 10 they fonde / that is to wete at the porte of Frigye named Thenadon.  
 whiche standeth nygh vnto Troye the graunde / of whom Laomedon  
 was king / whiche vsed grete rudesce vnto Iason and to the knightes  
 of his companye And this euyl fill vpon him afterward & vpon  
 his subgettes / he was not gretly to be complained as it shal be  
 15 declared a long here after in this present volume.

[1f. 55 b] † ¶ Howe the king Laomedon of Troye wold not suffre Iason ne  
 his companye descende on the londe. And how the Quene Ysiphyele  
 receyued them

**I**N this paas saith one historie that Argos the good and subtil  
 20 maronner made and ordeyned all thinges that faylled vnto the  
 noble ship where the noble knight was in vnder saylle. And the  
 winde blewe there in at their wille. hit was aboute .x. of the clocke  
 a fore none. the fayr sonne shone clere and spredde his rayes vpon  
 the londe / and the weder was softe and well dysposed / And at that  
 25 tyme moche people were vpon the bankes of the see whiche behelde  
 from ferre the noble shippe of the Grekes. whyche as sayd is cam  
 that tyme the saylle dysplayed and sette vpon an hyhe. And  
 saylled faste in hys cours vpon the see. wherof they were so sore  
 ameruaylled / that they wiste not what thinge hit mighte be. In  
 30 so moche that somme of them were so sore aferd / that they fledde  
 in to Troye And the other abood at the porte abydyng thauenture  
 They that fledde to wyth in Troye. wente vnto the puissaunt kyng  
 Laomedon. And sayd to hym alle be wepte and drowned in teeris  
 procedyng of grete fere and drede. that they hadde apperceyuid  
 35 from ferre in the see a grete monstre lyfting him selfe meruayl-  
 lously swymming and Rennyng vpon the water more swiftly than  
 an horse could renne on the grounde or on the londe. And affermed  
 to the king Laomedon by their faith that this monstre without

comparisoñ was more to doubte and feere than the monstre that Hercules had slain by his hye vaillyauunce + Certes in this sayd [lf. 56] countre tofore that tyme Hercules had slayn a monstre also grete as a whale. as hit is plainly conteyned in thistorie of Hercules

**W**Han the king Laomedon had herde these tydinges reherced / 5 he was all abasshid / Thenne he made one of his knightes to take an hors as swift as the wynde. and sente him to Thenedon for to axe and enquire of the trouth What thing hit myght be that the peple were so sore aferd of. And in suche wise exploited the knight that he cam to the porte of Thenadon / and there he fonde 10 the preu Iason & hys knightes of Grece / but first he aspied Argos that ankred his ship right nygh to Thenedon. & wente not into the touñ for asmoche as it was no nede / considering that they were nygh the cite of Troye whiche was so grete in magnificence that ther was non like in the remenaunt of the worlde / he enquired 15 first of the habitaunts and dwellars of the countree yf they had seen ony suche monstre on the see. Thenne the men of the countre ausuerde to the knight / that they had seen no suche monstre vpon the see / & they that had brought suche tydinges to Troye were gretly abused if they had supposed to haue seen ony monstre / & 20 that ther was none other thing but a shippe of Grece saillyng on the see in the whiche by their aduyse were grete nombre of knightes of Grece Ryght well in poynt of armes and suche thinges as shold be nedefull and necessarie for them to entre into bataylle

**W**Han the knight of Troye had vnderstande al that said is he 25 descended of his hors and wente a foote vnto the knightes of Grece. To whome he demanded what they sought & had to [lf. 56 b] doo in that countre. Than Iason answered to the knight. that grete necessite of vytaille for to trauerse into ferre contrees caused them for to take their porte ther and non other thing. Incontinent 30 whan the knight hadde vnderstande these tidinges he retourned and toke his hors and rood vnto the king his lord. and recounted to him alle that he had exployted. Than the king Laomedon thus aduertised of the descente of the knightes of Grece & vnderstode that they were descended for to vytaille their shippes ymaged 35 anon. that they were espyes. whiche Hercules had sent theder for tespye the royaume. wherfore he renuoyed & sent again the knight vnto the Grekes / and commaunded them straitly. that they dispose them with all dyligence for to departe out of his lande. and to go

ellis where to seke vytailles if they hadde nede. And if they departed not sodainly & disancred & toke some other waye. he shold come with his puissaunce in Armes vpon them so mightily that neuer after they sholde haue wylle for tespye Royaume cite  
5 castell ne countree

**T**Han whan Iason and his felawship had herd thexpresse and rude comaundement of the Troian king / they were sore displeid and not withoute cause. for asmoche as they muste nedes departe. Than the noble Iason for the better / ansuerd curtoysly  
10 vnto the knight. And shewed hym that they were not comen theder for to espye the Royaume ne the citees / castels ne countree of the king Laomedon ne of none other. whan Hercules herde thanswere of Iason whiche him semed was to benygne considering howe Laomedon hadde comaunded them. he might not holde hys  
[1f. 57] pees † but toke the wordes from Iason and said to the knight in this manere. 'knowe thou knight syn that Laomedon as vyllayn of herte and banished from alle noblesse hath refused to Iason of Mirmidone vytailles for his moneye. that ther shal descende in short time at the portes of this countree men in the name of Iason  
20 and that in so grete nombre that all his Royame / his cites / townes and castels shall be put in suche ruyne and perplexite that in fyfty yere after shal not be founden a stone vpon a stone ner no corn shal be eerid ne sowed.' 'Fair lordes' thenne ansuerde the knight of Troye. 'I am sory that ye ar not better content with the king  
25 my lord / and that he hath not receyued yow other wise in his countree. And ye knowe wel. that where curtoisie is shewd hit bleueth not vnrecompensid. ne Rygour in like wise but if hit be remembrid. And for as moche as I am a messenger. I shal gladly make vnto king Laomedon reporte of that I haue founden of yow' /  
30 and with thise wordes the knight retourned vnto Troye .

**T**Henne the preu Iason demanded Argos. and sayde to hym / that they muste disancre & departe fro thens but if they wolde abide the cruelte and furour of the king Laomedon & of alle his power. Thenne the good patrone Argos and his maronniers dis-  
35 ancred the noble shippe / & went again to the see / where sone after the winde began to rise & tempest horrible & impetuous. But the Troian knight whiche was messenger as sone as he was comen to for his lord & hadde made his reuerence. the king demanded him what was becomen of the gloutons of Grece that were come and hadde



descended' on his lande for tespye his Royaume † and' his citees. [lf. 57b]  
The knight ansuerde & saide. 'Sire I haue done to them your  
message. They ben a grete nombre of knightes. and' resemble well  
by their contenance & habyllemens that they ben departed from  
noble & goode hous. And' knowe for certayn that whan I had doñ 5  
your message / one of them that semed vertuous & discrete ansuerde  
me that they were not comen theder but only for vytaille / & for to  
passe forth on their waye / and' that they were no robbeurs ne  
pirates of the see / but whan the yong knight whiche was fayr &  
curtois as a mayde had' finysshid' his purpose / An other of them / 10  
whiche had' a meruailous & cruefl chiere. & better resembled'  
Hercules by his vysage & contenance thenne any other. said' to  
me in a grete anger & fierte in this manere / 'knowe thou knight  
that syn that Laomedon thy mayster as villayn of herte & banissid'  
from all noblesse hath refused' to Iason of Myrmydone vitailles for 15  
his money that in short tyme shal descende into his countrees men  
in the name of Iason & in so grete nombre / that all his royaume his  
citees townes & castels shalbe put to suche ruine & perplexite that  
within fyfty yere after. shal not be founde one stone vpon another.  
ner no corñ shalbe sown & ered' vpon the grounde / And' forthwith 20  
they haue disancred' & sone after they had' sailed' by force of winde  
& rowyng of oores so ferre that I had' lost the sight of them'

**W**Han the king Laomedon had' vnderstande the reporte that  
his knight made to him / he was so angry that he semed'  
better frantyk or out of his witte thenne other wise And' saide wel 25  
that if he had knowen tofore what they had ben & their entente /  
he hadde hem all haue doñ dye myserably † And' therwith the [lf. 58]  
messenger departed & Laomedon withdrew him into his chambres  
sore troubled' & pensif for the menaces of the knightes of Grece.  
whome he knew not but by raporte of the knight / whiche knightes 30  
beyng thenne wel forth vpon the see / were sore vexed' with grete  
windes blowing on alle sides / with thonders. with raynes & grete  
orages and tempestes / whiche rored' so hugely & terribly that the  
ayer was trobled' and the weder was so derk. that the sonne shone  
not in foure dayes during that the tempeste seced' not. in whiche 35  
time their vitailles faylled' in suche wise. that the knightes of Grece  
had' not to ete. & their ship was ofte times in moche grete paril /  
for in thende a meruailous turbilloun of winde roose in the see  
that blew away their saile and' alle to brake their mast / that the

cordes & roopes were broken into pieces. but fortune helpe hem in this nede / For notwithstanding this grete auenture the ship was conduited vnto a porte named Lennos where he hurtlyd again the grounde in suche a randoñ & force / that hit was all to broken & 5 rente that they that were with in were in grete daunger & had ben in worse caas than they were to fore / if they hadde not sette foot a lande

**T**His poort was callid Lennos after the name of a moche puyssaunt cyte. whiche was richely sette not ferre thens. But 10 Incontinent that the Grekyssh knightes hadde taken lande seeing the grete daunger that they had ben inne sprang oute of the shippe. whiche anone was fild full of water. And whan they sawe hem out of that mortall parill and had well supposed / for to haue ben [lf. 58 b] in sauete / Sodaynly cam oute of Lennos the riche cite moo + thenne 15 fyfty thousand women armed garnished with pennoñs & recognysaunces whiche cam rengyng them in fair ordenaunce a long by the cooste of the see / fast by the porte / and after they sente two of their women messagiers for to somene the Grekyssh knightes for to reentre into the see with out ony long tarieng. But whan Iason 20 vnderstode the somacion that the two damoiselles made. he was sore abasshid and not without cause. for he apperceuyd tofore so many hedes armed that he knewe not the nombre. & syn considerid how they had ben in grete daunger by the fortune of the see / & that vitailles failed them. and that worse was he sawe his ship all 25 to broken. whiche was on all sides ful of water. This notwithstanding by cause he ne wolde discorage ne abasshe his felawship more thenne they were / he shewed well that he had goode corage / and saide to one of the two damoiselles in answering to her message

30 **N**Oble damoiseil I haue right wel vnderstanden your sommacion I pray you of your grace that it may plesse you to saye to me. into what countre fortune hath brought vs at this tyme / And for what cause I am by you sommenid for to reentre vnto the see / 'Certes sir knight' answerde the damoiselle / 'The countre that ye 35 be arriued in ys not right grete. but it is right fertile and comodious / & hit is named Lennos after the name of this cyte here by Whiche is named after the same name. And as to the Regarde of the rayson and cause. why this sommacion is made thus to you / I will wel that ye knowe to thende that ye holde you the better

content. That hit happend' now late that in this cite of Lennos was a kynge named' Thoas † This king hadde a grete warre against [lf. 59] the Argiens / and for to mayntene this warre. he ladd' with hym alle the men yong and' olde. And' lefte this cite without men / whereof the ladyes damoysselles & other of the cite were right euyll 5 content. And' seeyng that they were withoute men They assembled' them to geder with the doughter of the king whiche is named' Ysiphyle / And' by meure deliberacion sente to the king and' to their husbondes. that they shold' retourne into their cite / Vpon whiche the king Thoas answerd' that he hadde besieged' hys enemyes 10 and' if his cyte sholde be loste he wold' not departe from his ooste vnto the ende of his warre

**W**Han the ladies and' damoysselles of the cyte hadde herd' this answer / they toke hit euyll in gree / And' yet they sent agayn vnto the king & to their husbondes that they sholde come 15 and' retorne home vnto their cite. but that was for nought / for they wolde nothing do after their desir And' whan the ladyes sawe this / they conspired' against the king & their husbondes & put to deth al the men children that were in the cite / after they determined' & iuged that if their husbondes or faders. parents & 20 frendes cam again from the warre or other what someuer they were sholde be slain the first night of their coming assone as they shold be a slepe / & that neuer after they sholde suffre noman to entre in to their cite / after this conclusion taken they crowned Ysiphile quene vpon them / & afterward whan the king was 25 retorned from the warre with his peple / the ladies & damoiselles of the cite did with their faders husbondes & parents & other in such'e wise as they had concluded' tofore / in somoch that of al them that retorned' † from this warre escaped' none from this [lf. 59 b] murdre & pestylence but he was slayn & murdrid reseruyd' the 30 king Thoas Whom the quene Ysiphile wolde in no wise murdre / but this notwithstanding she deliuerid' him into the handes of the ladies / whiche put him in a boot allone. and' sente him to the see in exyling & banisshing him out of his royaume'

**W**Han this damoisell as messagere had' recompted' vnto the 35 noble Iason this that said' is / That other messenger toke the worde fro her & saide / 'Lordes & knightes my felaw hath said' & tolde you now the reson & cause wher fore ye maye not be receyued' into this cite / & there fore er gretter mischief befall'e & come to



you. withdrawe you vnto the see / for yf ye tarye here long the ladies will assayle you asperly. and shal deliuere to you a meruailous batayll' Jason ansuerde and sayde. 'by all my goddes fayr lady our ship is all to broken & forfrusshid' as ye may see & is full  
 5 of watre. And on that other side we perissh for hunger if we be not shortly socourid. for it is two dayes past syn we ete ony morsell mete / And therfore if it must nedes be & no remedie / we had leuer to dye by glayues & warre thenne by famyne. how wel by your grace ye shal retorne vnto the quene & ladies & recompte  
 10 to them oure estate and necessite And that we all to geder pray them and require instantly if ther be in hem ony vertu or noblesse that they wil now shewe hit hauyng pite on vs. For the fortune of the see that hath trauailed vs by many dayes in suche wise that we supposed to haue perisshid from our to our hath brought vs  
 15 hether as ye may see agaynst the will of our maronniers and of vs'  
 [lf. 60] † **W**ith this request the / ij. damoysselles messagieres retorned into their cite vnto their quene Ysiphyle and other ladyes to whom they recompted from word to word the answer that Iason had rendrid and what he requyred Thenne the quene hauyng  
 20 herde the answer of the / ij. messagieres / she axid & enquired what peple these knightes of Grece were & of what condycion & facion & of what nombre they were / 'Certes madame' ansuerd that one of the / ij. damoysselles. 'I sawe neuer in my dayes more goodlier men ne better bespoken / & I suppose that ther wer neuer seen so  
 25 wel faring men & grete & vpright / so wel in point of habillements so wel taught & so curtays in all maners / & it is to be supposed that they ben the choyse & pyked out of al the humain peple / & ther may wel ben of them the nombre of an / C. all of one facion & of lyk clothing' / Thenne the quene hering the messagiere that so  
 30 hyely recommended the state of these knightes of Grece / thinking also of their request / began to haue pyte of their mysauenture & of their myseases that they haue hadde on the see by tempeste / and forthwith she sente for to feche foure of them for to come & speke with her / whom she wold examyne  
 35 **W**Han the honderd knightes vnderstode these tidynges. they aduysed among hem alle whiche foure of them they might best sende vnto the quene Ysiphile / And concluded in one that they wolde sende Iason / Hercules / Theseus & an other knight named Castor right fayr. whiche cam tofore the Quene & grete nombre of

her Damoysselles And they were not long comen but that the Quene and her Damoysselles were terribly esprised of the loue of these four knightes. For there was nether Quene ne damoysselle † but desired with all their herte their companye for the synguler [lf. 60 b] & especiall beaute of eche of them. Certes Ysiphile at thinstant 5 that her two noble eyen had beholden the grete beaute of Iason. she was becomen somoche amorous as was possible as of the most fayr. the most gracious & the moste couoytable of the foure / Thenne she spack to hem & demanded them in general. what they soughte in her royaume. & whens they cam and whyther they wolde 10 goo / and of what countre they were. Thenne the noble Iason thinking of the demandes of the quene considering the grete daunger where they were in and the necessite of famyne & hunger that surmounted. he as captayn & chief of the vyage ansuerde humbly sayng in this manere

15  
**M**Adame plesse hit you to knowe that we ben the nombre of an honderd knightes all gentill men of one companye and of one countre we ben departed in one shippe But we haue had vpon the see so many infortunes by tempeste of windes & of orages that hath holden vs so long in grete doubte to be perissid. that 20 vitailles ben faylled vs two dayes passid / And for to make short we goo to seche vitailles for to helpe our necessite. and syn hit plesith you to knowe from what countre we ben parted and whither we attende to goo. I declare to you that we come from Grece / & oure entente is to saile so ferre til we finde an ysle of the 25 see / where in is a moche riche moton or shepe bering his flese all of fyn golde. the whiche neuer knight yet had the power ne hardynes for to conquere ne approche. neyther only for to beholde & see / For many meruailous and terrible bestes haue hit in kepyng / Among the whiche I haue † vnderstande ther is a right cruell dragon / how [lf. 61] well I haue auowed & promysed for tauenture my selfe for to conquere hit er I euer retorne agayn into my countreye / or I shall deye in the poursuyte therof / as many knightes haue don here to fore wherof is pyte / Wherefore Right hye and noble lady I Require you humbly. that ye will haue mercy and pyte on me and of myn infor- 35 tunate felawes deyng for distresse of hunger and famyne / And that we maye haue vitailles for our siluer and moneye. and also grace and leue for to remyse & make oure shippe agayn whiche is broken & rente in takyng londe vpon your seynourie & lordshipe'

**W**Han the noble Iason had made his remonstraunce vnto the  
 quene Ysiphile as sayd<sup>r</sup> is. she withdrew her a parte with  
 her damoiselles. and<sup>r</sup> demanded of them what was best to doo with  
 this noble men / they were al of oppynyon / that it sholde be a grete  
 5 synne & mēsfeet for to late them there deye for famyne and<sup>r</sup> hunger /  
 And<sup>r</sup> at thende they concluded<sup>r</sup> that they sholde be receyued<sup>r</sup> into  
 their Cyte notwithstanding their ordenaunces & statutes by them  
 to fore made. in so moche that the Quene Ysiphile retourned<sup>r</sup> vnto  
 Iason and<sup>r</sup> sayde to him. that for the honoure of noblesse. the  
 10 ladyes wold<sup>r</sup> receyue him and his felaws in lyk wise. Thenne the  
 noble Iason thanked<sup>r</sup> the Quene of this grace right curtoisly. & dide  
 do sende for his felawes that they sholde come in to the cite. the  
 whiche incontinent as they knew that they sholde haue vytaylles  
 were passing ioyous & semed<sup>r</sup> to them proprely that god<sup>r</sup> was  
 15 descended amonge them. Thenne they cam tofore the ladies whom  
 [lf. 61 b] they salewed<sup>r</sup> † right reuerently. And<sup>r</sup> anon as the Quene sawe  
 this noble companye tofore her in all humylite she deliuerid<sup>r</sup> to an  
 honderd<sup>r</sup> of her ladyes the honderd<sup>r</sup> knightes of Grece. to eche of  
 them one of their owne as for the best as her semed and<sup>r</sup> she  
 20 reteyned<sup>r</sup> Iason for her part. In somoche the Grekes entred<sup>r</sup> into  
 the cite with the ladyes and<sup>r</sup> with oute other difficulte. they brought  
 hem into their howses / eche departed<sup>r</sup> from other. where eche lady  
 fested<sup>r</sup> her knight with good<sup>r</sup> vyandes and<sup>r</sup> metes after their power  
 and<sup>r</sup> with good<sup>r</sup> herte. making to them a chiere in suche a wyse  
 25 and<sup>r</sup> facion that many of the knightes founde hem so plainly in the  
 grace of their ladyes in asmoche as they mighte that they were  
 serued<sup>r</sup> with the termes of loue / and<sup>r</sup> more I saye not at this tyme  
 present

**I**Ncontinent whan the Quene Ysiphile sawe that she had<sup>r</sup> Iason  
 30 in her baylle. she was somoche ioyous as she might be. she  
 hadde sette all her entente to beholde the grete beaute of the noble  
 prynce / and<sup>r</sup> aboue all other she desired<sup>r</sup> to haue his acqueyntaunce.  
 & in the beholdyng and<sup>r</sup> aduysing hym she made to him many  
 gracious signes & tokenes of loue duryng many dayes & often  
 35 tymes. But the noble Iason whiche had<sup>r</sup> his corage sette in other  
 place toke none hede. how be it she might no lenger dure without  
 she sholde be ded<sup>r</sup> somoche was she esprised<sup>r</sup> wyth hys loue / & yet  
 she durst not speke one word<sup>r</sup>. and<sup>r</sup> whan Iason had soiourned there  
 a certayn space & nombre of dayes / he ordeyned<sup>r</sup> vnto his patron



moneye that his shippe might be sette in point / & ordeyned men that sholde helpe him / thenne Argos sette hand vnto the werk by right grete diligence. & dyd + so moche that in short terme the [lf.62] shippe was all redy for to helpe hem. But Incontinent as the Quene Ysiphile was therof aduertised: she dide do breke it by 5 night by ony of her damoiselles / And she spack with Argos the goode patrone and dide somoche with him that he assemblid alle the knightes of Grece / and in their presence saide to Iason the shippe might not be made agayn for to departe thens in viij. monethes hole / wherof many of the Grekes were meruailously 10 Ioyous.

**W**Han Hercules whiche had a moche noble courage vnderstode these tydings / he saide vnto Iason. syn that it is so that they sholde not departe out of that countre / he wolde go see the countre aboute / and counceylled Iason that he sholde abide in 15 the cite for to kepe to geder his felawes. & Iason accorded therto with goode will. Thenne the Ryght valiant Hercules wente forth on his waye / all reconforted tabide all auentures. And hit happend him that he cam vnto a place of a king named Furious whome he deliuerid from the Arpies & enchaced them vnto the Ryuer of 20 Sturphale in suche wise as it is conteyned in the historie of the faytes of Hercules. Iason whiche abode in the cite of Lennos as sayd is entended gladly vnto the dubbyng and making of his shippe / And Ysiphile on that other syde alwaye in her amerouse semblants and Regardes / Mopsius was the most part of the tyme with Iason 25 and deuised often tymes of the grete beaute of the noble quene Mirro / And as he was one a daye sette at dyner with Iason & Ysiphile / he parceyued of the graciouse atrayans regardes that she gaf ofte times vnto the preu Iason & apperceyued + right wel that [lf. 62 b] she hadde sette and giuen to him alle her loue. And thus passed 30 he the mele with oute ony word or semblaunt making. But after the dyner he callid Iason / And sayd to him / that he wold goo walke with hym vnto his shippe and so departed out of the halle they two allone. And thenne whan they were in the felde Mopsius sayd to Iason. ' Certes sire I wolde fayn axe yow a demande if it 35 were your playsir.' ' Fair sir' sayd thenne Iason ' late not for ony thing but declare your corage & desir' / thenne Mopsius demanded him / if he were ony thing amerous of the Quene Ysiphile. Iason sware to Mopsius that he was not amerous of her. ' Certes sir'

sayd' Mopsius. 'I am all certayn that Ysiphile is terribly amerous of yow. And therefore I aduertise yow to thende that ye finde the menes for to speke to her a parte. for if ye may atteyne therto. yt sholde be to yow a right fair passe temps<sup>1</sup> for a space. and we alle  
5 sholde fare the better'

'**B**Y alle my goddes' answerd' thenne the preu Iason. 'er I wolde vse ony disloyalte ayenst my lady the fayr Mirro. I hadde leuer be condempned to bringe to ende and adchieue as many perillous auentures / as euer the worthy Hercules achieved' er euer  
10 I sholde retorne agayn to Grece' ¶ The nobles of this time presente ben not so disposed to ensiewe the termes of the right renowned prince Iason as it is tofore declared. & therefore I conceyft not the ladyes that they giue no more affiaunce than ynowh doubting that by som wey they be not abused. Thus as the / ij / gentil  
15 knightes spack of the fair Mirro & of Ysiphile / they cam where as [lf. 63] Argos the maister patrone solicited the werk and making of the ship and so passed the tyme a litill in spekyng of dyuerce purposes / And after that they retourned vnto their logys. and the noble Quene Ysiphyle was enamoured in suche wise on the noble  
20 preu Iason. that she thought on none other thing. but for to plesse hym vnto her power And he neuer departed from thens but that she helde him compaignye. or ellis she was alwaye at a wyndowe for to loke whither he wente

**W**Han thenne she apperceuyd that Iason returned vn to his  
25 loggyng at this time. She wente agaynst him & toke him by the hande and lad him into one of her chambres. where she shewd to him grete partie of her riches & tresours / And after she saide to him in this manere 'Right noble & valiant knight all these riches ben alle onely at your commandement / and also  
30 my body wyth all. wherof I make now to you the ghifte and present / And furthermore I haue nothing of valeur / but that ye shal haue at your abandon & will to thende that I may deserue honourably your grace.' Thenne when the preu Iason had vnderstande this that sayd' is. he ansuerde to the lady sayng 'My dere  
35 lady I thanke yow right humbly of your curtoysye / And I declare vnto you that in no facion I haue deseruyd the hye honour that ye presente to me.' 'Ha. a gentill knight' saide thenne the lady. 'hit is well in your power for to deserue all if it be your plaisir.'

<sup>1</sup> O. teinps.

‘In goode trouth madame’ ansuerde thenne Iason ‘if ther be ony seruice or plaisire that I may do vnto you / commande ye it and I shal accomplishe hit frely & with goode herte.’ ‘How fair sire’ sayd she thenne. ‘wil ye accomplissh my *commandement*.’ ‘Certes madame’ † sayd he ‘I shal not faile in no point if hit be to me [lf. 63 b] possible And ther fore declare ye to me your good playsyr and desire. And after that ye shaft parceyue howe I shaft employe my self therto’

**T**He Quene Ysiphyle hering the courtoys answere that Iason answerd / was so moche Ioyous and glad the she mighte ner 10 coude be more. And sayde to him ‘Certes fayr sire youre courtoys and humble wordes haue put me in suche daunger. that in no wyse I may no lenger hyde from yow a requeste. that weyeth more heuier on my herte. than a mylne stone shold vpon my heed. And that long a fore this tyme ye shold haue knowen / ne had ben dame 15 Esperaunce. whiche hadde nourisshed and entertiened to hide my faith and courage. whiche at this oure I shaft shewe vnto your noble persone. And knowe ye for trouth that I haue perceyued that ye be of a moche noble & auncient hows. aboute this that ye excede & passe / alle men in beaute & in vailliaunce. If your 20 semblaunt lye not. And thenne that I haue put in my souenaunce all these thinges / I haue had right grete desir for to haue your loue & aliaunce. For whiche thinges hit is necessarie that I pray yow that hit shaft plesse yow to be my husbonde. and I shaft be your wyf and espowse / And thus ye shaft be king & lorde of this my 25 royaume.’ ‘My right dere lady’ ansuerd thenne the noble Iason. ‘ye haue don to me a playsir so grete in giuing to me your godes largely in eting & drinking / & in like wyse to my companye & felawes. that I may neuer deserue it as wel for such goode as for the loue of the ladies to whom I wole obeye with al my might 30 & power in al their *commandements* † And knowe ye noble [lf. 64] pryncesse. that ther is no seruice ne plaisir but that I am content to do for you / sauf only this requeste. for I may not wel goodly acorde hit vnto yow my worship saued and kept. for as moche as late I haue promysed vnto a noble lady and of a good place for to 35 take her by mariage. wherfore I requyre you that ye wille holde me for excused’ / ‘Ha / a Iason my dere frende for one promesse ne more ne lasse what wille ye make. Men saye comunely / That ferre ys from the eye. Is ferre from the herte’



**W**Han he noble Iason sawe that the ladye oppressid him in  
suche manere. that with grete payne he wist not how to  
answere / notwithstanding he saide to her / 'Certes my dere lady.  
I knowleche that the herte of a noble man ought to desire nothyng  
5 so moche as honour with oute reproche. Trouth hit is that I am  
bounden by promesse. the whiche if I acqyte not. I am at all dayes  
dishonoured I had leuer be dede or condempned to perpetuell exill.  
and thynke not Madame that I reffuse your alyauunce for ony  
desdayne / for in good faith I sholde holde me right ewrous and  
10 well fortunat / if I had to wyf one so fayr a Lady So noble and so  
riche as ye ar.' 'Noble knight' answerd thenne the lady / 'ye  
knowe right well. how ye & all your companye had ben dede for  
honger & of distresse yf I had not recuyellid you in this Cyte &  
fedde you / And for somoch I praye you yet ones that ye accorde  
15 my requeste / and with oute ony reproche me thinketh by many  
raysons that ye are bounden gretly so to doo / I am dryuen for to  
require you in this facion / & I ymagyne that the Goddes haue sente  
[lf. 64 b] yow † vnto this cite for two causes principally. The first is to  
thende that ye sholde be socoured in this cite / ye & all youre com-  
20 panye in tharticle of the Leopardie of youre deth where ye were in.  
And the seconde. that ye sholde inhabite this cite to thende that  
hit sholde not be diserte. For this cite is enhabited with womēn  
withoute king & haue noñ other pastour but me whiche am their  
chief. And for so moche I somene & praye yow that ye socoure  
25 this cite as she hath socoured you. And that ye entende to  
repeuple all of your seed / And in verray trouth ye so doing shall  
accomplisse a vertuous werke & of gretter merite than to maintene  
a simple promesse made vnto a lady or damoysselle / how wel ofte  
times they ben made lightly & with right litil occasion they ben  
30 enfrainte & broken'

'MAdame' ansuerde thenne Iason / 'I confesse right well that  
ye and the ladies of your cite haue socoured in our right  
grete necessite / me & my felawship with vytayll And in recom-  
pensing wherof ther is no thing to vs possible but that all we will  
35 employe vs therto is hit in repeupling this cite or other wise. but  
to the regarde of my selfe I may not conduite my selfe therto. But  
if I shold doo directly against myn othe / ye ought to knowe / that  
myñ honour gooth and toucheth ner myñ herte than ony other  
thing. And for so moche knowe ye that vnder the couerture of

this gracious courtosie I haue not entencion to commise one so grete an euyl. whiche sholde be to me and to myne thinge ouer moche reprochable.' Incontinent as Ysiphile vnderstode this answere of Iason. and that she apperceyuid that he was ferme in his purpose / for to abyde † trewe vnto his lady. she spack nomore [lf. 65] to him of this mater but toke leue of him & departed. and Iason in like wise withdrewe him into his chambre. And Ysiphile abode in her chambre sore esprised with loue. & on that other side she was so angry that she might not conuerte Iason. that non can telle ne wryte. But whan the parfonde derkenes of the night was come / 10 she leyde her down in her bedde gretely esprised of anger & right pensyue. for in her stomack was a grete bataylle betwene her herte & shame / her corage was than admonested that she sholde goo & lye with Iason. but shame sayde nay & withstode it / wherfore the batayll was grete and dured long. but in thende therte vaynquishid 15 all. For shame was putte aback in suche wise that the fair Ysiphile aroos from her bedde & wente & leyde her down by Iason whiche than slepte / And whan she was abedde she began to tremble for asmoche as shame folowed her. and so trembling she embrased Iason & awoke him sayng in this maner. 'My verray frende & loue 20 Iason your continence & the constance of loue haue commanded me to come to yow / howe well hit is to me a moche grete shame & vylonye. but sythe that ye haue not willed to be my husbonde & spouse / at the leste ye shall be my loue & frende. and take ye no desdayne of the loue of a poure foliss gentil woman' 25

**W**Han the noble knight Iason herde the fayr Ysiphyle speke and felte her by hym all naked. he was sore abasshid / Certes her flessch was right tendre & swete / alway she approched to him & he to her. for he was a man / & thenne whan he was awaked he sayde to her. 'In good trouth madame I am right sorowfull 30 & angry that I may not be † your husbonde. ye shewe well howe [lf. 65 b] that aboue all other ye haue me in your grace. A ha & that I now were free and without promesse vpon my fayth I sholde be your husbonde and obeye you vnto my power.' And with thisse wordes they embraced eche other and kysshed to gyder. And more knowe 35 I not but that they mayntened this lyf the space of four monethes or more in suche wise that Ysiphile was with childe and waxe grete of a right fayr sone. of whom she was deliuerid by space of tyme / And during these foure monethis the ladies of Lennos laye with the

knightes of Grece / And many of them were conceyued with their  
 seed / And in this wise was the Cyte repeuplid of yong childeren  
 masles What shal I make you long proces The dayes that haue  
 no reste passe lightly. Maistre Argos rendrid his shippe af  
 5 repaired & made. And Hercules cam agayn into Lenno / Iason  
 also wolde departe toward his Iourneye. and assemblid one a daye  
 his felawship & sayde to them / 'My goode brethren & frendes ye  
 knowe well how we haue ben here and soiourned a moche long  
 space of tyme / And yet we haue nomore knowleche ne haue herd  
 10 speke of the motoñ of golde or golden vliese nomore then we herde  
 tofore we departed from our countre. I wil that ye knowe that  
 I lyue here in grete sorow & in terrible grete anoyauce / for I can  
 not take solace ne plaisir in any thing that I see / for asmoche as  
 I am pricked by contynuel exhortacions procedyng of diuerce  
 15 causes and procuring the expedicion entretienyng the ende of my  
 labourouse voiage to the whiche bryng vs the goddes in short time  
 to our helth honour & glorie / wherfore I praye you alle that euery  
 [1f. 66] man make him redy for to remeue and departe. for I haue  
 entencion for to departe at thende of four dayes without lenger  
 20 abydyng'

**H**ercules / Theseus & Mopsius & all the other knightes had  
 grete Ioye whan they herde the good disposicion of Iason /  
 and they answerde him / that they sholde be as sone redy as he /  
 and thenne one & other began to pourueye for them vitaylles & of  
 25 all suche thinges as were necessarie for them / The quene & the  
 other ladyes knewe anone of the departement of Iason / wherfore  
 they were moche displaysaunt & right desolate / and sore anoyed  
 them to see the Grekysh knightes make their preparacions for to  
 departe / and that one complayned to that other sayng / 'Certes,  
 30 these knightes of Grece abandonne vs & gyue vs ouer / we shal  
 neuer haue Ioye ne solaas.' The quene Ysiphyle among the other  
 was most anguysshous of this departing / & cam to Iason & saide  
 to him / 'Alas / alas lord Iason / haue ye wel the corage for to with-  
 drawe yow from me & to gyue me ouer tofore ye haue seen the  
 35 fruyt of your noble persone / whiche is nourisshid in my bloode /  
 Ha a my soulace the plaisir of myn eyen / may hit not be that the  
 right amerouse prayer of the moder that shal be of your childe may  
 holde you here yet thre monethis / hit is a litil tyme of / iij /  
 monethes / they shalbe anon expired & paste. Alas Iason / alas



my confort prolonge ye & tarye your departement at my request / for I am she that so moche loueth you that I may no more / Alas beholde with pite my wombe / the chambre & mansion of your blood / & in no wise I requyre you to departe so hastily'

'**I**N good fayth noble lady' answerde thenne Iason 'if I + myght [lf. 66 b] abide with you lawfully. I assure you that I wold so with good herte. but I haue auowed & promysed for to auenture my self in the conqueste of the noble motoñ or flees of golde. I knowe not howe long I shall lyue ner how long hit shalbe er I come there / hit is force and grete necessite for my singuler wele and perdurable 10 honour that I employe my tyme entierly whilis I maye & that I acquite me diligently to thacomplissement of my sayd auowe'

**W**ith this answer the quene Ysiphile had in her herte suche anoye. that she began to wepe & right perfoundly to sighe. and after she began saye softly / 'Alas / alas how may myn eyen see 15 the departing of myn euydent Ioye. Alas I was born in an euyll constellacion whan I may not finde a litil of goode fortune in this worlde. all consolacions withdrawe them from me / all honour fleeth from me / al bountees forsake me. & contrarye all sorow renneth vpon me / All welthe is ayenst me / & all euyll cometh 20 tofore me in my presence. for certes if ther sourde ony miserie in the ferthest place of the worlde. that miserie departeth from that place for to come to me. A what sorow / certes I am not goode ynowh ner of so moche valewe that ony man shall doo any thing at my requeste'

'**C**ertes madame' ansuerde Iason. 'me semeth that for no thing 25 ye ought to demene ner make so meruailous sorowe / for ye ar in valewe moche more thenne I can exteme. And as to the regarde of me if ther be any thing licite & honeste to me possible. require ye hit & I shal emploie me in suche wise that ye shal haue 30 cause for to be contente / And me semeth that ye ought to haue me excused in this caas + seen the vowe in whiche I am bounden and' [lf. 67] if I abode here I sholde not exployte but lose my tyme.' 'Ha / a my dere frende and loue' answerde the lady 'whan shal I haue better cause for to complayne and lamente than now. If anon 35 I had loste alle my royaume / and if I sawe all my riches and cheuanche & all that I coude fine & cheuisshe perisshe in the abismes & depnes of the see. Alle that sholde not be to me so heuy to bere at my herte ner so grete displaysir as shalbe to me to

see your departing: for the see is so terrible. and the fortunes / prosperitees. aduersites / and parils rise and sourde on alle sydes. wherfore I not certayn whether euer ye shall retorne agayn or no. And thenne ought not I to haue the vysage banisshid fro alle consolation and Ioye / & ought not my heite to lye on the bedde of tribulacion vnder the couertour of right mortal distresse & betwene the shetes of bewaylinges. Alas. alas / thinke ye what this doth / but whan I parceyue that ther is no remedie / and that youre honour had concluded your departing promising to go in your  
 10 promised voiage / I shal bere hit as paciently as to me is possible. forseen that ye shall promyse me faythfully if ye come to your aboue in your enterpryse of Colchos. that ye shall come agayn by this Cyte for to telle me of youre tydinges'

**W**Han the noble knight vnderstood that the lady condescended  
 15 by suche condicion to hys departing he was right Ioyous and not without cause. considering the daunger where he and all his felawship were in. And thenne he promised to her & swore right solempnly tofore the representation of the goddessse Pallas  
 [lf. 67 b] whiche was there that he shold' retourne vnto her assone as he  
 20 sholde come to the aboue of his enterprise. and that if the goddes wolde gyue him so goode fortune that he myght a liue & hole retorne / Thenne the noble Quene Ysiphile somme what reconforted and hauyng a grete hope in the retournyng of Iason cessed her selfe of her lamentacions ¶ For tabregge the matere the daye  
 25 came that the noble preu Iason sholde goo to the see / on whiche daye the noble Prynce and his felawes toke leue of the noble Quene Ysiphile / of the Ladyes and Damoysselles / and thanked them largely of their goodes & goode chiere that they had made to them / And thenne departed fro Lennos & wente vnto the porte.  
 30 but whan they sholde entre into the shippe. the quene Ysiphile presented vnto Iason the ydole of the goddessse Pallas & many other ydoles of the goddes of the see. and made him to putte them in his shippe Sayng that none euyl ne trouble mighte come to him in any wise as long as he kept & helde hem in reuerence

**W**Han Iason apperceyued the grete largesse of the noble  
 35 Quene Ysiphile & the goode loue wher with she louid him / he thanked her moche humbly. and syn went to the see and made to winde vp the sayle / And thus he and his companye departed from Lennos for to saille toward the yle of Colchos. of whom I wil leue

to speke for this present<sup>1</sup> tyme & also of Iason & of the quene Ysiphile. the whiche whan she had<sup>r</sup> born<sup>r</sup> her fruyt by the space of .ix. monethes hole / she was deliuerid<sup>r</sup> of a moche fair sone. For to recounte wel a long of the right fayr & noble yle of Colchos / in deuising the manere howe hit was first founden by the God<sup>r</sup> Appollo / 5 And also how the countre was firste enhabyted<sup>r</sup> † And<sup>r</sup> by what [lf. 68] kynges hit was gouerned<sup>r</sup>. whiche is a right difficle and<sup>r</sup> harde thing to beleue for many persones that haue not estudied<sup>r</sup> the auncient Cronyques / of whom many ben full hard<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> doubtable to be beleuyd<sup>r</sup> for the straunge and<sup>r</sup> meruailous werkes that ben 10 founden in many histories and<sup>r</sup> places

¶ How Appollo was sent by the god<sup>r</sup> Mars into the countrey where as was the riche & noble shepe or weder that bare the vliese of golde & how he founded<sup>r</sup> there a cyte

**F**Or to gyue yow knowlege of the noble Ile of Colchos I shall 15 deporte & tarye for this present tyme to speke of the faytes of Iason / and<sup>r</sup> will recompte & telle in bryef what kinges<sup>2</sup> regned<sup>r</sup> first in Colchos and<sup>r</sup> by what manere and<sup>r</sup> facion hit was knowen that the riche mouton<sup>r</sup> or shepe with the flees of gold<sup>r</sup> was there. and<sup>r</sup> also the two meruayllous & terrible booles & the grete espouent- 20 able dragon / Thenne for to come vnto this historie I haue founden an olde auncien cronicle conteynnyng<sup>r</sup> / that whilomme was a kyng in Athenes named<sup>r</sup> Jupyter. but this was not that Jupyter that was sone of Saturne that regned<sup>r</sup> long in Crete whiche is a moche noble countre

**T**His Jupiter thenne king of Athenes had / iij / sones / the first 25 was named Arropatreus / that is asmo<sup>ch</sup> as Mars in Latyn / which by the Athenyens was callid god of bataill / for cause of many batailles that he had<sup>r</sup> in his time ayenst his neyghbours of which he had<sup>r</sup> alway the victorie / the second<sup>r</sup> was Apis which was 30 king of Argys / & Appollo that regned<sup>r</sup> in Archade was the thirde / this Appollo was a man of grete † gouernement. he introduysed<sup>r</sup> [lf. 68 b] the Archadyens for to lyue honestly. Certes he conquerd<sup>r</sup> many royames. he had grete nombre of children<sup>r</sup>. And fynably whan they were growen to age. he deliuerid<sup>r</sup> to them his landes to go- 35 uerne. And after that departed<sup>r</sup> right secretly from Archade / And

<sup>1</sup> O. *first e omitted.*

<sup>2</sup> O. *e inverted.*



in the astate of a medycine or a phisicien he wente in the most part of the prouynces of the worlde / he was thus wandring ten yeres. And at thende of ten yere he arryued at Athenes. And there founde that his broder Mars was newly dede and passed out  
 5 of this worlde. and that ther was made to him a temple whiche endured after vnto the tyme of the conuersion of Saynt Denys. He wente into the temple with an herte replenished with teres / & knelid douñ to the erthe to fore the representacion of hys broder the god Mars Requiring him that he wolde shewe to him that thing  
 10 that was best for him to do / & that he wolde with all his might ensiewe & accomplishe his doctrine & commandement

**A**None as Appollo had finysshid his prayer. a grete whirling or tourbillon of winde cam sodaynly & flapped him on the visage wherwith he was astonyed that he wist not what hit was /  
 15 And beyng in this rauishment him thought that the god Mars saide to him / 'Appollo / Appollo. thy prayers ben presented in the heuen to the Goddes Thou hast seen many meruailes of the worlde. but that is nothing in regarde of one that thou shalt see. & it shal not mowe be seyn but by the / Thenne it pleseth vs that  
 20 thou go into Pyrre for to make an arke vnto the semblaunce & likenes of that arke that Noe made som tyme for to saue him & [lf. 69] his famyllie from the deluge & flood / after that we wil that thou do charge hit with as grete a nombre of Pyrriens as hit may receyue and that thou & they put you to the see therin / And whan  
 25 ye haue don so. I shal bring you into the best yle the moste riche & the most fertile of all the world. whiche shalbe enhabited by the Pyrriens. And thou shalt vnderstande that by this yle is a resorte of the see vnto an other liteñ yle where in is the noble motoñ or sheep with the fiese of gold / the whiche not long syn  
 30 was sente by the goddes Iuno to Frixus and to his suster Helles both enchassed by their stepmoder for to make them passe the see whiche that now is named Hellespont by cause that Helles lete her fall into the see

**T**He Noble & riche motoñ thenne or shepe of golde is the most  
 35 meruailous beste that euer was in the worlde / & hit must be ones conquered / but that shalbe with grete pareñ and wel behoueth therto a meruailous craft & mistere. And for somoche thenne as thou shalt be in the yle habitable in the whiche I shaft conduyte & bring the / beware & kepe the also dere as thou hast thy lyf / that

thou go not into the yle where the noble moton of golde is in. for I haue therin ordeyned thre bestes. the whiche by space of time shal cast fire flambe fumyer & venim out of their throtes wherof shalbe destroyed al they that shal descende in that yle / exepte only one vnto a certain terme' / with this wordes Appollo cam 5 agayn to him self & thinking on the voys that he had herd after that he had made his oblacions he departed' out of the temple & also from Athenes / & obeing to the wil of the god Mars he trauailed in such wise by his iournees that he cam vnto the royaume of Pirre in the cite of Salathie. that whilom † had' founded' Salathiel. [lf. 69 b] whiche was of the lignye of the Hebrews. Thenne Appollo logged' him in the hows of a bourgoys named Loth / and' required' him moche that he wolde bringe him vnto the king of that countre. whiche was callid' Philitenus. Thenne Loth accorded' vnto the requeste of Appollo / and' brought hym to fore Phylitenus / And' 15 thenne Appollo made to him the reuerence and' syn sayde vn to the kyng in this manere

**R**Yght excellent sire I am comen vnto you not only by my poure volente & auctorite. but I come in thacomplissing the commandement of the god' Mars / god' of batailles. the which 20 hath chosen me for to lede certayn nombre of thy peple into the best Ile of the worlde. And' for thacomplisshe the same he hath commanded' the that thou do make for me an arke in suche wise as I shal' deuise / And after that thou deliuere to me / iij / hondert' of thy meñ with their wyues & children / the whiche shal entre 25 into the arke with me & then whan al this shalbe doñ / the god Mars by his grace shal bringe vs vnto the yle forsaid' / first tenhabyte & peple the sayde yle. & aboue that for to shewe vnto meñ somme meruailous werkes that ben there / & to thende that thou ne thinke that I be ony deceyuor or abuser I oblige me to dye myserably 30 in caas that I be founde in ony faute proceeding fro my partie'

**W**Han the king Philitenus had' herde Appollo & that he had beholden that he was of honourable maintiene. he drewe him a part & coniured' him that he sholde declare what he was & of what lyf. but incontinent whan the king so coniured him he began 35 a litil to wexe ashamed notwithstanding he affermed' to him that he was king of Archade & sone of † Jupiter first king of Athenes [lf. 70] & broder vn to god' Mars And' after he declared' how he had' left his royaume & how he had' wandred' in the worlde / & how the god'

Mars was in the temple & apperid<sup>t</sup> to him. & somoche saide to him. that the king Iuged<sup>t</sup> him to be most wise & most discrete ma<sup>n</sup> of the worlde. & after acorded<sup>t</sup> to him al that he had demanded<sup>t</sup> in the fauour of the god<sup>t</sup> Mars ¶ For tabregge the mater Appollo  
 5 dide do make the arke in suche wise as him semed<sup>t</sup> best at the expensis of the king. And Incontinent whan hit was al made & redy / the king dide do put there in iij. C. men of his royaume & as many women with two knightes of his lignage. of whom that one was named<sup>t</sup> Zechius & that other Zethephius / & made hem  
 10 promise that they sholde holde the yle where Appollo sholde bringe them to. of his royaume in souerainte / & whan the Pyriens had putte in the arke their necessites for their vytail<sup>t</sup> & that they had taken leue of the king & his lordes. Appollo shette the arke fast to / & thenne sodainly rose & was lift a tempeste so terrible &  
 15 so grete / that the cordes & cables that helde the arke vnto the londe brak / & thenne it happend that the arke was with an inpetuous wawe transported into the depnes of the see

**T**He king Appollo and all the Pyriens seeyng so Inpetuouse tempeste and tormente supposed that the Arke and all they  
 20 that were therein shulde haue perissched Wherfore they began to crye and demene the gretteste sorow of the worlde and began to make grete bewaylinges and murmure vpon Appollo. but yet that worse is. the tempeste contynued more and more in suche wyse that it semed that incontinent al the world shold haue fynysshed  
 [1f. 70 b] † Thenne the kyng Philitenus and his men beyng arenged<sup>t</sup> vpon the syde of the poorte. supposing neuer more to haue seen none of them beyng in the Arke retourned<sup>t</sup> into their howses bewayling them and weping bytterly / This tempeste dured<sup>t</sup> thre dayes hool. during whyche tyme the king Appollo conforted<sup>t</sup> his men the beste  
 30 wyse he mighte and promised<sup>t</sup> them that with oute faute they sholde be deliuerid<sup>t</sup> from this parill. And so hit happend them to be. for on the fourth daye after their departing from Pyre the tempeste cessed<sup>t</sup> at the sonne rising. And the noble Arke was caste in a meruayllous Regorte of the see beyng by twene two Iles. of  
 35 whiche that one was grete and that other lasse

**I**Ncontinent that the king Appollo felte that the tempest of the see cessed<sup>t</sup> lital & a lital / and after aperceyuid that the arke was a ground<sup>t</sup> faste. and the winde lefte his stronge blowing. & on that other side the wawes were in reste / he went up into the hiest of



the arke & opend' a windowe for to beholde & see where they were / & thenne he apperceyuid' first the ayer wel attemprid' & the sonne shynynge fayr & cleer / after he caste his sight downward. & thenne he sawe the / ij / noble yles / wherof the more yle was next vnto the arke Whiche semed' to him so fair and so delicious that 5 he knewe plainly that it was the propre yle that was promised' to him And' that other yle beyng next that. was that yle that the habitacion was defended to him for the grete meruailles that there sholde falle. And' thenne he was so glad' Ioyous & reconforted' that he began to syng an hye thankinges & louinges vnto the god Mars / 10 & incontinent whan he had so doñ † he began to calle vpon the two [lf. 71] knightes Zechius and Zethephius. And' also his oste Loth / to whom he sayde that they ought rendre and yelde graces and thankinges vnto the God' of bataylles / And' that they arryued into the lande of promysion. Anone as these two noble knightes Zechyus and Zethe- 15 phius and' the other men & women vnderstood' these tydinges they rose vp on her feet / made clene their visages and' clensid' their eyen of their teeris & wepinges lokid' vp an hygh & required' Appollo that he wolde opene the dores & windowes of the arke to thende that they myght see that lande of promysion 20

**A**ppollo heering this Requeste and' considering the right grete displeisur in whiche they hadde ben. and' the right hye gladnesse that they hadde recouered. Opened' all the entrees of the arke and' lete goo oute the Piryens shewyng to them the ferme lande that they hadde founden. whiche they founde so noble / so 25 dilectable and so fertile in all goodes that them semed' that they were in a verray paradys For the londe was right fertile. the pastures. & the herbes swete smellyng. the trees charged' with fruyt. the wodes & hye forestes full of wilde bestes & venesoñ. whan Appollo had' visited' this noble lande and' had' well comprised' 30 & considerid' the circuyte & the places of the same / he founded' in a forest an awter in the name of god' Mars and' dide to him sacrifice. And' in the same place the Amazonnes founded' after a temple vnto the goddessse Deane. In whyche Iason and' Medea sawe eche other first and' acqueynted' them as it shalbe sayd' hereafter & 35 declared' more a long in his place

† **A**fter the fondacion of this awter whan the sacrifice was doñ [lf. 71 b] Appollo dyde to calle the / ij / knightes Zechyus and' Zethephius & also Loth with the peple that he hadde brought / and

demanded them what they wolde doo & what was their entencion /  
 And thenne they ansuerde as with one voys / ' Certes our entencion  
 & wiff is to abyde here & lyue & dye / we desire neuer to departe /  
 for this shal be the sepulture of alle vs & of our eyres vnto thende  
 5 of the worlde / the honye that here haboundeth shalbe our mete. &  
 we shal laboure and cultyue the erthe with goode vygnes / we shal  
 enhabite with peple the lowe montaignes & the territoires / and  
 thus we shal lyue in hye felicite if it be your plaisir. ' ' If it be  
 my plaisir ' ansuerde Appollo / ' if it had not be only for to haue  
 10 distributed this so noble a londe / knowe ye for certayn that I had  
 not abandonned my self to the tempestes & parils of the see / ne to  
 the grete orages & tourbillouns of the impetuouse windes. hit  
 pleseth me right wele that this noble countre be your habitacion /  
 but syn your entencion is suche / it is aboute all thinges necessarie  
 15 gretly for you and for your wele and recommendacion / that ye  
 rendre and do your payne to edeffye a cite and that ye close hit  
 with walles tours & yates to thende that none may come renne  
 vpon you pylle. robbe ne trauaylle you in other maner. and after  
 hit behoueth for to commynyque to geder by goode policie in such  
 20 facion that the hardy and puissaunt of body and corage / habylle  
 them with armes for to resiste thenterpryses of your enemyes if  
 any come for to greue yow / the sage and wysemen shal enduce and  
 teche the rude peple and harde of entendement The poure shaft  
 [lf. 72] be holden and bounden to laboure eche man + after his degre &  
 25 callyng / And the most subtilf shal deuise thinge propices for you  
 as toures harnois & other habyllement seruyng to kepe you in tyme  
 of doubte / And with this they shal ordeyne solempne edifices &  
 houses for the cite in the place therto most propice & couenable '

30 **W**Han the Pyriens had vnderstande Appollo / alle they  
 ansuerde frely that they wolde accomplishe to their power  
 all that he wolde counceyle them / and that he shold be their  
 fader. & they his childreñ. Thenne they chose a place couenable  
 to bilde their cite / and taryed not long after that they began to  
 bylde & house a long by the see side in such wise that by space of  
 35 tyme they founded & bilded a Ryght noble cite & closed it with  
 walles dichis & yates / Appollo named this cite Iacoynte / the  
 Pyriens edified in the myddes therof a moche sumptuous palays.  
 And on that other side Zechius Zethephius & Loth made also many  
 houses / & by space of tyme their generacion multeplied gretly &

meruailously. wherof Appollo thanked the god Mars & dide to him sacrefice. This don he assembled on a daye alle the peple & saide to hem in this maner tofore hem all

‘**P**Eple of god Mars whan I considere the wele and the valoure of your habitacion ye ben moche holden to the goddes. wherfore I praye you from hens forward that ye serue him with goode herte. And after that I praye you that ye norisshe pees & concorde to geder / And that ye kepe you from all dyuysion & rancour. & I praye you to banisshe from your corages pride / hate couetise gloutonnye & al other vices. & consequently I conceyle you that at this time ye constitute vpon you iuges the two vertuous knights Zechius † and Zethephius and that ye to them obeye souerainly / & [lf. 72b] if ye doo these thinges certaynly alle goodes shall habounde in yow. and if ye doo not I declare to yow for trouthe that in short tyme in this Cyte shall not abyde bord ner hows standyng ner one stone vpon an other.’ Appollo had not so sone finysshid thise wordes but that alle they there stondyng opened her mowthes & cryed with an hye voys saying ‘Truly Appollo thou art the god of sapyence as long as we lyue we wyll haue none other Iuge but the / And to the we shall submytte vs & all our affayres. And desiringe thyn holy sacrefices / maners / and honest doctrines to ensiewe to our powers. we wyll that thou be our pastour or herdman / and we shall be thy sheep’

**W**Han Appollo had vnderstande this that sayd ys he answerde to hem and sayd. ‘Certes fair lordes hyt apperteyneth not to me to receyue the grete honour that ye alle offre and presente to me. ye knowe how that Zechius and Zethephius ben of youre nacion. And I am here allone and a straunger. hit is among you euydent and notoyre. that ye shall not take in pacience my correccion as ye sholde doo of Zechyus and Zethephius. And for so moche I praye yowe that with so grete charge & burthen ye leye not on my back. for hit is none nede. and for to saye the verite Zechius and Zethephius ben two wyse knightes wel attemptred and propice to excersice those dygnytes. And therefore ye ought to receyue them. for certes ye ben holden so to doo and thenne your wele shall folowe & be euydent. & ye so doying pees and loue shall be roted in yow. And ther shall be no man that shall be so hardy to conspire ony † Rumour. Rancour / Rebellion / [lf. 73] ne machine ony troble in no maner of the worlde. And sayng



thise wordes all the peple began to murmure. And Zechius and his felawe Zethephius hering this parlement to geder with Loth & somme other principals then there that herde. considerid the people wolde in no wyse breke their oppinion / concluded to make an  
 5 answeare suche as foloweth. whiche Loth pronounced and sayde in this manere

‘**A**ppollo in no wise putte no doubtte in this werke for so moche as thou art among vs of vnknown generacion. Thy sapyence and wysedom is more playsaunte to the peple. that the naissaunce  
 10 or birthe of Zechyus & of Zethephius. Thou art the right myrrour of our doctrine. the patrone of our policie. the right oustyff that polisshith and enlumyneth vs & our rude ingenyes. Certes the two good knightes Zechius & Zethephius thanke the of the right grete honour that thou dost to them / And they beyng adioyned  
 15 with the peple with. that thou haue vpon vs and the Cyte souerayn seynourye. and therefore wille thou nomore seche weyes so contrepeysed / but employe thy corage after the taste of our desires. for hit is ordeyned<sup>1</sup> & concluded. that thou shalt be our kyng. And for to supporte the shalbe commysed Zechius & Zethephius thy  
 20 lieutenants / the whiche by thy introduccyon shall haue the charge & thought vndre the of the commyn besines & small thinges. of whiche they shall haue the knowleche for to determine’

**I**Ncontinent as Loth had finisshid his proposicion / at thinstaunce of all the peple Appollo accorded in alle thing vnto their wyll.  
 [ff. 73 b] And thenne forthwith two of the † most grettest of the peple toke him vpon their sholdres and cryng / ‘vyue le roy Appollo’ whiche is asmoch as to saye as ‘liue the king Appollo.’ they bare him vnto the palays. & there they sette him in the trone of iustice. And Zechius & Zethephius were sette in an other siege more lower  
 30 ¶ What shal I make yow long processe. the one & the other made ther to the king Appollo homage And for to entretiene his astate. were ordeyned certayn nombre of peple / And after thys was ordeyned that ther sholde be forgid moneye in the cite For the king Appollo enseigned the place in the yle where he had a right  
 35 good myne of golde / whan all these thinges were thus ordeyned and concluded. the peple withdrew hem Euery man into his place thanking the goddes that Appollo had agreed & accorded that thing that they somoche desired / that was that he sholde abide there their king for to holde them in pees. reson & Iustice.

<sup>1</sup> n inverted.

Thenne Appollo as their souerayn abode & dwellid<sup>r</sup> in the palais accompanied of the two knightes Zechyus & Zethephius and many other that he withhelde in his seruice / & from that day forward Appollo gouerned<sup>r</sup> & conduysed<sup>r</sup> the peple so wisely & discretly that by the space of .xij. yere he was meruailously belouyd<sup>r</sup> of all his 5 subgettis / & also of the countrees by / whiche had<sup>r</sup> knowleche of him

¶ How the god<sup>r</sup> Mars sent to the king Appollo the maner how the motoñ or shepe of gold might & ought be conquerd<sup>r</sup>

**T**He historie that moche is auncient Reherceth that at the ende 10 of these .xij. yeres / A terrible & grete meruaile apperid<sup>r</sup> gretly in the lital Yle that was there by. For þ<sup>r</sup> ther was seen in many [lf. 74] nyghtes certayn oxen or bulles of fyre so grete that they enflamed<sup>r</sup> alle the regyon of the ayer And thenne that Zechius and Zethephius and the people apperceyuyd<sup>r</sup> all playnly this meruaylles / 15 they cam on a nyght to the kyng Appollo and shewid<sup>r</sup> hym how the lytyl Ile was in a terrible flawme. And syn sayde to him that they wold<sup>r</sup> knowe what hit mighte be. and that they supposed<sup>r</sup> that there were men comen theder by somme auenture / Thenne Appollo answerde to them in this manere. ‘certes fayr lordes 20 I haue told<sup>r</sup> you to fore this tyme. that in this Ile the god<sup>r</sup> Mars and the god<sup>r</sup> of nature shaft<sup>r</sup> doo make appere the most grete and the most terrible meruayle of the world<sup>r</sup>. And yet I telle and saye to yow / that ther is noñ other thing but the meruayles of the 25 goddes / and therfore be ye content and in pees & thinke nomore theron And that ye kepe you in ony wyse of the worlde that ye go not theder / for as moche as hit is straitly defended<sup>r</sup> / somme there were that were content with this answer and somme not / And among other Zechius sayde a hye & clerely that he beleuyd<sup>r</sup> hit not / and that on the morñ he wolde passe ouer in that Ile for to knowe 30 the trouth with so grete a companye that if there were ony straungers he wold<sup>r</sup> putte hem to deth or in his mercy by armes

**T**He king Appollo vnderstode not this answer of Zechius / wherfore he lete him speke what he wolde / & then Zechius drewe him a parte from thens right secretly acompanyed<sup>r</sup> of thrytty 35 men. whiche were all of one opynyon. And concluded<sup>r</sup> among them that on the morñ erly they sholde come to the porte. & they

[1f. 74 b] sholde go to this yle & deceyue † the king Appollo. This yle was of the facion of a byrde that men calle in that countre colcu. this nyght passed ouer / and on the morn in the brekyng<sup>1</sup> of the daye Zechius & his .xxx. felaws all armed and wel in poynt wente to the see. and began to rowe toward the yle of Colchos / but hit abode not long after that the king Appollo whiche was acustomed to Ryse betymes cam to a windowe of his palais & beheld toward the see. And apperceyued anone at the Ryue or see side many women & children. and also sawe the shyppe that Zechyus and his felaw-  
 10 ship ledde toward Colchos / wher fore he wist not what to thinke ner saye. and callid Loth and his seruantes that were beholding vpon the watre Of whome he demanded curtoisly what they were that they behelde in the shippe / And wheder they entended so hastily And at whos commandement / Thenne they ansuerde that it  
 15 was Zechius and .xxx. men armed and well in poynt in his felawship / And that they hadde entencion for to go in to the yle of Colchos for to knowe the trouthe wherof proceded the grete flammes fumyers and vapours that they had seen

20 **W**Han the king Appollo vnderstode these tydinges he lifte his eyen on hye & escried & saide. 'O god creatour of all creatures what folie' / & thenne smote his breste with his fiste in signe of grete angour / after he sente for to seke Zethephius & som maronniers / & whan Zethephius was come Appollo saide to him. 'alas my dere broder if euer ye wil see Zechius haste you / see  
 25 him there in a ship & .xxx. yonge men with him. they ben in entencion for to descende in Colchos as these women haue certefied  
 [1f. 75] me / And veraily yf they go † ouer ferre. they shall take harme. for they shall neuer retorne. And therefore late vs take a shippe in all haste and late vs rowe after them for to retayne them if hit  
 30 be to vs possible for to lette and tourne them from this folisshe enterprise. or ellis I suppose that shortly a grete myschye shal falle on them. ye in suche wyse that they all shall lose their lyf.' In sayng thyse wordes the kyng Appollo. Zethephius the goode knight. Loth and their peple entred into the shippe that the  
 35 maronniers had made redy and rowed with alle the haste they might after Zechius and his felaws for to haue retaynde them. but all was for nought / For they coude not so sore haste them that they coude come so nygh that they might speke to them. And

<sup>1</sup> O. krekyng.



from ferre they sawe them entre in to the perillous Ile. ye er they were halfe waye thederward

**T**Henne whan Appollo apperceyuid the grete daunger. where Zechius & his felawes had putte hem in ayenst his wyll and leue. he was so angry that he demened the most meruaylloust 5 sorowe of the worlde. for he loid parfaytly Zechius and in lyke wyse Zethephius & many other Yet alway he cessed not to go forth and rowe til he cam nyghe the Ile vpon a bowe shotte / And in beholding he apperceyuid many bouffes of flambe & of a thyk fomyere or smoke springe into the ayer. After this was not long 10 after whan he herde many pietous cryes. one & other right ferdfull. And fynably he apperceyuid one of the felawship of Zechius renne oute of this Ile as a man al despayred. the whiche cryeng right horribly put him self in to the see vp to the necke

+ **I**Ncontinent whan Appollo apperceyued & vnderstood thise [lf. 75 b] thinges. & among all other he behelde him that was thus come & had put him in the see. Certes he was sore abasshid. but for to knowe all the tydinges / he made to rowe ner him. & founde that the water where he was in. boilled by grete hete al aboute his body / The poure felawe incontinent that he knewe the king 20 Appollo his lorde / began passing pietously to escrie vpon him weping & sayng. ‘Ha A sire Appollo if hit be possible to the / helpe & deliuere me from this mortal daunger.’ Whan Appollo sawe the poure felaw in suche desolacion the teeris fll douñ from his eyen. & for asmoche as the water boilled so aboute him he had 25 grete pite / & demanded of him what eyled him so to crye & wepe And from whens that water cam that so boilled aboute him. & axid syn where was Zechius. ‘Alas’ ansuerde the poure felawe whiche labourid lyuyng there to the deth in a dolour & payne inestymable. ‘Praye ye sire for Zechius & for his felaws. for I haue seen all / one 30 after another dye in a mortell destresse and so anguissously. that vnnethe that is creature lyuyng that coude veraily acompte and telle hit to you’

**W**Han Appollo herde speke of the deth of Zechius and his felaws he was so soroufull that he wist not what to do / but 35 ansuerde to the poure felaw and saide by grete admyracion. ‘how maye that be fayr sire / for I sawe right now Zechius and all his felaws that were with him whan they toke londe in Colchos in descendyng from the shippe’ / ‘Alas dere sire’ ansuerde thenne

the felawe / 'Hyt is well Reson that I recompte & telle you the  
 [lf. 76] trouth & verite of the manere of † this cruel auenture. Certes sire  
 hit is veray trouth that incontinent that Zechius & we other entrid  
 into the yle / we apperceyuyd from ferre in a passing fayr medowe  
 5 a liuyng beste fedyng all of fyn golde. And was as grete as an  
 hors of the facion & fourme of a sheep or motoñ. Thenne we con-  
 cluded to geder with one wyll / that we wolde haue taken him / &  
 thenne we wente forth & supposed to haue taken hit by force or  
 other wise. And for to so doo we marched thederward to oure  
 10 euyl helthe / for anon after & right sodaynly sprang out of a temple  
 the most fair and the most riche that I euer sawe / a moche  
 meruayllous dragon and ferdful with thre tonges casting fyre and  
 flambe with smoke out of his throte. & forthwith incontinent  
 sprang also out of hooles in the erthe two moche horrible booles  
 15 hauyng legges & feet all of coper / their hornes were grete and  
 sharp. their eyen gretter & more reed then boyllyng coper or  
 metal / the whiche thre bestes so dredefull disgorged & caste out  
 fyre of their throtes & venym vpon vs in suche facion. that Zechius  
 & all the other deyde there in suche payn & dolour that was neuer  
 20 lyke therto recorded. and of vs .xxx. felaws ther is none escaped  
 exept my self whiche was laste and ferthest behinde / for whan  
 I apperceyuid the meschyef so grete I put me to flight / but I coude  
 not so fast flee / but that the terrible dragon cast vpon me a gobet  
 of the moste detestable infeccion that euer was / the whiche doth  
 25 me somoche payn & meschief and holdeth me in suche a brennyng  
 in all my body that I muste nedes take by dolourouse deth the  
 ende of this worlde. wherfore I require yow that ye goo no ner  
 Colchos'

[lf. 76 b] † **W**Yth this wordes the dolorous man finysshed his dayes in  
 30 anguisshe & payne. and the soule departed from the body  
 in the presence of Appollo. the whiche for this cause demened the  
 grettest & most terrible sorow that might be / and with that roose  
 the winde by grete sodayne pyries that came from the west. whiche  
 tourmented the see and meuyd hit meruailously. and after this  
 35 apperid in the ayer grete lighthynges of fire / the whiche cam  
 launching bytwene the king Appollo and Zethephius and the other  
 beyng in the shippe. And ther was none of them so assured but  
 wyth the winde & the inpetuouse lighthyng they were beten doune  
 vnto the botom of the ship. and in suche wise they were smeton

with the lightnyng & tourment and with the orage of haylle stones.  
that Appollo him self knewe not a grete while if euer he sholde  
escape this daunger or no / For aboute hem they sawe no more.  
thenne men doo in a wynters night at mydnyght whan hit rayneth /  
Notwithstandyng duryng this tempeste and derkenes the good kyng 5  
Appollo herde a voys sayd to him in this manere not alowde / But  
with a moderat voys in suche wise in somme well vnderstode hit

‘**A**ppollo the god Mars commandeth the that thou Retourne in-  
continent to thy cite / for Zechius thy good frende is dede  
by his grete outrage in this perillous yle & all his felaws in like 10  
wise as it hath ben late to the declared / Also all they that fro hens  
forth put hem or descende in to this yle for to seche auenture or  
other wise shal neuer Retorne agayn / but shal leue there their lyf  
without ony respite / for asmoche as the goddes wil not that it be  
enhabited † vnto the time that a knight shal descende therein which [1f. 77]  
shal conquere the noble moton or shepe of golde by the meen of  
them that shal come of thy seed / to whom thou shalt leue a bille  
wreton with the hande of the god Mars. the whiche bille is now  
vnder thy hede. & conteyneth from poynt to poynt all the mysteries  
& craft that he behoueth to obserue & kepe for to obteyne & come 20  
to thing of so hye recommendacion that like therto hath ben ne  
neuer shalbe in the worlde vnto the time that the holy & newe lawe  
shal come. & after that tyme long after / the mystery of the flees of  
golde shall hyely be celebrerd & halowed’

**W**yth this the voys was still. & Appollo on this that he had 25  
herde began to rise abasshid & esmayed of this werke / And  
founde vnder his hede the bille a fore said whiche he kepte  
soygneusly & after he & his felawship retorned vnto the cite / for  
the tyme & the grete storme was incontinent gon and dryuen away  
in the ayer & vanisshe. and thenne assone as he and his peple 30  
were arryued at the port and out of the ship / forthwith the weder  
began to chaunge and began to snowe. to rayne. to blowe & make  
one so terrible a storme and tempeste / that by force of the out-  
ragyous orage / the arke in the whiche Appollo and all his companye  
cam in to that yle that they inhabited / and also al the shippis and 35  
other bootes that they had made / meuyd them to geder in suche  
wise that the cables and cordes that helde them al to the porte al  
to brak. & the said vaissels & ships were blowen vnto the perillous  
yle of Colchos by so meruailous a furour that they were al to



smyten in pieces and broken in suche maner that the bordes of the  
 [lf. 77 b] bootes & other pieces † withoute nombre floted here and there in  
 the see. & thus by this waye they were all lost and spent. of the  
 whiche<sup>1</sup> auenture all they that were then at the porte beholding  
 5 were sore esbayed and not without cause / for neuer tofore was seen  
 so meruailous a tempeste / & thought wel that it wente not wel.  
 and sayde that one to that other that their goddes were angry with  
 them whan suche tempest cam to them ther to their grete damage  
 & preiudice

10 ¶ How the knight Zethephius conspired ayenst Appollo the  
 kyng and how they had batayll togeder

AFTER this euyl auenture the king Appollo & they that were with  
 him retorned vnto the palays enclinyng their heedes adoun  
 & shewing that anoye had enterprised them whan they were come  
 15 to the palays all they bewaylid Zechius / & during this sorow / the  
 wyf of Zechius named Mena cam thether for to here tidinges of her  
 husbonde. & hit was sayd to her that he was left dede in the yle  
 of Colchos / wherfore she demened so meruailous sorow that she  
 fylt to the erthe al in a spasme & a swoonne / & after cam to her  
 20 self / & thenne she rente of her a tyre and drew her heer out of  
 her hede by moche aspre anger & sorow / in suche a facion that  
 forthwith she was deliuerid of a childe whiche she had conceyuid  
 of her lorde & husbonde / the which deyde assone as it was born /  
 for it had not his full time / for the deth of whiche childe the anger  
 25 & sorow was moche the more. Appollo then wenyng to conforte  
 her / dyde all that he coude / but yt halpe not ner profited no  
 thing / & made her to be brought into his hous for the better to  
 [lf. 78] make her wepinges & lamentacions at her wyll † And ther was  
 none that might conforte her. The women The king. & frendes of  
 30 them that were dede with Zechius semblably made grete sorow.  
 during whiche sorowe. Appollo visited ofte times Mena / & founde  
 that she had continually the teeris in her eyen / how wel she was  
 a moche fayr lady / By haunting from day to daye Appollo knewe  
 the grete & good loue that she had to her husbonde. & that in no  
 35 maner might forgete him began to wexe amorous of the lady in so

<sup>1</sup> O. hyphen after *whiche* at end of line.

moche that he required her to be his wyf / And she agreed and accorded therto in suche wise that the one<sup>1</sup> espoused that other And engendryd on her a daughter / the whiche was borne in goode terme & was named Fanoles

**A** Monge all other thinges Zethephius began to haue enuye vpon 5 the king Appollo for asmoche as his glorie encresid dayly / & more & more. This miserable enuye encresid in his corage. & him semed that if of Appollo & of Mena cam a sone. that sone sholde succede to the royaume after Appollo / for which cause he emploied him self with al his power to *complaire* & plesse a partye 10 of the citezeyns. & whan he felte him in their grace / he assembled hem on a daye in hys hous and saide to them in this maner. 'My brethren and goode frendes ye knowe well that I am of your lignage And that all my lyf I haue conuersed louyngly among you / and in lyke wise myn auncetres with youres haue had alway entier 15 aliaunce / this considerid my herte iugeth that ye owe me goode will and desire myn encrees and honour And for somoche as your power is right grete in this cite. I pray and require you. yf hit so happe that Appollo go fro lyfe to deth that ye will haue my sone for recommended + and that he may be kyng after him as ye knowe [lf. 78 b] wel that he is therto worthy'

**T**He frendes of Zethephius hering these wordes. alle accorded with goode herte to do for him all that they mighte. Thenne Zethephius promised to them many grete thinges in caas they wold make Feris his sone king. & promised so moche good that they 25 coniured the deth of the king Appollo. And in dede they made couenaunt that they sholde slee him if they founde him at their auantage

**A**fter this coniuroyson thenne that these miserable & peruers traytres were withdrawen into their howses They commened 30 with their neyghbours of the deth of the king Appollo. & promised them grete nombre of money if they might come & obteyne their entent / som ther were couetous desiring their singular prouffit accorded vnto this sedicion / but also som ther wer that in no wise wolde consente therto. but alowed the grete preudhomye & wise- 35 dom of Appollo. & shewed wel that they had him better in grace than Zethephius Thus among them began to meue & rise many rancours. discordes & debats / & this rumour roos in so hye termes

<sup>1</sup> O. oue.

& so plainly / that Zethephius & his complices couuertly mured<sup>d</sup> many of them that wolde not acorde vnto their trayson. & somoch multieplied these outragious synnes / that whan some of the wellwillars of the king Appollo sawe their felawes murdrid<sup>t</sup> / they drew  
 5 to the king Appollo & tolde to him the machinacion of Zethephius / & the outragious synnes that his felaws dide. & required him moch that he wolde take hede & entende to their fayt / & to finde such remedie to kepe his lyf wele / & honour & the prouffit of the commyn wele

[lf. 79] **T**he king Appollo was meruailously troubled<sup>d</sup> & had<sup>t</sup> grete sorow in his corage whan he was aduertised of these harde tydinges / how wel he conduysed him right wysely / for with all diligence he dide take enformacion of these thinges. & founde that they had<sup>t</sup> said<sup>t</sup> to him the verite & trouth. & that Zethephius  
 15 seduysed the peple ayenst him by tyrannye al euydente. & that continually he had<sup>t</sup> in his house an .C. men of euyl lyf / the whiche commysed al the euyl they coude thinke vpon them that they founde not of their bende. the grete trouble & displeisir of king Appollo doubled<sup>t</sup> thenne whan he knewe for trouth that it was  
 20 trewe that he was aduertised<sup>d</sup> of. Notwithstanding he endured<sup>t</sup> the malice of Zethephius & his complices a certayn space. but whan he apperceuyed their conduyte / and that fro day to day they apayred<sup>t</sup> more thenne amended<sup>t</sup> / he sente to Zethephius<sup>1</sup> / that he sholde do Iustice on his seruantes & suche as were culpable of the deth the  
 25 whiche tyrannysed<sup>t</sup> in the cite. & if he wolde not / he wolde seche remedye hym self

**W**Han Zethephius vnderstode the message of the king Appollo. He ansuerde to him with a mouth<sup>2</sup> ful of felonnye / that he was wise ynough for to correcte his seruantes. and that he wolde  
 30 not do but at his plaisir / And thenne the messenger cam & reported this answeere to king Appollo / whiche he herde. Appollo deliberid<sup>t</sup> in him selfe that he wolde suffre a litil for to see how his enemies wold mayntene hem / during which time he helde him wel assured<sup>t</sup> in his palais. but it was not long after but Zethephius & his folk  
 35 commised<sup>3</sup> more outrages & cruelte thenne they dide tofore / in  
 [lf. 79 b] somoch that al the peple roos & meuid<sup>t</sup> on a daye + And there were somme that cam vnder Appollo. And the other wente to the traytres. the whiche assemblid<sup>t</sup> in thys maner<sup>4</sup> by grete pryde that

<sup>1</sup> O. zethephius.<sup>2</sup> O. mouth.<sup>3</sup> O. commised.<sup>4</sup> O. n inverted.



surmounted on them and sente to Appollo that he shold prestly departe out of the palays and goo his waye out of the cyte. or ellys they wolde wele that he knewe that they were his mortell enemyes. Anone as Appollo had receyuyd this mandement he vnderstood well that the thinge was in euyl terme if he put not payn to subdue 5 and put vnder thyse traytres by armes / wherfor he callid the peple them that were of hys partie and sayd to them / 'Fayr sirs ye knowe well ynow. ye haue me constituted kyng aboue you / how wel me thinketh Zethephius wold take from me this dignite. And of fayte he is declared myn enemy. what is to be don here to.' 10 They answerd. 'Thou arte our kyng. other kyng than the we wyll not haue during our lyf / and for so moche as euery king is bounden to kepe & defende his peple / And semblably ben all peple bounden to expose body & goodes for their kyng Hit semeth vs expedient that without lenger taryeng we ought to goo & assayle 15 thyn enemye & oures / to thende to punisse him & his complices'

**W**Han Appollo had vnderstonde this that sayd is he accorded to the same lightly and putte hym anone to armes. And so dyde alle they of hys partie. & assone as they were all in poynt / they wente on the waye toward the market place. & there comen 20 the kyng sent one of his knightes vnto Zethephius to signyfie to hym that he sholde come to Appollo for to amende his mesfaytes of which he & his complices were charged with / thenne Zethephius ansuerde † that he wolde go vnto his enemye but that shalbe said [lf. 80] with strength of men of armes so puyssaunt and strong / that hit 25 had ben better for him that he hadde neuer sette foot in this countre. And saye to him that hardily that if he be wel counceyllid that he & his welewillars be not founden to fore my strengthe / but that they goo so ferre that of them we here neuer after tydinges' / Assone as the knight hadde vnderstande <sup>1</sup> this that 30 sayd is he retorned vnto his lord & recounted to him what he had exploited / And Zethephius withoute lenger tarieng marched forth acompanyed of his complices all armed to the place where he supposed to finde Appollo as he that was aduertised of thenterprise of the king. & went so ferforth that they founde their aduersaires 35 the whiche were so esmeuyd vpon them / that incontinent that they had espyed eche other. they escried them to the deth. & ran vpon eche other armed one with an basenet on the hede an other armed

<sup>1</sup> O. vuderstande.

the body. one bering a clubbe. an other a swerde euil fourbousshed /  
 & without other parlement holding they began a bataile vpon the  
 market felonuous & hard meruailously. In casting terrible cryes  
 one & other as it had ben thondre comen douñ from heuen. and  
 5 with this alle the women & litil children of the cite cam rennyng  
 & cryed weping so right anguissously that hit was grete pite to  
 see hem make their bewailinges & sorowe

**T**HUS as ye may vnderstande began the bataylle of the Cytezeyns  
 the one ayenst that other / & in the comyng to gyder they  
 10 smote eche other cruelly without hauyng regarde sauf only to slee  
 eche other. but the king Appollo Fletheris & Loth put hem forth  
 [lf. 80 b] among their enemies + so ferre in gyuing pesaunt strokes and  
 terrible on the right syde & on the list side by suche vertu that  
 the place was anon dyed and weete with the blood of the malefac-  
 15 tours. and they dyde so knyghtly & cheuaulerously / & in especial  
 Appollo. that ther was no traytre but that he tremblid tofore hem /  
 And euery man began to make place to the noble kyng. Thenne  
 Zethephius had suche sorow that he cam and put him tofore the  
 berde of the knight Fletheris & of Loth And he had with hym  
 20 .x. of his best fightars. and such was their auenture that with  
 one stroke the gentil knight Fletheris smote down Zethephius to  
 the erthe among the dede bodyes and toke him. And in this heete  
 Appollo & Loth fought so sore with the other and so eygrely that  
 they slew the most parte. And hit was not long after that the  
 25 traytours knewe that their capitayne was sore hurte & taken.  
 wherfore they tourned their back and putte them in flight in alle  
 parties a long by the Ryue of the cite and so sparklid abrode

¶ How the kyng Appollo gaf to his doughter the bille & manere  
 for to conquere the motoñ or sheep of gold: whyche cam after to  
 30 Medea

**W**HAN the gentil king Appollo sawe that his mortall enemy was  
 holden and that his complices put them to flight incontinent  
 cessed the bataylle. and retourned to his palays with grete glorie.  
 And eche man cryed. 'Helthe be gyuen to the kyng Appollo.'  
 35 Many of the principall of the peple cam thenne to fore the kyng &  
 wolde there haue slayn the vntrewe Zethephius. But Zethephius  
 [lf. 81] + Required them humbly mercy & confessid his grete faute And  
 therwith cam there his wyf that kneled to the erthe tofore the

nobles & the peple and<sup>r</sup> required<sup>r</sup> them of grace for her husbond<sup>r</sup> so humbly that the kyng had pytie of her. & saued<sup>r</sup> Zethephius lyf. But that same daye he accused<sup>r</sup> all them that had commysed the grete euyl. of whom the kyng Appollo dyde doo Iustice. And after this gaf to Fletheris the office of Zethephius / And<sup>r</sup> from this day 5 forthward the cyte was nourisshid<sup>r</sup> in pees the space of many yeres to the louyng & preysing of Appollo

**Z**ethephius dismysse<sup>d</sup> of his office as sayd<sup>r</sup> is attemprid<sup>r</sup> his corage and<sup>r</sup> gouerned<sup>r</sup> him so wel and discretly that he recourid<sup>r</sup> the loue and<sup>r</sup> good<sup>r</sup> grace of the kyng. ye in suche wyse that by the 10 meue of Mena / the king Appollo gaf in mariage his daughter Phauoles vnto the sone of Zethephius named<sup>r</sup> Pheris. This Pheris was a wyse yong man. prudent. discrete. attemprid<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> moche luid<sup>r</sup> the goddes. alle vertues & good<sup>r</sup> Iustice. whan they had conuersed<sup>r</sup> with him a certayn space / he considerid<sup>r</sup> two thinges. the 15 preudomme & wisdom of Pheris was that one And<sup>r</sup> that other was that he wolde retourne in to Grece. he constituted<sup>r</sup> in this royaume Pheris kyng. And<sup>r</sup> the peple confermed<sup>r</sup> him. And hit was not long after that Mena departed<sup>r</sup> fro the lyf by deth. wherof Appollo made meruailous sorowe. And<sup>r</sup> thenne whan he had long<sup>r</sup> 20 wepte the deth of his wyf. and felte his ende to approche he called<sup>r</sup> on an euyn his daughter Phauoles and<sup>r</sup> sayd<sup>r</sup> to her. 'My dere daughter I take leue of the. for I must secretly departe from this countre. and<sup>r</sup> allone retorne into Grece wher I was <sup>†</sup> born<sup>e</sup> howe [lf. 81 b] well first er I departe I late the Quene of this yle / wherof 25 I haue in myn herte grete Ioye. And<sup>r</sup> for as moche as I knowe thy wytte thy disresion and<sup>r</sup> thy vertues. I sha<sup>ll</sup> deliuere to the. the bylle that the god<sup>r</sup> Mars hath wreto<sup>n</sup> conteynyng all the manere howe me<sup>1</sup> sha<sup>ll</sup> do for to conquere the noble moto<sup>n</sup> or sheep of gold<sup>r</sup> in the yle of Colchos. and<sup>r</sup> for to destroye all the 30 terrible bestes that ben in the same yle. And<sup>r</sup> I commande that to no man lyuyng ne to no creature of the worlde thou shewe hit not But yf hit be in thende of thy life vnto a daughter that sha<sup>ll</sup> come of the. vnto whome thou shalt make her swere that semblably she sha<sup>ll</sup> not shewe hit to ne persone sauf only to her 35 daughter. And<sup>r</sup> so from daughter to daughter Hyt pleseth the god<sup>r</sup> Mars that this bille be kepte vpon payne of deth vnto the tyme that oute of Grece sha<sup>ll</sup> come a knyghte in to this palays that sha<sup>ll</sup>

<sup>1</sup> O. ine.



be worthy to see it And' shaft conquere the noble moton or shepe of gold'

**W**Yth these wordes the kyng deliuerid' the bill to his dere  
doughter / the whiche conteyned' in substaunce the termes  
5 that folowe. 'Yf thou loue thy lyf & wilt auenture thy self for to  
conquere the motoñ or shepe of golde. hit is of pure necessite that  
thou haue the habys that Appollo was clad with all at the oure  
that this bill was deliuerid' to him / After hit behoueth that thou  
haue his armures and that thou were his gowne aboute them. And'  
10 of the other clothes thou make sacrefice vnto the god' Mars / and'  
put ther with a bole wherof thou shalt kepe the blood' / After this  
[1f. 82] thou shalt take the powlde of the sacrefice and' putte † hit in thre  
parties. that is to wete one with the blood' of the bole / And' this  
myxtion shaft haue suche vertue. that yf thy body be anoynted ther-  
15 wyth the fyre ne the venym of the dragoñ and' of the two meruail-  
lous booles that kepe the motoñ may not noye the / Vnto the regarde  
of the seconde parte of this poulder thou shalt medle hit with  
glue And' with this glue thou shalt anoynte the mosels of thise  
two meruayllous booles. to whom thou mayst thenne seurely  
20 approche notwithstanding that they cast fyre ayenst the dismesur-  
ably / But whan their mosels ben englued they may then caste  
nomore fyre ne venym / Thenne thou shalt go to the dragoñ / whom  
thou muste slee by thy strengthe and' by thy hardynesse. And'  
thenne whan thou shaft haue slain him thou shalt retorne to the  
25 two meruailous booles / and' hyde their eyen. And' thou shalt  
yoke hem and' make hem to tourne foure rodd' of londe. the whiche  
thou shalt sowe with the teth of the dragoñ that then is ded'.  
And' after thou shalt make them to harowe hyt / And' then sodeynely  
shaft growe of this erthe many Geantes armed' / whyche shaft arise  
30 ayenst the. And' whan hit shaft comen to smyting / caste vpon  
them the therthe parte of the pouldre. And' anone they shaft  
fyghte to gyder. and' eche of them shaft slee that other. And'  
thenne whan thou shalt haue done alle this that sayd' is. thenne  
thou mayst take the noble motoñ or shepe of golde and' conquere  
35 hyt / And' then thou shalt slee hym. & with the body reserued the  
vliese of golde thou shalt make sacrefice to the god' Mars kneling  
and' humylieng thy self tofore him thou shalt saye thys orysoñ that  
foloweth

‘**M**Ars my god that by the suffraunce of the God of nature hast puissaunce for to chaunge the nature of bestes. And that by thy propre vertue conduytest all batayles and bringest them to thy playsire. I thanke the wyth all my herte of that thou hast made me to doo. And praye the humbly that thou receyue 5 my sacrifice in gree. And that thou wilt conduyte me with myn honour and brynge me vnto my countre / And thus whan thou hast finisshid thy prayer / thou mayst retourne with glorie in to thy countre and be seased with the noble fiesse of gold’

† ‘**M**Y dere doughter’ said thenne Appollo ‘lo here the writyng [lf. 82 b] that I haue spoken of / And after that lo here myn habytes that be requysite for to obteyne the conquest of the shepe of golde / And myn armures ben in the temple of god Mars / and there shall abyde vnto the tyme that this noble conqueste shall be don. And therefore kepe them well and soyngeusly that no daunger come to 15 yow / and that I charge the by the commandement of the goddes / And I praye you for all the plaisir that ye may doo to me that no persone be aduertised of my departing.’ Thenne Phanoles promysed & sware to her fader that she sholde doo to her power all that he had required her and charged her with. And thenne they toke 20 leue eche of other wepyng right tenderly. And syn wente Phanoles with the kyng Pherix. For hit was night and the goode king Appollo abode in his chambre vnto on the morne erly. & thenne departed al allone & entrid into a litil boot al propice whiche he had do make thenne he recommanded him in the garde & keping 25 of the goddes † And thenne a winde smote on the ship that [lf. 83] brought hym vpon the depe see. and ye shall vnderstande. that the same day the king Pherix was wel aduertised that his fader in lawe was goon & departed / he began to demene and make a meruayllous sorow. & so dyde all the peple. but whan they sawe that 30 they coude not haue him agayn ner recouure him They commanded him to the garde of the god Mars. Thenne the king Pherix began to haue the gouernaunce of the royaume / & conduysed it in suche wise that in short time he gate the loue of all the peple & of the nobles of the royaume

35

**T**He kyng Pherix thenne after the departyng of the olde king Appollo had of his wyf Phanoles a doughter named Ortis. This doughter cam to age & was married vnto a noble man of Grece named Oetes / the whiche by fortune of the see was brought into

this countre in the time that the kyng Pherix was in his olde & auncient dayes / the ladyes of Sychye cam thenne into this marche. & wel supposed to haue gotten & taken this cyte of Iacoynte by assault But the inhabitantes of the cite bare hem so strongly that  
 5 this multitude of women were constrayned to cesse of their enterpryse. wherof they had grete sorow & assieged the cyte And during their siege they made the temple of the goddesse Deane. of whom is spoken tofore. this temple is lyke to an other that they made in Ephese

10 **D**Vring their siege Oethes whiche was strong and cheualerous and moche vayllyant in Armes and of gret econduyte. scar-mussed wyth hem many tymes to hys honour. And dyd so moche. that whan the Ladyes had perfourmed their temple. & that they  
 [lf. 83 b] considered † that the cite was inprenable by assault / & also that  
 15 the citezeyns cam not oute agaynst them in bataille. wherfore they lost their tyme / they reysed their siege & retourned vnto the see. of whom som other ther were that wente vnto the yle of Colchos. but they that so aduentured them retourned neuer agayn. after the departing of this assemble of ladies / the king Pherix gaf his  
 20 doughter to Oetes. & made them to wedde that one to that other in the temple of Dyane whiche was meruailous riche / Thenne anon after Pherix & Phanoles deyde / & Oetes was the thirde king of this yle by the assente of al the peple / This kyng Oetes founde a myne of golde / wherof he dide do make vaisseil & other vten-  
 25 silles necessarie & propice vnto his housholde. this was the moste riche kyng of al the worlde in that tyme. he dide do make an ydole al of fyn golde representing the god Mars. & another representing the goddess Deane the whiche were in a wode edeffied of golde wherin he had al maner of wilde bestes. After he dide do make  
 30 a fair gardyn of plaisaunce / in whiche he founded a temple vnto the goddess Venus vnto whom he dide do make a riche ymage whiche was al of fyn golde And aboute the same were fifty men & as many women that desired & required eche other of loue. & they were made with so amorous maners. that al they that behelde  
 35 them / were lightly & sone meuyd to luxure / Hit is not to be vnremembrid that among all these thinges the saide king Oethes had a doughter by his wyf Ortis / This doughter grewe & was named Medea. & becam passing beauteous & fayr. yet he had another doughter by his wyf & a sone. the doughter was named



Caliope and the sone was named Abserthius † At the burthe of [lf. 84]  
this Abserthius the quene Ortis was so seek that she leyde her  
doun in her mortal bedde. and callyd to her / her doughter Medea.  
and deliuerid to her alle tho thinges that the kyng Appollo had  
deliuerid to his doughter Phaoules touchyng the fayte of the 5  
conquest of the golden flyese / And also taught her many enchante-  
ments. & with this she gaf to her a Rynge of golde wherin was  
a stone of suche vertu that hit sholde make them inuysible that  
bare hit / And this don she passed out of this worlde wherfore  
Oetes / Medea / & Caliopes demened meruayllous grete sorow / And 10  
there I wyl reste of this sorow & shal recompte what was the ende  
of the kyng Appollo

¶ Howe the kyng Appollo arryued at the porte of Starille. And  
how he departed secretly fro the king Serath and arryued at the yle  
of Colchos & of his dethe and how the kyng Serath confessid Appollo 15  
to be a god

**W**Han the kyng Appollo was allone on the see as sayd is. he  
abandonned him vnto the fortune of the wyndes & of the  
waters confyng and trusting in the grace of the goddes. And his  
fortune was suche. that he arryued at the porte of Starille a cite 20  
of the royaume of Pyre And there fonde that the kyng Philitenus  
laye there passing seek / And thenne wente to him. and after the  
Reuerences made. recounted to him fro point to point all that  
was befallen to him & his peple / how that they had fonde the yle  
that the goddes had promised to him. and how they had made the 25  
cite / & how they had made him king & how Zechyus & his felaws  
deyde in the yle of Colchos / how Zethephius had † conspired [lf. 84 b]  
ayenst him. how he had made his sone Pherix king And how he  
was departed thens allone. The king Philitenus had moche  
meruaile of these thinges. And made grete chere to Appollo after 30  
his power. but anon after he deyde & after him succeeded in his  
royame a sone that he had whiche was named Serath / Thenne  
whan Appollo sawe that Serath was obeyed king of Pyrré / he cam  
to him on a daye to take leue for to retorne into his countre. but  
Serath wolde not that he sholde departe / And required him 35  
Instantly that he wolde vse the remenaunt of his lyf with him.  
Appollo excused him and toke leue yet ones. but in no wise Serath  
wolde accorde therto. And whan Appollo sawe this & felte that

he might not long lyue / he departed then on an euen so secretly that no man knewe til on the morn. and thenne on the morn they knew it by the report of one of his knightes / whiche certefied him that he hadde mette & recountrid him in a place that he named

5 **I**Ncontynent that the king Serath vnderstode these tydings. he was sore troubled / for he lound parfaityl Appollo / And forthwith he toke his hors and in entencion to bringe him agayn / he rode after him acompanyed of two goode knightes of his court / but he coude neuer ouertake him til that he was come into the yle of  
10 Colchos where he founde him passing seek and labouring in the extreme draughtes of deth. The anoye of kyng Serath redoubled whan he sawe and founde Appollo in this estate and wept Thenne the king Appollo defended him that he sholde go no ferther into the yle of Colchos for to conquere the moton or shepe of golde.

[lf. 85] And syn recommanded him to the Goddes † And that doñ expired his lyf. for whiche deth the king Serath & his knightes were terribly sory. And concluded that they wolde bere the body into their countrey / & make for him a fayr and riche sepulture / and thenne they garnished the body with grete foyson of candellis for  
20 to wake that night / but whan hit was aboute mydnight & that all the lumynaire brende aboute the body of Appollo. Alle wente out & quenched sodaynly / And thenne must the king Serath & his knightes wake the remenaunt of the nighte without ony light or clerenes wherof they had grete meruaile. And on the morn whan  
25 the daye apperid it happend that they founde not the body of king Appollo. but in the place where they had left it the daye to fore / they founde an awter of cristall passing clere / vpon whiche was an ymage of fyn golde so quikly made after the facion of Appollo. that it semed proprely his persone. wherfore the king Serath  
30 seeyng this Myrracle knelid down on bothe his knees to the erthe tofore him & worshipped it / And thenne he herde a voys that said to him. 'Serath seke not Appollo but among the goddes / he hath praid for the & for al them that shal come to this sepulcre / and therefore knowe thou that thou shalt haue goode fortune. and all  
35 they that shal come hether by goode deuocion shall haue answere of thynges that they shal demande' / & here with the voys made silence. and the kyng Serath confessid thenne openly that without errour Appollo was a god: after these thinges he dide do make in the honour of him a temple ensigneieng al that he had seen &

herd to ben trew / & fro thenne forthon the Grekes were acustomed  
to come to this temple fro fer cowntre † to worshiþe him & diligently [lf. 85b]  
demande & enquire of their destinees. And among alle other  
Peleus wente theder as sayd is. And thus endeth the hystorie of  
Appollo and his faytes. And now I wyll retorne for to speke of 5  
the faytes and vaillyaunces of the noble & preu Iason / for that is  
our principall matere

¶ How the kyng Oetes receyuid Iason into his cite. & how  
Medea loid Iason & brought him to the temple of Venus / & how  
the olde woman enchanted the bedde of Iason 10

**W**Han Iason was departed from Lennos. And that he had  
sacred his shyp vnto the goddessse Pallas & to the goddessse  
of the see / he saylled by many Iournees from one coost to an other /  
that in the ende Argos ruled so hys cours by the sonne that on  
a day he arryued in the yle that he had desired to finde by a grete 15  
storme & impetuouse fortune that by force were constrayned for to  
take the regorte or goulf where as the yle of Colchos was by / hit  
was not long after that whan Argos had brought his ship in this  
goulf or arme of the see / that the sonne wente down / & thenne as  
Argos thoughte where he might best caste ancre & make his shippe 20  
faste / hit happend that he sawe tofore him the cite of Iacoynte. &  
on that one syde of the yle of Colchos ther sprang out sodaynly  
tourbillouns of fire so terryble that of feer that he had in beholding  
hit he began to crye. Whan Iason / Hercules / and Theseus & the  
other knightes<sup>1</sup> of Grece herd the mayster thus crye. they sprang 25  
vp & cam to him / and the maister told them the cause of his crye.  
& syn shewd to hem the cite & the yle. & asseured hem how they  
were comen † to thende of their vyage. and of this mater they [lf. 86]  
deused so long that speking therof their ship cam to the porte  
into the propre place where the arke of king Appollo was comen at 30  
that time whan they cam first into the londe. Thenne the maister  
of the ship caste his ancrs into the see. Thenne Iason rendrid  
louyng & preysing vnto the goddes. & so dyde Hercules. Thenne  
they sente Theseus vnto the king Oetes for to signefie to him their  
comyng / & for tenquere if this was the cowntre that they sought / 35  
Certes Theseus wente & dide hys message in suche wise. that the  
king Oetes presented to him his palais and sente vnto the noble

<sup>1</sup> O. y for g.



Iason foure of his knightes that required him on the kinges behalve that he wolde take his herberow in his palais / & he was to him right welcome. And whan Iason hadde vnderstande the wiff of the king by the foure knightes / he promised them that with a goode  
 5 wiff he wolde come theder. and thenne he entrid into the cite whiche was noble and fayr. & how well it was nyght at that tyme. yet was the cite as light as it had ben daye by the clarte & resplendour of torches. cresettes & other fires. that the kinge had do make in the cite right notably acompanyed for to feste these  
 10 Grekes

**Y**E may wel vnderstande that the right noble Iason entrid into this cite acompanyed of Hercules and his felaws that were right riche clad and habilled with cloth of golde and of silke / The strete by whiche they passed for to go to the palays was on two  
 15 renges hye & lowe peupled of ladyes of damoiselles / of knightes bourgeys marchants maydens & yong peple beholding their coming  
 [lf. 86 b] & ordenaunce / And whan Iason was comen vnto<sup>1</sup> thentree † of the palays he fonde there the noble kyng Oetes / whiche was sette in astate royall for to feste Iason and his companye. And receyuyd Jason  
 20 right honourably as chyef of them alle. And thenne whan he had welcomed them. he toke him by the hand and ledde him vnto his palays And anone as they wente vpon the steyres for to goo vp Iason loked into a wyndowe And beholdyng he espyed the fayr Medea among many ladyes. to whom he toke noon other hede as for  
 25 this tyme. but hit was not so on her part For she began to beholde him so affectuously for his grete beaute. that he was more in her grace than I can telle yow ¶ For tabregge the mater Iason & all his companye passed forth by this windowe where Medea was & cam into an halle where the tables were couerd / And thenne  
 30 whiles they made redy the souper the kyng Oetes began to demande the gentil knight Iason & after many wordes he began to saye to him in this maner

**I**Ason fair sire I knowe for trouthe that ye be sone of kyng Eson like as Theseus your felaw hath sayd to me. But I knowe not  
 35 whyther ye entende to goo / ne what thing ye seche / wherfore I praye yow by maner of a passe tyme that ye wille a litil recompte to me of your astate & enterprise if hit be possible that ye so doo

<sup>1</sup> O. n inverted.

may in any maner And I promyse you that if I may be propice  
in any facion for the loue of your fader. whom I haue som tyme  
knownen I shall deliuere to yow ayde and confort in all that in me  
shall be possible' / 'Syre' ansuerde thenne Iason 'I thanke yow  
humbly of the grete honour that ye presente to me. & syn it must 5  
nedes be that ones ye must knowe the cause wherfor I + am de- [lf. 87]  
scended into your countre / I declare to you that I haue enterprised  
for to goo into the yle of Colchos notwythstonding the parils whiche  
ben moche to doubte and not with oute cause / And with this  
I haue made auowe that I shal neuer retourne into Grece vnto the 10  
tyme that I haue conquerid and shalle bringe with me the sheep or  
fliese of golde / And if I may not make an ende of this enterprise  
Hercules my felawe shal aduenture him / wherfore I require you  
that of this enterprise ye wille conceylle me to your power' / 'Certes  
Iason' said thenne the king 'ye haue made a litill vowe'. 'How 15  
sire' said Iason 'how so'. 'for asmoche' ansuerde the king 'as  
by any aduenture or fortune ye entre into this yle of Colchos / hit  
is not possible that ye euer retorne hether agayn / for ther be in  
that yle two grete and meruailous bulles enuyned commysed to  
the keypyng of the moton or flees of golde. wherof ye spack. Also 20  
ther is commysed for the garde of the same the most terrible and  
the most crymynel dragon that euer was spoken of or seen The  
whiche thre bestes cast continually fire and venym out of their  
throtes. whiche shal slee you without remedie incontinent that ye  
approche them / the whiche thinges considerid syn that ye haue 25  
demanded me conceyle. & also that euery noble man is bounden  
to gyue conceyle to them that ben euyl enformed & conceyled.  
I pray you & conceyle as my propre sone that ye cesse of this your  
enterprise / for if ye doo other wise al the golde of the worlde may  
not saue you. & there fore thenke wel what ye haue to do before 30  
ye put you in suche a daunger I conceyle you as though ye were  
myn owne sone or my broder germayn' / & herewith they left their  
wordes

+ **T**He soupper was redy. wyth these wordes the kyng satte at [lf. 87 b]  
the table betwene Iason and Hercules and sente after Medea 35  
and Caliope. whiche were sette tofore him / this don he commanded  
the other Grekes to sytte at an other table where they were  
richely seruid. But whan hyt cam for to ete the noble mayde  
Medea entrowbled at that tyme her mayntene / and cast her regarde

vpon Iason where she rested lenger thenne hit apperteyned to her  
 contenance. for Iason semed to her more fayr than <sup>1</sup> he was at the  
 first time. & he was so playsant & agreable / that whan she herde  
 recompte among other deuises & thinges that he was comen for to  
 5 conquare the motoñ or flees of golde / she iuged that this was the  
 knight of Grece whiche was destined for to conquare it & sayde in  
 her self that she wolde helpe him to obteyne the same / with that  
 he wolde take her to his wyf / such or semblable were the thoughtes  
 of the fair Medea at souper She behelde ofte times Iason whan she  
 10 sawe her time / & it anoyed her moche that she might not speke to  
 him pryuely ¶ What shal I saye more / for whan the king & the  
 Grekes had right wel take their refeccion the tables were take vp /  
 & after the Grekes were brought into diuers chambres / & among  
 all other Jason was loged nygh by the fair Medea / for ther was  
 15 nomore betwene but a litil aleye from her chambre to his by which  
 Iason went afterward ofte times vnto Medea

**W**Han then Iason was withdrawn into his chambre And that  
 he was allonewith Mopsius he began to deuise with him  
 and sayd. 'Mopsius fayr sire / what saye ye of myñ enterpryse of  
 20 Colchos.' 'By my lawe sire' sayd Mopsius. 'I see no way ne  
 [lf. 88] knowe none other thinge † but matere of dolour & sorowe. for  
 euery man of this hous Iugeth you ded if ye go in this perillous yle  
 of Colchos where ther ben so dredful & terrible bestes as it hath  
 ben said to you / ' 'Notwithstanding' ansuerde Iason 'it behoueth  
 25 that I acquite myn auowe.' 'Certes sire' saide Mopsius 'hit is  
 nowe no nede for to go ony further if it plesse you & be wel con-  
 ceyled ye ought to be content without goyng ony ferther. for as it  
 is said communly. hit is better to leue folie. thenne to mayntene  
 folie.' 'Ha a Mopsius' said Iason. 'if I do not my power to  
 30 performe that I haue promised & auowed / I shold vse al my lyf  
 after in reproche. certes yet had I leuer finisshe my dayes honour-  
 ably / & knowe ye verily that syn I am come thus ferre abiding  
 the grace of the goddes I shal performe myn entreprise & shal  
 abide the auenture' / 'Syre' said Mopsius 'ye shal do that ye good'  
 35 seme. but ye vnderstande not wel your caas / for knowe ye that it  
 is al certayn that Peleus your vncle hath sent you hether cautelously  
 for to enterprise & achieue this auenture to thende that he might

<sup>1</sup> O. that.



obteyne your royame. & therfore ye may retorne from hens in to Grece<sup>1</sup> without more further enterprise / ye shal gete<sup>2</sup> therby no reproche / but ye shalbe holden for wise / for he is discrete that can fle from his mysauenture & kepe him from *dommage*'

'**I**N verite Mopsius fayr sire' ansuerde thenne Iason. 'I ne 5  
may not adiouste fayth to al that ye haue to me now said / And' for so moche knowe ye for certayn that for paril of deth or daunger that may befall & come to me / I shal not departe me but that I shal furnissh myn auowe. & therfor if it so happen that I dye in this perillous yle I require you to recommande me vnto 10  
the good grace of the fayr Mirro' † Whan Mopsius had' vnder- [lf. 88 b]  
stand' that sayd' is / he began fore to wepe. And' Iason leyde him douñ in his bedde / and' syñ chaunged' purpoos. and' began to deuyse of the good' chiere that the kyng Oethes and' Medea had' made to him In recommandyng aboute all other thinges the grete beaute 15  
and' the fair contenance of Medea. And' in continuynge this purpoos he fyl a slepe

**T**He fayr Medea was at this tyme at the dore of the chambre of Iason & herde alle the deuises of Iason & of Mopsius. as she that was esprised' of the loue of the gentyll prynce of Grece. that 20  
in no wyse she might vaynquisshe her corage. And' also long as their deuises dured'. so long stode she at the dore herkenyng. And' whan they cessed' their purpoos she retourned' into her chambre / where was but one auncient lady her gardyenne or maystresse whyche was tho a slepe. And' thenne the noble mayde Medea 25  
wente and' leyde her in her bedde full of thoughtes & ymaginacyons / that whan she wolde haue slepte she coude not For as moche as so many thoughtes & ymagynacions assaylled' her on alle parties by suche facion / that she torned' her often in yelding many a syghe. And' thenne by forse of a meruayllous enbrasing of loue 30  
she began to saye softly to her self / 'Alas myn eyen in what labour haue ye putte me. Certes ye be the cause and' none other that I am not she that was wonte to be. For ye haue enuoluped' myn hert with an ardant fyre of amerous desire. Ha / a what shall befall or what shall I mowe doo beyng in this payne and' sorowe. 35  
Certes I can saye no more but of verray necessite I yelde me all in the subyeccyon and' seruitude of loue. in † his seruitude shal I be [lf. 89]

<sup>1</sup> O. grete.

<sup>2</sup> O. gece.

subgette hit is force. And wherfore For as moche as I am smyten  
to the herte with the grete beaute of Iason the bruyt of alle the  
worlde. And to my Iugement the glorie of Grece, O meruayllous  
dart wherewith I fele me smyten to the herte. Certes myn eyne  
5 ye ben the cause whiche displeseth me. And for what reason. for  
as moche as ye be coulpatible of this folye. how be it. hit is no  
folye / hit is. I beleue hit not. hit must be beleuid. for hyt is grete  
folye to desire thing that can not be goten / I know verayly that  
Iason is sore enamoured of a lady in hys countray. And further-  
10 more his courage is garnysshid of a grete and meruayllous con-  
staunce. Thenne may it be sayd that I maye not enioye him /  
And by consequent I maye conclude that myn eyen haue enclined  
& submised me vnto an ouer grete folye

‘**H**A. a myn eyeñ why repleye not ye to this argument See  
15 not ye that I doo no thing but thinke. for the gentil &  
noble Iason thenketh nomore on me / thenne on her that he neuer  
sawe. Ha / a in what Ieopardye stande I in. For I may not  
require Iason of loue / for that shold redounde in me grete blame /  
& I sholde go agayn the honour of loue / And thenne muste hit  
20 nedes be that I bleue in all my folye. And also I must doubte  
hit for two resons. The first is. for I sholde be defamed vnto the  
ende of the world if hit happend me to require this knight of  
loue / And the seconde reson is all euydent. for Iason withoute  
contradiccion goth into the yle of Colchos. there where he shalbe  
25 anon deuowred of the terrible bestes / Ha / a what sorow & damage  
shañ that be if suche a prince sholde perisshe by suche manere  
[1f. 89 b] † for he is the chosen of all nature / the choyse of nobles. & the  
flour of worship / I haue herde his resons. he had leuer dye honour-  
ably in accomplisshing his auowe thenne to Retorne with reste to  
30 Grece. A ha what noble & excellent corage. O howe happy &  
ewrous sholde I be & nygh to grete felicite yf I myght be callid by  
him vnto his loue / that might he do Ye as me thinketh / and  
how. for to teche & lerne him the Industrie & admynistre to him  
the maner for to conquere the noble flees of golde. I haue all  
35 thinges propices for to bringe this conquest to an end. if I wilt  
that he wold take me to his wyfe / I sholde deliuere them to him  
with the better will & gre of myn herte / what shañ I doo. Alas  
I wote neuer / And if I dide him this auauancement / & after sette  
nought by me for the loue of his first lady in amours To whom he

recommanded him by Mopsius as I right now herde / certes I sholde dye for sorow. & shal I late him auenture to furnissh his auowe. & thenne deth shal folowe. Alas nay. for if he deyde there. my deth were me right nighe. for asmoche thenne as I loue him better thenne my lyf / & my hert iugeth that this is he for whom the 5 goddesses haue establisshid this meruailous auenture in the yle of Colchos. And furthermore me semeth that if I do for him so grete a thing as for to saue his lyf. & that by my moien he shal come to aboue of his enterprise honourably. that for the merite & rewarde of my benefice he shalbe content and ioyous to take me to his wyf' 10

**M**Edea the noble lady with this conclusion fill a slepe & passid the night til the day cam / & the king rose vp more erly thenne he was wonte to doo for to come to Iason + wenyng to lette [lf. 90] and breke his enterprise / how wel he wente vnto him whan he knewe that he was risen. And fonde Hercules with him. They 15 entresalewed eche other. After they began to deuise of the yle of Colchos. And the king reherced of them that had ben in Colchos. and how they had ben slayn & deuowred / And after this counceylled Hercules & Iason that they sholde in no wyse go theder / but what remonstrance he shewed hem / Iason abood in his purpoos 20 for to take thaduenture. and to put his body in Ieopardye among the thre terrible & crymynel bestes / & concluded that he wolde departe thederward with in foure dayes folowyng / Whan the goode king apperceyuid that ther was none other remedye / but that Iason was verily deliberid & concluded taccomplisse his auowe 25 vpon the right meruailous auenture of Colchos / he departed him selfe from speking more therof. and conceylled Iason that for to passe his time he sholde goo to the temple of the goddesse Deane. whiche the ladies of Sychye had newly founded in a forest called Edee. Iason thanked him moche of his good conseyll & saide that 30 he wolde go theder with goode herte / & thenne he disposed him to go theder & sente for all the Grekes of his companye & toke with him the representacion of the noble goddesse Pallas whiche was in his ship / aftre this he sette forth his knightes on the way / & him self bering the saide representacion went after with them / Hercules 35 & Theseus went beside the preu Iason & had tofore hem trompettes / claryons tabours & other instruments that made so ioyous a noise & bruit that they of the cite had meruaile. & som ther were that folowed them For among all other Medea & her suster & other



[lf. 90 b] ladies and † damoiselles vnto the nombre of .iiij.C. folowed & hasted  
hem so sore / that they were at the temple tofore the Grekes

**W**Han Iason was come to this temple Medea cam & mette  
with him by the incitacion & admonesshement of loue &  
5 entresalewed' eche other curtoisly / & ther were many of the Grekes  
that behelde Medea in making their praiers Alway Iason that  
thought on nothing but on his deuocions entrid' into the temple. &  
sette the representacion of the godes Pallas by & nigh the goddes  
Deane. & whan he had' so don he caste him self down on bothe his  
10 knees to fore the awter / & there was so long in praiers & oroisōns  
that the fair Medea was sore greuid' and' anoied' for she desired  
sore to speke with him. as she that was not come theder onely but  
for to speke with him. & was al in determined for to saue to him  
his lyf in preseruing him from the fire & venym that the thre  
15 meruailous bestes caste & rendrid'

**A**T the last Iason arose from his praiers & came to the ladies.  
to whom he made reuerence & principally to Medea / the  
whiche aroos ayenst him. whom the ladies and damoiselles behelde  
moche ententifly / after she toke him by the hand' & ledde him and'  
20 shewid' him al the places of the temple. and' among al other she  
shewid' him there the representacion of the god' Mars wenyng for  
to speke to him of certain thinges the whiche she desired sore to  
know the trouth But Hercules and' Theseus & other of the Grekes  
ladies and damoiseles folowed so nigh that she wist not how  
25 thacomplisshe her entencion. how wel that she lad him long / &  
whan she sawe that she might not haue her entent there / she said'  
to Hercules that she wold bring them into the temple of Venus

[lf. 91] † Thenne the preu Iason and' Hercules thanked' the noble lady of  
her courtoysye & departed' from the temple of Deane for to go to  
30 the temple of Venus. but in goyng Medea began to sighe as she  
that hadde therte enflammed' of a meruailouse ardeur & brennyng.  
& thenne whan she coude not hyde that laye on her hert / by force  
she entemed' & began to opene her mater in this wise sayng /  
' Certes right noble knight I complayne moche your grete beaute' /  
35 ' wherfore madame' ansuerd Iason / ' for asmoche' sayd' she ' as  
I haue vnderstande that none may breke ne torne you fro thenter-  
prise that ye haue taken but that ye wil auenture you in the con-  
quest of the flees or shepe of golde / which is a thing impossible to  
ony man liuing. & knowe ye for certain that if ye go theder ye shal

neuer retorne. & for asmoche as ye be comen of so noble extraccion of rial lignage / & that it is so that euery like loueth his semblable / by this veray & naturel reson I complaine you aboue all other / me thinketh that ye be meruailously abused for to so wille lose your lyf. certes I haue not herd of a gretter simplenes / for naturrelly 5 euery creature fleeth the deth & desireth to liue / it hath wel ben declared & aduertised to you of the parils that ben in this auenture and that for to bringe to effect ye shal lose your lyf / and yet alway ye wole not byleue conceyff. Certes Iason it is euylf don. and ye doo against nature whan ye be cause of your deth whiche euery 10 man ought to flee soueraynly'

**W**Han Iason had vnderstande this that sayd ys / he answerde to the noble lady in this maner. 'Madame I haue right wel vnderstande your wordes & resons which ben good & hol-somme / but ye compte not that euery noble body †ought sonner [lf. 91 b] chese the deth thenne to do ne consente thing that sholde be ayenst their honour / hit is wel trouth. that in the presence of the grettest prynces of Grece / I haue auowed to bringe to ende this enterprise / how wel that it be meruailous and doubtse. shal I thenne go ayenst my word. Certes ther ne is waye ne moyen 20 none but that I must nedes furnisshe this aduenture. or ellis that I be poynted with the finger a reproche & cowardise. & as a right recreat knyghte By al my goddes I had leuer tabide this auenture. thenne fortune sholde predestyne me to do thing that I mighte in any maner be reprehended or reproched'

25

**I**Ncontinent as Medea vnderstood the hye wille of Iason she was moche ioyous / neuertheles she fayned to be dolente and sorowful. and of fait she required Hercules that he wolde shewe to him the grete paril that he wolde put him in / but Hercules ansuerde to her that he wolde rather counceyle Iason to do it thenne to leue 30 it. for if Iason fayled to furnisshe this emprise / that he him self wolde take it on honde to bringe hit to ende. 'Neuertheles' saide thenne Medea 'if Iason beleued my counceyff he sholde go no ferther / And I shal saye to him suche reson a parte. that me semeth he shal beleue me.' And thenne she drewe Iason a parte / 35 and whan she sawe that they were so fer from the other that they might not vnderstonde what she sayde. she sayde to him in this wise 'In verite Ryght noble knight / hit behoueth that pitie of a woman must be excused by your gentilnesse I haue pite of you

and of your grete beaute, and certes nature hath enclined me therto /  
 And trustyng if I do any thing for you ye wil knowe it. The  
 [lf. 92] houre is come that hit behoueth + that I doo appere to youre eyen  
 the secrete not only of my herte. but also that same by the whiche  
 5 ye shal obteyne and come aboue to bringe to ende your meruailous  
 enterpryse to your grete honour & recommendacion by the helpe  
 of the goddes And for as moche as if I declare to yow by grete  
 loue things that ben hyghe & grete / if ye will further knowe of  
 them it is of necessite that ye swere to me to kepe it secrete aboue  
 10 alle other thinges of the worlde'

'MAdame' ansuerde thenne Iason / 'I am a poure & trewe  
 knight sente vnto these monstres / certes it hath plesid  
 you to do me more honour thenne euer it shal lye in my power to  
 deserue / neuertheles whan your pyetous herte wylle encline vnto  
 15 my pouerte / I swere to you by the names of all the goddes that  
 men worshipe / that if ye declare to me any thing that as long as  
 I shal liue it shal not departe from my mouth'<sup>1</sup> / 'By my lawe sir  
 knight' ansuerde Medea 'I haue grete confidence in your noblesse.  
 wherfore I am resolewed for to discouuer to you the secrete of the  
 20 goddes / & after / that lieth on my herte / whiche if it be not long  
 on you / it shal redounde to your grete honour & prouffit' /  
 'Madame' ansuerde Iason / 'it shal not holde on me / & if ye  
 knowe any thing propice to my worship I me submitte in all vnto  
 your right noble grace' / 'Ha a noble knight' said thenne Medea /  
 25 'I may no lenger faine / myn eyen haue beholden your grete  
 beaute / ye ben al the desir of myn herte where ther werketh loue so  
 profoundly that I haue grete pyte of you / & in suche wise that if ye  
 wil promise me to be my trew husbonde / & brenge me into your  
 countre after your vowe & enterprise brought to an ende / I shal  
 30 promise you & also shewe howe ye shal mowe conquere the moton  
 [lf. 92 b] or + flees of golde without daunger of your body & in suche wise  
 as ye shal retorne hole and sauf to your glorie & honoure To the  
 whiche no mortal man may come but if it be by a secrete manere /  
 comyng from the goddes. The whiche not long syn was deliuerid  
 35 to me by my moder / wherfor I pray you that ye wil haue regarde  
 to myn offre abandonned and also to your helthe'

<sup>1</sup> O. month.



**W**Han Iason had vnderstande Medea thus speke. he began to frowne in him self & sighing with an heuy herte ansuerde. 'Madame ye constraine me to be beholden more to you thenne to any creature liuyng. & I can not conceyue from whens this ewr cometh whan I fele me thus fallen in your grace. & I wolde it plesid<sup>t</sup> the goddes that I were digne & worthy therto / & that I neuer had made vow to lady in the worlde' / 'Certes fayr sire' sayde Medea / 'me semeth that your hert hath atteyned the mercy of som lady. haue ye ensured<sup>t</sup> & wedded<sup>t</sup> her' / 'Madame' ansuerde Iason 'I certefye you nay. but I haue sette<sup>1</sup> my loue in her so parfaityly that in no maner I may forgete her / & I haue promised<sup>t</sup> that I shal be heeris al my lyf.' Thenne saide Medea / 'what som euer be ther of / it is of necessite that ye leue & put her in oubli-  
 aunce. & that ye entende to complayre me if ye wille not receyue the deth. for but if ye deporte you fro your enterprise. wythoute myn ayde ther is no remedie / And<sup>t</sup> if I be cause of sauacion of your lyf. as to the regarde of me / I wil enioye you allone with out any other.' 'My dere lady' ansuerde thenne Iason the 'poure abandonned<sup>t</sup> body is youris. for to honoure & serue you in al that in me shalbe possible' / 'In good<sup>t</sup> fayth fayr sire Iason. if ye wil gyue your self al to me / I shalle + gyue my self to you in like wise' [lf. 93]  
**I**N verite' Iason ansuerde 'my right dere lady ye do to me right grete honour without deseruyng.' 'Certes sire Iason' ansuerde the lady 'loue is cause of this wele and pite hath commanded<sup>t</sup> me to do it. the whiche cause me to renne in so grete a shame as for to require you to be my lord. but it semeth to pite that in fauour that I desire to saue youre lyf / ye ought to excuse me' / 'Madame' ansuerde Iason 'I shal neuer be so ewrous as to come Iustely<sup>2</sup> vnto the goode grace of one so noble lady as ye be / & wolde right weill that hyt shold<sup>t</sup> mowe be. but what shal become & shal mowe saye she that I haue gyuen my self to' / 'if ye forsake her not. on all partyes' said<sup>t</sup> thenne Medea. 'I may not helpe you to do your conqueste ne saue your lyf. and<sup>t</sup> therefore chese ye. for I am smyten to the herte with your loue syn that I must saye al Yf I shold<sup>t</sup> be cause of sauynge of your lyf / & thenne happend<sup>t</sup> an other shold<sup>t</sup> enioye your persone / it shold<sup>t</sup> behoue me to dye for sorow / And<sup>t</sup> therefore thanke ye what ye haue to do and be ye aduised.' With these wordes Iason & Medea entrid<sup>t</sup> into the

<sup>1</sup> O. sttte.<sup>2</sup> O. Instely.

gardyn of plaisaunce / in whiche was sette the temple of Venus / in  
 suche wise aduironned & sette about with flowres & with delicious  
 werkes that hit semed a verray paradys terrestre / Thenne Hercules  
 and the other ladies & damoiselles approched vnto Iason and  
 5 Medea wherfore it behoued hem to leue & cesse their parlement / &  
 to behold the plaisaunce & the delites of that place of floures & al  
 the facions of vignes & trees hyly conduyted by compas

[lf. 93 b] **W**Han the Grekissh knightes had seen & conceyued the beaute  
 of this place. they had therof grete meruaile & † were  
 10 moche esbayed & after they entred into the temple. & there made  
 their orisons & syn behelde the composicion & ordonaunces of the  
 ymages that represented the amorous peple al aboute the goddesse  
 Venus. & whan they had long seen & beholden all / Medea toke  
 leue of Iason & saide that she wold abide a litil while there. And  
 15 thenne Iason departed fro the temple & retourned with the Grekes  
 vnto the palais. & the fair Medea abode in the temple moche  
 pensif & in grete payn in so moche that after the departing of the  
 Grekes she knelid doun humbly tofore the representacion of Venus  
 & sayd in this maner / ' Ryght soueraine goddesse of louers which  
 20 holdest all the faites of nature in the domynacion & seignourie  
 I yelde me vnto thy goode mercy / Ha a where may I become for  
 to haue good conceyff / I haue required the noble knight Iason of  
 loue or atte lest I haue reueled & shewid to him the secrete of myn  
 herte and of my thought / and with that I haue offrid to saye to  
 25 him and declare the secrete of the goddes / haue I don euil / I wote  
 neuer / but atte lest I apperceyue clerely that I haue my self to  
 him abandonned & gyuen / Ha a what shame is this / ye verayly  
 and more if he daigneth not to here me / but if I may do somoch  
 that he accorde vnto my wiff / this shalbe to me the most grettest  
 30 glorie that may come to any woman of a noble hous / ha a right  
 hygh goddes conceyle me / or enseigne & teche me / put your helpe  
 to this werk to your ancell or handmaid / it is now time or neuer '

**A**Fter this orison abode there the fair Medea as al rauished.  
 and was so long ther til the lady that had her in garde cam  
 35 to her and saide that she taried & made her praiers to long & that  
 [lf. 94] it was time to retorne to the palays † Thenne aroos Medea from  
 her contemplacion al esprised of loue. as her visage shewid it  
 plainly. & retourned<sup>1</sup> homward And whan she was comen to the

<sup>1</sup> O. retorued.

palais / she founde that the king abode her for to go to dyner. but she gaf the king to vnderstonde that she was not wel disposed. & so the king sette him at the table with Iason / the noble Hercules & Theseus and Caliope the seconde doughter. and Medea wente vnto her chambre & many ladies & damoiselles folowed her / how 5 wel she made hem al departe & go out of the chambre. & reteyned<sup>d</sup> non with her reseruid<sup>d</sup> the lady that had<sup>d</sup> the conduyte and charge of her. the which was right sore abasshid of the maintene of Medea. wherfore incontinent as al the women were withdrawen she cam to her & sayde thus. 'My dere doughter I haue grete meruaile from 10 whens this maladie is comen to you.' 'In goode faith' ansuerde Medea 'fair moder. it nedeth nothing to you to meruaile. for ther is no creature what that euer they be / but that they must be subgette to receyue the maladies & sekenes whan they come. and whan the goddes & fortune will send<sup>d</sup> them' / 'your reson is good' 15 sayd<sup>d</sup> thenne the lady / 'but whan the maladies ben comen / it behoueth to seche remedie assone as is possible. & therfore telle to me your necessite. & where the sekenes holdeth & greueth you / and I shal aduertise the medicine or phisicien that he shal pourueye for remedie' / 'A ha fayr moder' said Medea 'Late me in pees' 'It 20 must nedes be that ye tell me' answerde the lady / 'it is auenture' saide Medea.<sup>1</sup> 'Wherfore' said the lady 'For asmoche as myn infirmite is ouer secrete & for somoche I dar not discouere it' / 'A ha my dere lady' sayd<sup>d</sup> she thenne / 'I suppose that hit ben amourettis. that thus traunaylle yow † and I am in doubte that the [lf. 94 b] beaute & the noble vertues of Iason ben cause herof / for I see yow all in other maners thenne ye were wonte to be. And if it be so / telle hit to me hardily. for ye be the creature aboue alle other of the world<sup>d</sup> that I loue best / I haue vnto this time / the best wise I coud gouern<sup>d</sup> & nourisshid<sup>d</sup> you. & for so moche me semeth that 30 ye sholde hyde no thing from me. & if ye be ony thing smiten with the dart of loue. discouere it vnto me. that shalbe vnto your herte grete alegement. for euery persone amorous passeth his payn & grief lightly / whan she findeth to whom she may open her herte & deuise clerely' / 'My fair moder' sayd<sup>d</sup> thenne Medea 'I 35 see wel that it behoueth that ye knowe alle myn affayre. certes verily I am amoureuse of Iason. & so moche that I sholde leoparde

<sup>1</sup> Small initial *m* inverted.



my lyf for him. and in dede I haue required him that he take me to his wyf / & I shal deliuere to him the industrie and teche him how he shal wyne the flees of golde & also adaunte the ferdful bestes of the yle of Colchos'

5 **W**Han the lady had vnderstande this that said is. she began to wepe tenderly sayng. 'Ha / a dere doughter what haue ye doñ / I am all dishonoured' by you / whan ye go prayng the strange knightes of loue. Ha / a what outrage Certes they shal mocque you / and' if it be knowen ye shal neuer be honoured' ne  
 10 called' as ye tofore haue ben.' 'Knowe ye fair moder' ansuerde thenne Medea / 'that I haue not doñ so yll as ye wene. and' if I haue required' the noble knight Iason of loue hit shalbe reputed' to me vertu and' not shame ne dishonour / for pyte hath constrained me so to do / for as moche as hit is in me to saue his lyf. & to  
 [1f. 95] make hym † Retorne with glorie and victorie of his enterprise / & for so moche knowe ye that thenne whan I haue seen so faire and so wel adressed knight that his like shal not be seen in a .M. yere / I haue had pite of him / and aboute this loue hath made me enterprise that I haue required' him considered' many thinges / and'  
 20 that he wolde neuer haue required' me. and' I haue made to him a promesse which I wil holde and' entretiene / if he wil ensure me that I shalbe his wyf / for I haue here within / by writing the maner howe the goddes wil that the moton or shepe of golde shalbe conquerd. wherfore I require and' praye you that ye conceyle me  
 25 and' helpe that by your connyng & conduyte I might gete and' draw him to my loue / and that ye wold do somoch for the loue of me / that he haue no souenaunce of any other lady in the worlde / saue only on me. for it is force that it be so or ellis he be dede and' perished' in the yle of Colchos. where he hath auowed' to go &  
 30 finnishe thende of the right perillous auenture of the moton or flees of golde / And' finably that in bewailing & bewepying his deth I be homicide of him and' of myself'

**T**Henne the lady seeying Medea to be in this poynt behelde & sawe how she was of a meruailous and grete corage. and yet  
 35 she thought that ther might come harme of [hit] if the maide accom-  
 plisshid' not partye of her desire. and' syn brought to her remembrance. that she might bringe Iason to conquere the moton or flees of golde / and' whan she hadde put al these thinges in a balaunce and fished in her engyn she began to reconforte Medea. and in

dede promised her that she sholde do so. [and] that wythout other  
 moeyen she sholde enioye the loue of Iason / and it was not long  
 after but that she † wente to the bedde of Iason / and there made [lf. 95 b]  
 certayn coniurisouns & carectes. for she was all expert in alle  
 maners of enchantemens & of sorceries. and whan she had thus 5  
 don she cam agayn to Medea / & sayde to her that she sholde no  
 more doubte of ony thing / for from after the time that Iason be  
 leyd & couched in his bedde he sholde neuer loue other woman but  
 her. and so it befelle / for assone as Iason was leyd in his bed at  
 the euen. alle his corage & entendement were rauysshed in think- 10  
 ing on the grete beaute of Medea in suche facion as he might in  
 no wise slepe

**M**Opsius hadde a custome to speke euery nyght wyth Iason.  
 And thenne Iason wolde speke of the beaute of the noble  
 Quene Myrro / And ofte times he spack so moche of her that he 15  
 was wery / And thenne whan this Mopsius sawe that in this night  
 he made no mencion of his lady he was all abasshid & sayd to him.  
 ‘Verayly Iason I apperceyue well that your esperite is trauailed  
 with newe fantasies / I haue seen that ye haue passed the most  
 parte of the night for tallowe & preyse the beaute of your lady in 20  
 loue the fair Myrro / & yet ye spake of her the night precedent /  
 But in this night the rewle failleth.’ ‘Certes’ ansuerde Iason ‘yt  
 is expedient that she be put with the sinnes in oubliance. for as for  
 Myrro I reeche neuer though I neuer see ne mete with her / But  
 saye to me frely what semeth yow of Medea. Is she not the 25  
 passerowte of alle the Ladyes of the world? Is not she the  
 tryumphe of al beaute. Is ther ony man in the world that coude  
 or might better wisse for his recreacion / Answer to me’ / ‘Sir’  
 sayde Mopsius ‘I me accorde right well to that ye saye touching  
 the caas of Medea † But vnto the regarde of the fair Mirro that [lf. 96]  
 somoche haue be recommanded in your corage I may not byleue  
 that ye haue put her in oubliance’ / ‘By my lawe my fair  
 frende’ sayd thenne Iason / ‘Who is fer fro the eye. fro the herte  
 recueleth Myrro is clere a golde / but Medea flawmeth & shyneth  
 as the precious stone. And if I might finde my selfe in her grace 35  
 I shold loue her souerainly.’ ‘A ha’ sayde Mopsius ‘I held you  
 for the most loyal & most constant knight that euer gaf him to  
 serue loue / & now I apperceyue that ye be variable as other be. be  
 ye not remembrid of Ysiphile whome ye wold neuer will to loue.

and that ye saide / if Myrro ne had ben ye wolde haue espoused her. I am esbayed of you more thenne of ony man' / 'Certes Mopsius' ansuerde Iason 'yf ye wil do to me ony plaiser / speke to me nomore of Myrro ne of Ysiphile. but of the fayr Medea  
 5 speke long ynowh and largely For this is she that I wil kepe in my conceyte and her that I shal serue vnto the deth / And who that speketh to me of other shalbe myn enemye'

**W**Han Mopsius had vnderstande the wilf of Iason he spack nomore but slepte. & Iason abode al pensif on the fair  
 10 Medea. And Medea that herkenyd as she had don the night tofore wente into her chambre anon as the parlement of the two knyghtes was don / & cam to her moder all reconforted. & saide to her & recounted al that she had herd And syn leyde her in her bed ymagynyng how she mighte finde her self a part to speke with  
 15 Iason / & concluded in her self that she wolde go on pilgremage vnto the temple of the goddesse Deane. sayng if that Iason lould her as he had said he wold not deporte for nothing but come after  
 [lf. 96 b] her † This conclusion was not taken without habundance of syghes. the nyght drewe ouer and the daye began to shewe. & the  
 20 fair Medea aroos / & made the noyse renne that she was hool / & that for the recourance of her helthe / she wolde goo thanke the goddesse Deane in her temple

**A**FTER this she atired & arayed her in the fayrest wise she coude or mighte. and in proces she put her on the waye right nobly  
 25 accompanied of her ladyes & damoysselles Wherof Iason was right Ioyous whan he knewe hit / and desired the waye assone as he might. Certes he folowed Medea vnder the couerture of wilf to go by good deuocion to the temple ¶ O fayr couerture the humayne  
 30 goon to the temples and chirches or in the holy places ordonned to God by deuocion for teface and put away their synnes And yet neuertheles they commyse ther their synnes and for to come to the loue of one & other. they go more to the masse for to beholde and loke eche vpon other and for to make their tours and signes  
 35 thenne for ony deuocion. O hyghe deuocion. O right dampned ypocresye. men commyse synnes where they ought to be in deuocion and doo vertuose werkes. they begyle lightly ynowh the world to her charge & dampnacion. But certes God in no wyse maye be abused



**F**Or thenne to retorne to our mater. Iason thus comen to the temple where as Medea was. firste of all he made semblaunt for to adoure and worshipe the goddes. & sette him down on his knee tofore the auter of the goddesses Pallas and Deane. but for this tyme he neyther † made prayer ne orison / but thought what [1f. 97] maners he might best holde ayenst Medea. And of what purpoos he mighte make to her his entree. And whan he had long auised him he aroos and toke his waye vnto Medea whiche cam ayenst him. But thenne whan she sawe that he drewe hym toward her and that they had entersalewed and that Iason had made the reuerence vnto the other ladyes. Medea entrid subtylly in deuises with him. And in deuising of one and other she drew him a lital a part ayenst the awter of Dyane whom they began to beholde / And thenne Iason makynge maner as he had spoken of the goddesse Dyane and of the riche woode that here and there aduirronned yt 15 he sayde to her in this maner. ‘Madame lo here youre poure knight / I yelde me vnto your mercy and am redy taccomplisse alle your good commandemens. and praye yow if I sayde yesterday any thing that was to your displeisur that hit wolde playse yow to pardonne me. And if ye may helpe and ayde me to bringe to 20 a good ende my vowe & enterprise and socoure me in that grete werk. I swere and promyse to you in callyng to wytnes of myn oth the hyghe goddesse Dyane & Pallas. that if it please you to be my dere felaw and frende. I shal be youre alle my lyf & shal bringe yow with me into Grece withoute making any 25 fawte’

‘**I**ason’ Answerd thenne Medea ‘I declared to you yesterdaye my caas all priuely / and how I hadde grete pyte of you / I knowe also that the goddes haue had pite on you & will not consente that ye shold finyshe youre dayes in Colchos. And that they 30 haue inspired you to submitte you to my wille. for other wise hit were not possible but † that ye shold be there ded and lost. [1f. 97 b] therefore for to go forth and make short / for we may not long holde parlement after your ordenaunce and couenaut I shal accorde me to be your wyf. in all suche maner as I promysed to you yesterday / 35 And yet I promyse yow that of your auowe and enterpryse ye shall come to your aboue / to your honour and prouffit. ye to morrow the euen be derk and obscure. thenne it is expedient that ye lye allone this night in your chambre to thende that I maye the better

speke to you and at more leyzer. and to introduce you more secretly into suche thingis as shal behoue you to holde. & speke nomore to me of this mater at this present tyme that none apperceyue of our enterprise or of our loue'

5 **W**ith this the noble lady began to shewe to the noble preu Iason the grete richesse of this Representacion of the goddesse Deane. and Iason allowed hyghly the king Oetes that so wel had don it to be edified. With these wordes Medea toke leue of Iason & of the other knightes of Grece whiche taried a litill  
10 there and after retourned vnto the cite. and after she departed from thens / And there was Iason complained and bewailed of al the peple / Sayng one to another that it was right grete dommage of one so gentill a knight and so well adressed that wold goo & doo destroye him self in al pointes in the mortall aduenture of Colchos.  
15 They spack & sayde moche thing one and other / And in especiall the noble Kyng Oetes the whiche cam to Iason as he departed out of the temple of the goddes Deane / & moche discourceyled him thenterprise of Colchos. and that for nothing he shold descende  
[lf. 98] † affermyng to him that he sholde lose his lyf if he entred / & that  
20 he that had sente him theder dyd hit for to make him dye cautelously

**I**ason hering the conceitt that the kyng Oetes gaf him for his weel / thinking how a knight liueth in grete reprouche whan he goth ayenst his auowe & promesse And considering the conclusion  
25 & promesse that he had made with Medea. abode ferme and stable in his firste purpoos Sayng vnto the king Oetes that for deth ne for any other paril that might come to him he wolde not deporte him but brenge it to an ende / and in dede concluded that on the morne without any lenger tarieng he wolde make an ende therof /  
30 wherfore the king Oetes demened moche grete sorow. & in like wise did all the knightes of Grece reseruid Hercules & Theseus / & so passid that day speking of this meruailous werk vnto the euen that euery man withdrew him vnto his place / & the valiaunt knight Iason toke leue of euery man for to withdraw him into his  
35 chambre / & gaf Mopsius to vnderstande / that he wolde passe that night in orisons & all deuocion & contemplacion / & that he wolde haue no man with him at that time / wherof diuerse had grete meruaile for asmoche as he had not be accustomed so to do / & som saide that men sholde not suffre him to take so mortall an enter-

prise. from whens he sholde neuer retorne / Considering the hyghe  
and recommanded vertues where with he was endowed

¶ How the promesses betwene Iason & Medea were rateffied /  
And howe Medea deliuerid to him all the mestier & crafte that he  
ought to haue to conquere the noble motoñ or flees of golde / & how 5  
he gate hit

† **A**T the poynt thenne whan the sterres rendrid their clerenes [lf. 98b]  
& clarte. and that the mone began tenlumyne the night /  
Iason withdrew him into his chambre. & Medea slept not. she  
espyed and seeyng that he was withdrawn al allone as she had 10  
charged him / she opende the dore of the steyre by whiche descended  
doun from the chambre of Iason into heeris. And callid doun Iason  
whiche was right pensif / And whan Iason sawe the dore open &  
Medea that callid him. he wente vnto her moche ioyously and  
salewed her. and after approched to her for to haue kyste & 15  
enbraced her / but Medea saide to him that he sholde cesse. & takyng  
him by the hande brought him into her chambre where they satte  
vpon a moche riche tapyte / The maistresse of Medea cam thenne  
bytvene them / And whan she was comen Medea began to speke &  
saye 'Iason my lorde & my frende ye knowe weñ the promesses 20  
that ben bytwene you & me / I will weñ that in the presence of  
my goode moder<sup>1</sup> that here is / that we make recognycion & ratefy  
them to thende that they be hole & permanent. and after that we  
shal entende to your conquest' / And thenne Iason & Medea swore  
& creauñced that they sholde take eche other by mariage. & there 25  
made solempne promesses / wherof Medea was right ioyouse & so  
also was her maistresse / Thenne Medea opende a coffre whiche she  
had made redy where out she drewe a sherte with the bille con-  
teynyng thordenaunces whiche were requise & propice for to go  
into the yle of Colchos to make the conquest of the flees of golde 30

**W**Han Medea had drawen out the lettre. She dide it to be  
redde to her frende Iason / And after she saide † to him in [lf. 99]  
this manere. 'Iason my dere frende for to retorne hooñ & with  
your worship from the Ile of Colchos. from whens neuer mañ  
retorned. hit ys of necessite that to fore alle other thinges ye 35  
accomplisse all tho thinges that ben conteyned in this wrytyng.

<sup>1</sup> O. *m* inverted.



whiche the God Mars sent to the king Appollo. And for so moche first to fore alle other thing ye shal goo vnto the temple of the goddesse Dyane at this houre / And thenne ye shall addresse yow vnto the preest. to whom ye shall gyue fyfty besauntes for youre  
 5 offering / & demande of him a bulle / of whom ye shall make sacrefice vnto the god Mars with this sherte with which the king Appollo was clad whan this writing was deliuerid to him / and ye must putte in your boxe the bloode of this bulle with part of the asshen of your sacrefice / & wyth this blood & asshen ye shall enoynte ther  
 10 all youre body. & this shall preserue you from fyre & venym of the right meruailous bestes. After of the residue of these ashes ye shall dele them in two parties. wherof that one part ye shall kepe clene and pure. And ye shal medle that other wyth glew in a boxe whiche I shal gyue you. And this glewe shall serue for to  
 15 dompte the two horrible bulles / This don ye shal take the Armes of the king Appollo whiche ben on that one side of the awter of the god Mars. And ye shall adoube yow with them. And thenne whan ye haue accomplisshed all thise thinges / ye shal retorne hether agayn to me / And I shal furnysshe you of the residue of  
 20 that shalbe behouefull to bringe your conqueste to an ende'

[lf. 99 b] **C**ertes the preu Iason was moch esmeruailled thenne whan he vnderstod the hyghe mysteres that hym + behoued to make for to come to aboue of his conqueste. & whan he had herd then-signements of Medea. he thanked her often times. And thenne  
 25 toke the bille. the sherte. the boxe with glewe and that whiche was necessarie to hym And syn departed from thens secretly / and wente hym in to the forest where as was the temple of the goddesse Deane. And dide so moche that he cam to the temple where he founde the preest slepyng. wherfore he awaked him /  
 30 Thenne the preest demanded him what he was & what he soughte 'Syre' ansuerde thenne Iason / 'I am a knight that come hether for to sacrefie vnto the god Mars. I praye you that ye wold deliuere me incontinent a bulle with the fire and I shal gyue you for myn offering fyfty besauntes' / Whan the preest had vnderstande Iason /  
 35 that he promysed so good an offrande / he rose vp hastily / And in like wise don alle the preestes and ourates at this daye whan they fele and vnderstande that ther shal a good offrand come to theyr singuler prouffit anone they put their hand to the cause. Thenne whan this maister preest was risen he cam to fore Iason & dide

him grete reuerence / & after saide to him that diligently he shold be seruid of al that he demanded. as he dide. for he prepared & made redy the fyre & bulle whiche he brought into the temple. Thenne the noble Iason maad his oroison vnto god Mars and vnto god Appollo. he toke after this the bulle & made his sacrefice & 5 put the shert therto. & whan al was torned into asshes he distributed it into thre partyes. one part with the blode of the bull whiche he reteyned & enointed his body with al by the prest / The second partye he medlid with the glewe that was in the boxe † And the third part he putte in a litil sack of sylk which he [lf. 100] reseruid & kept clene

**T**Hese thinges don and accomplished as said is / Iason knelid doun & made his prayers the second time And whan he had made aff his deuociions / he deliuerid to the preest fyfty besauntes that he had promised to him. and with that he presented & gaf 15 him a riche mantel of cloth of golde whiche he brought with him. and made the preest to adoube him with the armes of god Appollo whiche was there. promising him to bringe them agayn / & whan the preest had armed Iason at aff poyntes / Iason recommanded him vnto god Mars / & Appollo / & to the goddesses / Dyane / Pallas 20 & Venus. and syn toke leue of the preest & dide somoch that he returned secretly into his chambre / by the whiche he descended into the chambre of Medea whom he fonde sleping Whan Iason sawe Medea in this point / and also sawe her maistres a slepe / he was terribly esprised with loue and chauffid in somoche that the 25 bloode began to boylle in hys body. & his herte began to desire so sore & in suche facion that he approchid to Medea and kyssed her mouth.<sup>1</sup> but with the kysshing she awoke. And had moche grete Ioye thenne whan she had seen and espyed him so armed wyth the Armes of the kyng Appollo. Thenne Iason made the reuerence to 30 Medea & after sayd to her in this maner / ‘Madame I haue don aff that ye haue enseigned me also nighe as I mighte. and am enoynted with the bloode of the bulle of whom I haue made sacrefice to the goddes / & lo here the glew medlid with a part of the asshes / commande me now that shal plese you what I shall doo / & spede you 35 for it is nyghe daye † ‘My frende’ ansuerde Medea ‘welcome be [lf. 100 b] the day / & anoñ with the ayde of the goddes ye shall gete the

<sup>1</sup> O. month.

grettest glorie that euer knight liuyng gate. And knowe ye in the recommendacion of you & grete preysing hit shalbe spoken of vnto the ende of the worlde'

5 **W**ith these wordes she toke a vestymēt whiche was riche and gaf it to him sayng / 'My fayr loue ye be pourueyēd of all that is behouefull for you so that ye haue this vestymēt vpon your armes / see that ye werke frely & corageously with this that ye haue. ye muste be pourueyēd with hardyness & valiaunce. kepe well your bille / and be diligent to do and accomplishe al that it  
10 contieneth. and by the playsir of the goddes / I shaft haue you here at euene with more gretter consolacion.' Thenne Iason clad him aboue his harnoys with the propre vestymēt that Appollo was cladd' at the houre whan he receyuyd' the bille a fore said' With that the day apperid' fayr and clere / wherfore Iason toke leue of  
15 Medea whiche was al Rauisshed' with loue / At leue takyng they kyssed' eche other many tymes. Fynably Medea conueyēd Iason vnto his chambre dore / and their began there amoureuse baisiers & kyssinges vnto the time that it was force that Medea must withdrawe her / & thenne she recommanded Iason in the garde of the  
20 goddes / and shette fast the dore. It was not long after that Mopsius and Hercules cam & knocked' at the chambre dore of Iason. And with them the goode knight Theseus & many other all of Grece / whiche salewed Iason & gafe him the good' morow / but whan they espyed that he was tho armed and in poynte. they were  
[lf. 101] moche esbayed. and wolde haue taxēd' of him who had' so armed him & adowbed'. But the king Oethes & other of his knyghtes cam also to him & salewed Iason. And the kyng seeyng Iason in poynt. toke the wordes & saide / 'A ha sire knight what will ye do / ye seke your destruccyon / whan so erly ye begyn to putte yow  
30 forth / I conceyle you that ye deportē you of this enterpryse And I declare you ellis homycide of your self. For he is of himself homicide / that knoweth his deth in a place and voluntarily he put him self therin.' 'Syre king' ansuerd' thenne Iason. 'I confesse that ye conceyle me Ryght wysely But neuertheles in hope for to  
35 lyue I haue well entencion to achieue myn enterprise without lenger delaye / I thanke you of the grete honoure that ye haue made me vnto this tyme' Mopsius toke the worde & sayde  
'**C**ertes Iason fayr sire I haue this night had a meruailous vysion / the whiche conforteth me in yowre victorie. For



me semed in my first dreame / that I sawe a sperhauke. the whiche  
sechyng his praye / putte him selfe among many other terrible  
byrdes & of strange nature / the whiche in a litill while he had all  
ouercome & put to deth / & so I compare the same byrdes terrible  
& of strange nature vnto the two bulles and to the serpent beyng  
in the Ile of Colchos. whiche euery night caste fyre and fumer.  
& as touchyng the sperhauke. I vnderstande you that seching his  
praye / that is to saye youre aduenture on this day / by the ayd of  
the Goddes. ye shaffe be made vaynqueur of the horrible monstres  
and possessour of Ryghte gloriouse Renommee'

10

**W**Han Iason hadde vnderstonden this that said ys + He [lf. 101 b]  
ansuerde to Mopsius sayng. 'Certes fayr sire the goddes  
shall doo their will of me. And yf hit be their good playsir. your  
vysion shall be holden for certayn a prophecye' And wyth that  
he adressid his wordes to Hercules and sayde. 'My loyall broder  
and welbelouid felawe. make good chere and praye for me. I haue  
no maner doubtance that I ne shall soupe at euen with you. and  
that I shall affranchyse yow of your vowe semblable to myn' / with  
thise wordes many begaun to wepe. Thenne the noble preu Iason  
toke leue of one & other / And syn required of the kyng that he  
might go vnto the ladyes & damoyselles. The king dide do  
assemble them. And whan they were comen in to the hall he  
brought Iason whiche made to them the reuerence and principally  
to Medea and Caliope / & syn recommanded him vnto their praiers /  
and whan he had don this by space of time he put him vnto the waye  
vnto the Ryuage of the see / where his maister maronner was / that  
abode & awayted vpon him in a litill bote that he had made redy  
the daye to fore. Into the whiche he entrid / and in recommanding  
hym self to all the worlde. he departed from the porte for to  
descende into the yle of Colchos

30

**T**HIS morenyng was fayr and cleer / & clene from all clowdes.  
And the sonne casted his clere rayes and bemes vpon the erthe.  
The ladyes and Damoyselles mounted & wente vpon the hygge  
stages of the palays. And the bourgeyses and marchants wyth the  
commyn people of the cite ran som to the creueaulx and batille-  
ments of the walles / and other to the Ryuage of the see for to  
beholde the auenture of the noble knight of Grece / Iason that  
Ioyously + wente with Argos his maister maronner that brought [lf. 102]  
him into a right good entree of the meruailous yle adressid him and

sette fote a ground vpon the graueſt. And toke his glewe and his  
 ashes and entrid into the yle by grete desire and hardynesse.  
 And he had not ferre goon whan he espyed the riche moton or  
 shepe of gold whiche was so resplendisauant that it reioyced all the  
 5 yle / After he espyed the two bulles lepyng out of their holes. so  
 grete. so dredefull. so right fiers & hidouse / that only for to loke  
 on them it was ynough for to lose witte and vnderstanding / and  
 whan he had well beholden them. He knelid douñ on the erth  
 ayenst the eest where he sawe a temple al of gold of the gretnes of  
 10 .xvj. foot in eyght squares founded on .viij. smale pylers / thretty  
 foot of heygth. in the myddes where of was an awter vpon whiche  
 was an ymage representing the god Mars

**T**henne there Iason worshipped the god Mars. and there was  
 in contemplacion vnto the time he sawe the cruell & terrible  
 15 dragon spring out of the temple / For he was as grete as an hors /  
 And was thretty foot long the whiche incontinent assone as he was  
 out of the temple he began to reyse his neck / sette vp his eeris.  
 stracche him self Opende his throte and cast out brennyng flawme  
 and smoke by a meruailous voyding whiche departed out of his  
 20 stomack. Thenne saw Iason al these .iiij. bestes with whom he  
 muste haue to doo. he tok and behelde his bille for to know what  
 he had to do. he fownde that first he must adaunte the two bulles.  
 wherfore he aroos from his contemplacion & made redy the boxe  
 [1f. 102 b] with glewe. After he marched promptly in grete hardynes  
 25 toward the two bulles whiche behelde him right fiersly and  
 asprely with her eyen sparklyng and brennyng as fyre Grekyssh.  
 And they began to desgorge fyre and flambe out of their throtes  
 ayenst the knight so desmesurably that alle the Regyon of the ayer  
 and alle the countre semed brenne with wild and Grekyssh fyre.  
 30 But this notwithstanding they might neuer trauayle ne doo harme  
 vnto the noble preu Iason. But he by grete hardines approched  
 by the fyre the flambe & venym that they casted And dide so  
 moche that enoynted the mosels of bothe two And caste into their  
 throtes the glewe that was myxed and medlid with ashes whiche  
 35 he brought with him as sayd is. But assone as thise bulles felte  
 the glewe & cendres to gyder medlid certes they closed their throtes  
 and mosels in suche wise as they might neuer open after ne caste  
 more fyre. wherof the noble knight was so Ioyous as he might be  
 seeyng the experiment to be of so hygh recommendacion Thenne

he thought on Medea & saide wel in him self that she had<sup>d</sup> deliuerid<sup>d</sup> to him a goode & verray socours / & for certain he had<sup>d</sup> lost his lyf in this auenture ne had<sup>d</sup> she haue ben

**A**fter this consideracion Incontinent as the noble preu Iason apperceuyd<sup>d</sup> that thyse two meruailous bulles were ouer- 5 comen & adaunted<sup>d</sup> / thenne he behelde the *contenu* of his byll / and<sup>d</sup> fonde that thenne him behoued<sup>d</sup> anon to go fighte ayenst the meruailous dragon & terrible withoute comparisoñ / Thenne he drew out his good swerde of the shethe & wente vnto the temple where the dragon helde him / anon as the monstre had apperceuyed<sup>d</sup> 10 Iason he enfelonned him self / & by grete Ire opend<sup>d</sup> his throte right terrible in gretnes † out of whom sprang out thre tonges [lf. 103] castyng fire flambe and<sup>d</sup> venym in suche that the goode knight had<sup>d</sup> al his body aduironned<sup>d</sup> ther with / how wel that the fire ne the vemym had<sup>d</sup> no power vpon him. but passed<sup>d</sup> by Iason like as hit 15 had<sup>d</sup> be the clerenes of the sonne. and<sup>d</sup> he cam and gaf the monstre so grete a stroke with his swerde bytwene the two eyen that he made his heed<sup>d</sup> hurtle ayenst his crowpe right sore & durely / And<sup>d</sup> whan the dragon felte this streak / he releyuyd<sup>d</sup> him self & syn opende agayn his throte & disgorged<sup>d</sup> vpon Iason a fume so thikke of 20 venym that the noble knight sawe nothing aboute him. but this not withstanding he haunced<sup>d</sup> his swerde & discharged<sup>d</sup> hit vpon the dragon where he thought his hede was / & smote so wel the monstre that he cutte of his thre tonges euen by the mosel as nigh as they might be. wherof the serpent felte so meruailouse 25 payne & dolour that he began to frote & rubbe his hedde. And<sup>d</sup> tourned<sup>d</sup> on that one side so sodainly. that with his tail he smote the valiaunt knight on the back that he fell douñ on the sande

**W**Han Iason felte him so smyten douñ to the erthe he was so 30 sore astonyed<sup>d</sup> that he wist not what was befall him / And<sup>d</sup> with this he had<sup>d</sup> grete shame / He Releued<sup>d</sup> him & stode vp anoñ. but at his releuyng the fume of the dragoñ was vanissed<sup>d</sup> / & in seeyng aboute him he apperceuyd<sup>d</sup> the thre tonges of the serpent whiche he hadde smyten of & syn he behelde the dragon whiche 35 froted<sup>d</sup> his mosell on an herbe / and<sup>d</sup> thenne he ran vpon him agayn & smote in the myddes of the tail. in exploiting the moste part of al his strenght & also his trenchaunt swerde in such † manere / that [lf. 103 b] he cutte of a piece whiche was seven foot long Thenne the dragoñ



by the grete payn that he felt haunced his heed and cam right  
 fiersly and recountred Iason wyth all his pesaunteur and might.  
 in suche a facion that Iason was beten douñ to the grounde. And  
 the dragon passed ouer him. But thenne the preu Iason toke his  
 5 swerd & roof into the paunche of the dragon vp to the crosse &  
 smote him to the herte / & the dragon feling that he was smyten  
 to the detñ began to renne with the swerde of Iason in his body  
 wenyng to hyde him selfe in his cauerne. But his lyf departed out  
 of the body euen as he shold haue entrid into the temple / And  
 10 there he ouertrewed alle to strached and fowlid of his blood and  
 of hys humeurs full of venym In suche wise as hit semed that hit  
 had ben a sourse or a sprynge rennyng oute of hys body lenger  
 thenne a grete houre

**I**Ncontinent that Iason was releued & that he apperceyued the  
 15 dragon reuersed and dede at thentre of the temple / with an  
 herte reconforted he wente theder and drew out his swerde of his  
 body / and putte him agyn in his shethe or skabarde / and thenne  
 he wente & seased the bulles by the hornes / & yoked them in  
 a plowe that ther was by And made them to ere foure mesures of  
 20 londe. enclosing their eyeñ. And thenne whan he had so don he  
 retourned to the dragon and esrachd oute of his heede .xij. teth /  
 after that he sowed them in the erthe that he plowed. & that don  
 he dide the bulles do harowe hit. And thenne the bulles fyf douñ  
 to the erthe and loste the spryte of lyf / and out of the londe that  
 [lf. 104] Iason had soweñ with the teth of the dragon + grewe and sprang  
 vp in an instant .xij. geantes of a terrible maintene. the whiche  
 were al armed after the maner at that time / And assone as they  
 were comen out of the erthe drewe their swerdes & without delayng  
 cam & supposed to haue smyten vpon Iason / but Iason toke the  
 30 cendres or asshes pure that he had kept of his sacrifice. & cast it  
 into the ayer. & thenne sodainly tho same .xij. Geantes assailed  
 that one that other by suche asprete & sharpenesse that in a litil  
 while eche slew other. wherof Iason was right ioyous and rendrid  
 thankinges & louynges to the goddes

35 **W**Han these .xij. geantes had slayn eche other. as I haue  
 reherced vnto you Iason drewe out his swerd whiche was  
 yet all bloody. and cam to the Ryche moton or shepe whom he  
 founde in the right noble medowe. & toke him by the hornes and  
 brought him into the temple tofore the awter of the god Mars.

And there he slew him with moche grete payn. and syn flew him  
and toke the flees that had the wolfe all of fyn gold and leyd hit  
a parte And the body he dispieced by membres. and bare it vpon  
an awter whiche stode without the temple. & put therto largely  
strawe & drye wode / And whan he had don this he toke fire at 5  
a lampe brennyng to fore the representacion of god Mars / And syn  
knelid doun on his knees on the erthe by deuocion tofore the ydole  
sayng the orison tofore wreton. after the contenu. wherof he  
thanked the god Mars And Recommanded him moche into his  
grace / After this he put fyre into the sacrifice whiche anone was 10  
consumed and tourned into cendres or ashes / This done he putte  
him self to prayer. & after he toke the thre tonges of the  
† meruailous dragoñ. two of the feet of the bulles whiche were of [lf. 104 b]  
metall of laton / And two of their hornes whiche were of yron.  
and enuolupped and wrapped it all in the flees of golde. whiche he 15  
charged & leyde it on his sholdres And afterward he retorned  
vnto the Ryage of the see where his maister maronner named  
Argos whiche had guided his boot ouer the braas or arme of the  
see as sayd ys had abyden ther in moche grete doubte

**A**Rgos the good shipman was sore abasshid of that That Iason 20  
was so long there. er he retorned to him and thought for  
tabyde no lenger / for he had seen the fyre and the fume grete &  
thikke lift vp into the ayer. And also he had seen many euyl  
apparances / voyses. and right strange bruyts / for whiche causes  
he supposed that his maister Iason had ben deuoured of the terrible 25  
bestes / And began to wepe & bewaile him right tenderly. but in-  
continent whan he espyed the vaillyaunt knight Iason with the  
flees of gold on his neck. his teres & wepinges cessed. For sorow.  
craynte / and doubte departed from his herte / and alle Ioye  
aduironned him in suche maner. that smylng he knelid doun 30  
his knee to fore him and sayde. ' Syre knight myrroure of all vail-  
liaunce and of all enterprise / ye be right well retourned. Ha / a  
what consolacion & gladnes shal be in Myrmidone and with my  
lord your fader Men haue murmured vpon Peleus your vncle.  
and euery man said. that he had sente you hether for to be quite 35  
of you. thinking that ye shold neuer haue retourned. but to that  
I can apperceyue. he desireth aboue all other thing your glorie &  
honour. ' Certes Argos fair sire' answerd † thenne Iason / ' Fortune [lf. 105]  
hath so moche ayde and holpen me / that I am retorned hoole of

body and of membres fro the most terrible. dangerous / & mortall  
 parill that euer shaft befall and come vpon the erthe during the  
 world. wherof I yelde louinges & thankynges vnto the god Mars  
 princypally. but now late vs thinke to retorne vnto our felawes  
 5 For it is more thenne time to ete'

**W**Yth these wordes the goode shipman began to rowe with  
 a franck corage. And the Grekes that were standyng vpon  
 the Ryuage of the see began thenne a grete stryf. For somme  
 sayde that Iason was reentred in to the barque. and that they had  
 10 seen the resplendisshour of the noble flees of golde / whiche was  
 with grete payne creable for as moche as from this Ryuage vnto  
 the yle of Colchos was foure goode myles. And the other saide.  
 that Iason was long agoñ dede. and that he sholde neuer be seen.  
 but thus as eche man was susteynyng his argument. therwith was  
 15 the boote seen approchyng moche radely the Ryuage / And was  
 aboute a myle nygh to the porte / Iason toke his flees & lyfte hit  
 vp a lytil in the ayer. ye as hygh as he mighte And helde hit so  
 hye / that they that were at the Ryuage and on the walles of the  
 Cyte beheld hyt and appercued hit and shewed hit one to an other  
 20 by grete admyracion & wondre.

**M**Any there were that demened grete Ioye and thanked the  
 goddes with goode herte whan they had perceyuid the noble  
 & riche flees. wherof the preu Iason made the mustre fro ferre /  
 and som rañ for to gadre of the grene herbes & verdure for to caste  
 [lf. 105 b] a long on the waye where as † Iason sholde passe for to goo to the  
 palais sayng to euery man that they were certayn of his retournyng /  
 & that alle honour ought to be maad to him for one so noble &  
 gloriouse conqueste / Medea among all other was so right Ioyous  
 whan she espyed the light and shynyng of the flees of golde that  
 30 her semed that she shold entre in to a paradyse terrestre. And  
 commanded that her ladies & Damoiselles shold put on the fayr  
 front in entencion to make feste solempne for the honour of this  
 right exellent victorie. & for to come to a conclusion. trompes  
 tabours. menestrels. hornes sarasinois & busines began to blowe vp  
 35 & sowne melodiously after that tyme vsd / The maronzer Argos  
 Rowed in suche wise that he brought Iason to the porte hooñ &  
 sauf. where he was fested of the king Oetes / of the worthy Her-  
 cules. & of Theseus. & generally of all the Grekes. Hercules toke the  
 riche flees whan Iason was descended vpon the londe / & bare hit



tofore the valiaunt knight Iason whiche went first into the temple of the goddesse Deane. & there thanked moche hyghely the god Mars / and the goddesses Pallas & Deane. After he made him to be disarmed And there he yelded agayn the armes of the god Appollo. and syn made his oblacion of one of the feet of the 5 bulles and of one of their hornes with one of the tonges of the dragon. and whan he hadde done all this solempnly. he retorned to the palais where he was Right honourably receyuid of Medea aboute all other and of her Ladyes and Damoiselles whiche behelde Iason meruailously. & in especial the noble & riche flees of golde 10 whiche Hercules bare on hye tofore him

+ **C**ertes ther is noman so eloquent ne so well can endyte by [lf. 106] writyng that coude descriue to you how grete playsir the eyen of the preu Iason and the eyen of the fayr Medea toke on theen when they began to beholde eche other / And all the worlde 15 there demened Ioye & gladnes / And whan Iason was goon vp in to the halle. Hercules sette the noble flees of gold vpon a cupberd richely arayed. And anon after the knightes / ladyes & damoyselles began the daunces / and the feste was fair & grete vnto the houre of the souper that the tables were couerd and that the kyng and 20 Iason was sette. and with them the noble lady Medea / Hercules Theseus & Mopsius. At this table was Iason and Medea sette one tofore that other. but in no wise they durst not speke one word / how wel they made many secrete sygnes of loue that coude not be apperceyued / but they entremarched with their feet vnder the 25 table. whiles that Iason reherced in groos the grete parils where he hadde ben ynne. ithout making of ony mencion of ordenaunces maners and cerimonyes that he had holden

**O**f this meruailouse auenture were the kyng Oetes / Hercules and the other Barons knyghtes and noble men that satte & 30 seruid at this soper moche abasshid and gretly meruaylled. And how the noble preu Iason was escaped of so grete & perillous auenture / And hyely recommended this enterprise and vailliaunce. Hercules and Theseus that a fore time had slayn many monstres confessed there that all their fayttes passed were nothing to the regard of 35 the auenture that Iason had enterprised and brought to an ende ¶ What shall we make longe compte + this souper passed. and [lf. 106 b] the houre cam that the kyng Oetes & Iason withdrewe hem into her chambres / And thenne was Iason conueyed into his chambre

with many noble men one & other. and theder was brought the noble & riche flees of golde. but at this tyme they might not deuise ne plaie there as they had ben acustomed / but sente hem in to her chambres & Mopsius with the other sayng that al that  
 5 night he wold wake in orisons & prayers vnto the goddes for asmoche as they had doñ to him so grete ayde comforte & honour in his werkes

**A**None thenne as the preu Iason was left in his chambre as sayd  
 is / the maistresse of Medea cam & opend the dore of the  
 10 chambre. and demanded Iason if he wold come vnto her doughter / Iason ansuerde ye with Right goode wille / Thenne he wente douñ into the chambre of hys lady whiche had made redy a right fayr baygne. Thenne he salewed her & after saide to her in this maner / ‘My dere lady knowe ye that I haue had moche grete  
 15 desire to see you secretly & in our pryuaulte. for to thanke you of the right grete honour that by your cause is comen to me / and also of the mortal paril and daunger that ye haue deliuerid me fro / wherfore I thanke you right humbly of al thise benefetes / and furthermore I presente you the body that ye haue preserued fro  
 20 deth. Redy to obeye all youre commandements and playsirs’ / ‘Certes Iason my dere loue & frend’ ansuerde the fayr Medea. ‘yf your desire haue ben grete and suche as ye saye yet hath myne be more as I wene. I haue done the beste that in me hath be possible. and I haue right grete Ioye and gladnes of the knowleche  
 [lf. 107] that ye haue. † Alle my corage is nothings saue to playse yow. ye be right welcome and with grete worship retourned for you and for me / And make good chiere hardyly I haue ordeyned for you a bayne for to wassh you from the bloode wherwith ye haue ben enoynted / and therefore dispoyle you & entre in to this bath / and  
 30 thenne we shall deuise at oure leyser of all youre werkes’

**W**Han the preu Iason had vnderstande this that said is he dide of his clothes right glad of this aduenture and syn entred into the baygne / and the fayr Medea in her corsett whiche had no sleues terued vp her smock sleues and in this point cam  
 35 & frotd & weessed her frend Iason. And thenne whan the gentil bachelor apperceyuid so gentil corps & body of Medea. her fair and ronde tetes the whitenes of her flesshe. And that he felte her handes meruailously softe / him semed that his herte & his body flewe He was so moche esprised of an ardant desir of loue. he began

thenne tenbrase the lady by the body / and<sup>r</sup> syn behelde her grete  
beaute / and<sup>r</sup> thus doynge he kysshed<sup>r</sup> her many times. And<sup>r</sup> thenne  
whan he had<sup>r</sup> ben wel eased<sup>r</sup> & wasshed<sup>r</sup> Medea made him to lye in  
her bed<sup>r</sup> beholdyng his membres well formed<sup>r</sup> shapen & made & his  
colour fair & quik. and<sup>r</sup> coude not tourne her sight from him. They 5  
were thus beholdyng and<sup>r</sup> auysinge eche other wyth<sup>r</sup> oute sayng  
ony worde. But atte last the noble preu Iason toke the worde &  
sayde. ‘My dere lady. ye knowe wel how I haue promised<sup>r</sup> to be  
your husbond / & also in like wise ye haue promised<sup>r</sup> to be my wyf /  
thenne may I saye I am youres & ye ar myn<sup>r</sup> / & of vs two is but 10  
one thing / thenne I require you so affectuelly<sup>r</sup> † as I can or may. [lf. 107 b]  
and<sup>r</sup> for all the plaisir that ye may do to me. that ye wiſt come & lye  
by me here in your bed<sup>r</sup> / ‘A ha Iason’ ansuerde thenne Medea /  
‘for goddes sake saue myn<sup>r</sup> honour.’ ‘Madame’ ansuerde Iason.  
‘ther is no man in the world that shal kepe it more thenne I shal. 15  
I am your husbonde. & if ye come & lye in your bed<sup>r</sup> by me ye doo  
nothing but honour’ / ‘My dere frend<sup>r</sup>’ saide Medea. ‘ther is no  
plaisir but that I shal gladly do to you / but for this night ye shal  
haue pacience of your requeste. & I pray you that to morn<sup>r</sup> be  
tyme ye desire of my fader the king that he wolde gyue me to you 20  
in mariage. & thenne do ye your deuoir. & if he be content we  
shal make our weddyng & spousailles here within honourably. and<sup>r</sup>  
if he wiſt not / I somone you here to morn at night at houre  
acustomed<sup>r</sup> / & knowe ye for certayn that I shal do all that ye wiſt  
commande me to do as reson is. for I am bounden therto by vertue 25  
of the promesses made bytwene you and<sup>r</sup> me / And<sup>r</sup> allewaye I recom-  
mande to you myn honour’

**W**Han Iason hadde vnderstande the good<sup>r</sup> wil of Medea. he  
saide in his corage that she had<sup>r</sup> wisely answerd<sup>r</sup> / And<sup>r</sup> that  
he was content for tobeye to her requeste ¶ What shal I saye 30  
more the night drew ouer in such termes as said<sup>r</sup> is. how well  
Iason laye there til it was day And<sup>r</sup> on the morn whan he was  
Rysen and<sup>r</sup> sawe his tyme he made his Requeste vnto the noble  
kyng Oetes that he wold<sup>r</sup> gyue his doughter Medea to him in  
mariage / but he founde the kyng Oetes triste & moche pensif and<sup>r</sup> 35  
al other wise thenne he was accustomed<sup>r</sup> to be. & made him an  
answere in this maner / ‘Iason ye bere with<sup>r</sup> you oute of my  
† dominacion the most riche tresour that is in alle the worlde [lf. 108]  
Whiche greuith me gretly. And<sup>r</sup> if I hadde knowen that I now



knowe / ye had not comen in time therto / and now ye demande me  
 my doughter Medea whiche is most connyng and the most dere  
 thing that I haue. Suffise you with that ye haue. And neuer  
 speke to me more therof also dere as ye haue your lyf.' Wyth  
 5 these or semblable wordes the kyng Oetes wente on oo part. And  
 the noble preu Iason wente on an other side moche abashed of the  
 fiers & hard answere of the kyng Oetes. Hercules / Theseus. and  
 Mopsius cam thenne vnto Iason. whiche told them howe he had  
 ben with the kyng Oetes. & how he had required to haue to his  
 10 wyf his doughter Medea. and howe the kyng had ansuerd him  
 fiersly / But whan they had vnderstanden all this / they concluded  
 among them that they wold departe from thens on the morn.  
 After this doñ they went and toke leue of the kyng & thanked  
 him of the grete honour that hit had plesid him to do to Iason /  
 15 And after they went & vysited their ship. and passid this day with  
 litill plaisir. for the kyng Oetes made hem no chere / This notwith-  
 standyng whan the night was come Iason wente vnto the fayr  
 Medea and tolde to her how he had made his Requeste to the kyng  
 Oetes her fader. And how he hadde answerd to the regarde of  
 20 their mariage. And howe he was departed from him. Wherof the  
 fair Medea was meruailously soroufull and sore troubled thinkyng  
 on many things. But whan she had wel bethought her considering  
 her cas & her affayre / she made right goode cheere to Iason as she  
 [if. 108 b] that abandonned her all vnto his playsir. And † so it is to be  
 25 supposed that this night they laye to geder. & more saye I not for  
 this present as towching their faytes of loue

**I**N this night the fayr Medea toke all the moste richest Iewels  
 and bagnes portatif that the king Oetes her fader had / And  
 she putte and trussed them in a fardell / And whan hit came  
 30 a litill to fore daye she made Iason to Ryse. whiche was anon redy.  
 And thenne whan she was all redy she toke wyth her all the  
 riches / and also her yong brother Absirthius of the aage of .xvj.  
 monethes / whome she toke secretly in a chambre from the nourice  
 And made her maistresse to cutte his throte pryuely for certayn  
 35 causes whiche shall here after be declared / After this the fayr  
 Medea and her maistresse. cladd hem and disguised them in mannes  
 habyte. And by the noble preu Iason they were brought vnto the  
 shippe. And assone as Iason had deliuerid them in garde vnto  
 maister maronner Argos. he retourned into his chambre til it was

day abiding his felawship Hercules / Theseus Mopsius & many other knightes that cam with him at the blowyng of an horn. And with that he toke his flees of golde and saide to them that he wold departe from thens with all deligence for certayn causes / And without more sayng at this tyme he toke his waye to thende that 5 the other knightes of Grece shold folowe. And went so ferre that he entrid in to his ship so well at poynt that all his men entrid with him / And thenne the maronniers disancerd and began to rowe by force of oores for as moche as hit blewe not / and the wynde helped hem not be cause hit was calme. And thus in this poynt [lf. 109] they putte them on the waye vnto the sonne Rysing. And at that propre houre whan they were not withdrawnen past a myle from the porte / hit happend by aduenture that Argos the maister maronner began to loke toward the porte. and he sawe that on all sides it was full of peple. After this he sawe anon and apper- 15 ceyued that foure litill shippes at facion of balingers or Galeyes subtil departed to gydre from the porte from whens they came. wherof the good patrone Argos hadde moche grete meruaille. And he wiste not what to thenke. he was so emcombred. For he hadde well seen that whan the Noble preu Iason and his companye entrid 20 into his shippe / that the kyng / his barons ne the ladies had not conueyed him He had grete meruaile. but he sayde not one word

¶ How the kyng Oetes fader of Medea aduertised of the departing of Iason and of his doughter Medea folowed And how Medea caste her broder Absirthus by pieces in to the see doubting her 25 fader the kyng Oetes / And howe the noble Quene Ysiphile fell down from an hygh montayn into the see

**W**Ho that demandeth of these foure litill galeyes subtil for what cause they moued fro the poort. And what people were there inne / the historie answerth / that theire entencion was 30 to come after the knightes of Grece And the kyng Oetes was in one of them accompanied of foure honderd men / whiche were all bourgeyses of the touñ that he had made to be armed. For as moche as he was acertayned that his doughter Medea was goon + with Iason / and I shall telle you how. This kyng Oetes as sayd [lf. 109 b] is had ben soroufull & anoyed alle the daye precedent fonde him self so full of melancholye that he coul not slepe ne reste. Allevay after many thoughtes and precogitacions he concluded in him

self that he wolde goo & conueye Iason at his departing to this ende / that he comen in to Grece sholde preyse him and saye. that he hadde made him good chere / For to bringe to an ende this conclusion / he aroos and willyng to entre fro chambre to chambre  
 5 til he cam to Iason. he entrid in to the chambre of the nourice of his sone Absirthus / whom he fond not wyth his norice that slepte / wherof he was sore abasshid & awaked the nourice. And after demanded her. where was his dere sone Absirthus / And thenne the nourice began to loke aboute her / But that was for nought for  
 10 she fonde him not. wherfore all effrayed she sprang oute of her bed and began to seche hym dyligently all aboutes. And the kyng Oetes entred in to the chambre of Medea<sup>1</sup> / and ther he fonde no persone ne his doughter ne her that had gouerned her long time

**W**Han the kyng Oetes fond not his doughter Meadea he was  
 15 so angry that his blood changed. and wythoute spekyng any worde / he wente vp into the chambre where the noble Iason was logged / but he fond neyther Iason ne Medea ne persone to whom he mighte speke / & for so moche he departed sodaynly & wente vnto the porte where he fond many of his citezeyns that shewd him the ship  
 20 where the Grekes were in / which was at that time from the porté  
 [lf. 110] more thenne a quater of a myle / Thenne the kyng + weping tenderly demanded them if they had seen his doughter Medea. And they ansuerde nay. 'A ha fayr sirs' sayd thenne the king. 'the traitres of Grece haue withdrawen her with wordes traiterously as  
 25 they haue deceyued her & brought her into their ship / and yet that more is haue so euill counceyled her that she hath born with her myn sone Absirthus. O euil doughter. O the euil fortunéd child Certes Medea thy grete disloyaulte constraineth me that with force of peple I wil goo incontinent fecche the for to wete  
 30 who hath meuyd the thus to do. & with this I shal take vengeance of the desloyal knight Iason which to his power rendreth to me euil for good'

**W**Han the king had sayd thus he retourned into his palais cryeng that euery man sholde arme him / And thenne all  
 35 the peple pourueyed them of staués & armures. & syn demanded wherof proceded the cause of this alaromme / the whiche anon was all commune / Thenne they put them on the way for to go vnto the king. whiche cam and yssued out of his palais armed and in poynt

<sup>1</sup> O. Medra.



for tentre into bataill. Thenne he wente vnto the porte & chese out four honderd of the beste in poynt for to put into the sayd four galeyes / And fynably whan he had don all this he meuyd fro the porte as sayd is / and with all haste made his galeyes to be rowed after the knightes of Grece / in suche wise as the maister 5 maronner apperceyued that the galeyes cam swiftly after them for to secche agayn the fayr Medea. & called Iason that Iaped & played with Medea / present his felawe Hercules. & shewid to him the four galeyes armed where in was the king Oetes and his men wel in poynt + whiche approched faste / For the galeyes were light. [lf. 110 b] and Iason seyng his encombrance approche / called Hercules whiche knewe nothing herof and demanded him counceyff Thenne Hercules ansuerde to him that he knewe none other remedie but that euery man sholde putte him to armes and be redy tabyde the batayff yf hit were nede. And auowed vnto the goddes that yf the 15 kyng Oetes made any enterprise vpon them that he wolde putte to deth as many as he might areche

**W**Yth thise wordes and wyth oute lenger tarieng the noble knight Hercules and Iason putte them in armes. and in like wise dyde their felawes / Thenne Medea and her maistresse 20 sprang vpon the plank of the ship for to beholde the kyng and his galeyes / And anon after Iason & Hercules all in armes cam vp on hye by Medea and eche with a swerde in his fyste. And Medea began to tremble for fere. whan she had espyed her fader to approche so nygh. at thende the kyng Oetes poursiewed so sore the 25 shippe of the noble preu Iason by force of oores / that er they were out of the goulf or braas of the see / that there was nomore distance fro on to an other but two bowe shote Thenne the fair Medea seyng that it was time to bringe to ende that she had begonne tofore. sayde to her maistres in wepyng tenderly / ' My 30 goode moder wher is my lital broder Absirthyus / gyue him to me ' / Thenne the euyl olde woman opend her lappe and vnwonde the body of the childe. whom she had smiten into pieces / Medea toke the hede & lifte it an hyghe wherof Hercules / Iason / & other seyng this had grete horroure of this cruelte & were sore abashed. neuer- 35 theles whan the preu + Jason apperceyuyd this he wold knowe fro [lf. 111] whens came this creature so dede. & saide to Medea in this manere / ' My dere loue what haue ye in your thought / & what wil ye don with this so malerous & pyteus childe '

'MY dere loue' ansuerde thenne Medea / 'Thexperience of my  
 werke ensigneth to yow the thought of my herte' 'Madame'  
 ansuerde thenne the noble preu Iason. 'what is this child that  
 I see here thus detrenched and smyten in pieces / certes he is in  
 5 an euill houre born / that thus myserably hath finissed his dayes.'  
 'My dere loue' ansuerde thenne the fayr Medea. 'this is Absirthus  
 my yong broder. knowe ye that he is not malerouse / but is ewrous  
 and happy / for this daye he shall be cause of the sauacion of the  
 lyf of his fader and of his men. & thenne he is moche ewrous and  
 10 in a goode oure born. whan he in his tendre yongth maye be cause  
 of the helthe of so moche peple & specially of his fader naturel.'  
 'Certes Medea' saide thenne Iason / 'I see none other facion ne  
 moyen but that ye be of all poyntes dishonoured whan ye haue  
 commysed so right pyetous a caas. as for to haue murdrid your  
 15 propre broder innocent of all thinges. A ha what horrible cruelte.'  
 'My dere loue' ansuerde thenne Medea 'ne troble you other wise  
 thenne by reson. For if it be your plaisir ye shal here what I shal  
 saye / and after of the caas I make you iuge. ye know how I am  
 by you brought from the hous of my fader ayenst his will. I haue  
 20 considerid what my departyng is / & furthermore I haue thoughte  
 & haue had regarde vnto the grete & meruailous corage of my  
 fader. & al thing ouer thought & considerid that I coude not with-  
 [1f. 111 b] draw me fer but he sholde be aduertised / for he hath of † custome  
 that euery morenyng. er he goo douñ he wil see his sone and me  
 25 also. I haue ymaged that anon as he findeth not me ner his sone /  
 that withoute<sup>1</sup> fawte he wil come after me in Armes lyke as ye see  
 he doth / and thus whan I haue alle these thinges considered and  
 the grete daunger that might ensiewe to vs that for me shold be  
 the bataylle mortall bytwene yow and him in whiche withoute  
 30 Remedye he shold be slayn or taken by his hye vailliaunce seen  
 that vnto deth he wold abandonne hym selfe for to recouere me.  
 and to thende teschewe more grete pariff and dommage for hym.  
 I haue taken his owen sone / whiche is my broder and haue com-  
 manded to put hym in the state as ye see for to caste at this time  
 35 abrode in to the cours of the see here and there. And to gyue  
 emphechement vnto the ship of my fader. whiche thenne shall tarye  
 whan he shall see his sone Absirthus thus desmembrid flotyng

<sup>1</sup> O. withonte.

vpō the water for to gadre and<sup>r</sup> recuyelle the pieces / as ye shall  
seen playnly anon<sup>r</sup>

**W**It<sup>h</sup> thachieument of these deuises the kyng Oetes approched<sup>r</sup>  
in suche manere the shippe of the Grekes that ther was no  
more distance but a stone caste. Thenne the fayr Medea and<sup>r</sup> the 5  
old<sup>r</sup> woman fylled<sup>r</sup> their handes with the membris of the noble child<sup>r</sup>  
Absirthus in shewyng<sup>r</sup> them to the kyng Oetes & his meñ. For  
assone as the olde Quene espyed<sup>r</sup> the kyng she escried<sup>r</sup> these wordes  
folowyng<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> sayd<sup>r</sup> thus / ‘Kyng in no wise come no nere wenyng  
to recouure thy sone ne thy doughter / As to the regard<sup>r</sup> of thy 10  
doughter. thou locest thy tyme. for she is maried<sup>r</sup> vnto Iason. But  
atte lest we shall rendre † to the thy sone slayn and<sup>r</sup> detrenched<sup>r</sup> by [lf. 112]  
pieces / the whyche we caste into the see to thende that thou maist  
haue thy lyf saued<sup>r</sup>. for but if he caused<sup>r</sup> the to haue occupacion for  
to recuyelle his propre membres for to doo burye them as hit apper- 15  
teyneth to the sone of a king. knowe thou that thou sholdest haue  
the bataill ayenst the knightes of Grece whiche ben of so hye  
valiaunces. that ther ne is anymal monstre serpent. ne tyraunt but  
that they bringe to destruccion / thenne it ought to be beleuyd<sup>r</sup>/  
that the victorie of the bataill shold abyde with them. and<sup>r</sup> certes 20  
thou shouldest receyue thy deth So alle thing well ouerseen hit is  
better to the that thou retourne vnto thy cite thenne tapproche  
more ner for to Receyue thy deth. And wel oughtest thou to haue  
grete ioye for to see thy happy sone be ded<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> detrenchid<sup>r</sup> by  
pieces By the whiche thy lyf is respyted<sup>r</sup>. for thou art not very ne 25  
naturell<sup>r</sup> fader if thou take not his membres out of the see. & if  
thou so doo thy lyfe shalbe saued<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> all they of thy companye’

**W**It<sup>h</sup> these wordes the olde woman & Medea caste in the see  
the membres of the yong<sup>1</sup> child<sup>r</sup> Absirthus / And<sup>r</sup> the kyng  
Oetes and<sup>r</sup> his peple heering<sup>r</sup> and<sup>r</sup> seeyng<sup>r</sup> the grete inhumanyte & 30  
cruelte began to escrie right pietously & dolourously / And<sup>r</sup> were  
so sore vexed<sup>r</sup> & trobled<sup>r</sup> of this meruailous auenture. that they  
wist not what to do. som ther were that began to wepe tenderly /  
the other smote them self on the brestes / & som began to araye  
hem to goo to bataille & escried<sup>r</sup> to deth the knightes of Grece 35  
shoting on them arowes & other trait by grete corage for tauenge  
them / but whan the king sawe that in no wise he myght † recouure [lf. 112 b]

<sup>1</sup> O. yong.



the deth of his dere sone. he made to cesse the escarmusshe and sayd to his Cytezeyns. 'Certes fayr sires I pray you to trauayle you nomore for to recouure Medea / she hath murdrid her propre broder Absirthus / whiche was my sone / and he that in time to  
 5 come shulde haue ben youre naturell lord / Certes I haue loid with all my herte her alle her lyfe that with her desloyall wyff hath brought to me one so dolourouse guerdon or rewarde. Ha a Medea' saide the kyng all on hygh 'I shaft neuer seche ne desire to mete with the for cause of so cruell and disnaturell a dede / that  
 10 thou hast commysed to thy propre bloode / And therfore fayr lordes late her & all them that ben with her goo where the goddes will suffre hem. But knowe ye for certayn that yf I nowe had her at my liberte I shold make her to deye a cruell deth. how wele that sholde soudre therof to me a new sorowe wherfore it is better that  
 15 she goo / & that we entende to reassemble the membres of my sone whiche floten as ye may see vpon the wawes of the see to thende that his flesshe be not pasture to the byrdes'

**W**Han thenne the nobles & bourgeyses of the Cyte vnderstod their kyng / all they began to seche the membres of Absir-  
 20 thus in demenyng the moste grete sorow of the world. And thus they dysposed them to complayre the kyng & nomore tassaile their enemyes. And whan they had fysshed the membres of the child they retourned vnto the cite by space of time right sorowfull & dis-  
 25 conforated for the deth of Absirthus / And for as moche as Medea also was goon with Iason. Medea was thenne well Ioyous & more  
 [lf. 113] assured thenne tofore / whan she apperceyuid + that her fader & his men taried for to fysshe the membres of his sone. Certes Iason seyng this that sayd is wist not what to thinke / And Argos the  
 30 goode maronner rowed alleway in withdrawyng from the porte and the Ile of Colchos as moche as he mighte in so moche that in a litill while he had lost the sighte of the kyng Oetes & of his galeyes. and that he cam into the hyhe see. where the wynd blew & aroose that anon they deployed their saylle whiche they wonde  
 vp an hyghe. wherfore the shippe made good way. wherof Argos  
 35 was moche Ioyous / and thenne he sayd that euery man mighte leye douñ his harnoys frely promising them to be oute of alle parils for that time. Iason at this time was right pensif for the cruelte & inhumanyte that he had seen this daye and spack not one worde / and semed by comparisoñ more triste thenne Ioyous & not with

oute cause. Whan Medea had vnderstande that Argos assewrid  
all the companie for that time from all parils that they had ben  
in / was thoo comforted gretly. but she behelde her handes that  
yet were all fowle of the bloode of her brother Absirthis. she  
wente & wasshed hem & made hem clene / & after she cam & sette 5  
her douñ by Iason / And seyng that he was moche pensif. sayde to  
him by a gracious & curtays manere. 'My dere loue wheron  
thinke you' / Certes Iason answerde not one worde. And whan  
she sawe that / She sayde to him agayn the same wordes / 'My dere  
loue Iason wheron thinke you' / Thenne Iason ansuerde to her thus / 10  
'lady syn that ye desire to knowe wheron I thinke. knowe ye for  
trouth that if it were not for the grete loue that I haue in you and  
for that I haue promised to wed you and bryng you into Grece. [lf. 113 b]  
I wolde not do it / wherfore kepe from hensforward that ye do no  
suche thing as dere as ye will haue pees bytwene you & me' / 15  
Vpon thise wordes Medea excused her the fairest wise she coude  
and was to her possible Sayng that all this that she had don was  
of veray good will in somoche as she so doying supposed not to haue  
vsed cruelte ne humanyte ne of hayne or hate precedent / & that in  
the night tofore the goddessse Deane had shewed & made Reuelacion 20  
to her that kyng Oetes must nedes deye or Absirthis his sone for  
him / And by suche wodes in colouring her caas she trauayled so  
sore that she founde her self in the good grace of Iason

**D**Vring<sup>1</sup> this voyage whan they had ben certayn dayes on the  
see. Mopsius cam on a tyme to Iason and thenne brought to 25  
his remembraunce how he had promised to Ysiphile to retorne by  
the cite of Lennos. vpon whiche Iason ansuerde that he saide  
trouth / And that he wold holde his promesse. So he spack to  
Hercules. to Theseus & to the maister<sup>2</sup> Argos whiche were glad  
hoppyng to make goode chiere in that cite. but whan Medea knewe 30  
that Iason had promised & wold go theder for to see the quene  
Ysiphile as him behoued. she and her maistresse ordeyned their  
sortes and their enchantements in a secrete place whiche were of  
suche vertue. that when Argos wende to take his waye by an arme  
of the see whiche gooth strait to Lennos. his gouernaile brack in 35  
more thenne a thousand pieces / & by a winde moche subtil the  
ship was incontinent turned & brought all in thopposite to

<sup>1</sup> O. Dvring.

<sup>2</sup> O. m inverted.

thentencion of the noble knight & his companye. wherfore all they  
 [lf. 114] that were in the shippe were right + soroufull reseruid Medea and  
 her olde maystresse whiche were at their ease

**T**He Quene Ysiphile was vpon an hygh roche beyng vpon the  
 5 see side not ferre from Lennos at the poynt whan the noble  
 preu Iason passed forthby as sayd is / and she was acustomed dayly  
 to holde her & awayte ther right sore desiring to see Iason on  
 whom was all her thoughte and desir. And somoche loued him  
 that she bewayled him from the morñ vnto the euen vpon this  
 10 roche and sayd ofte times thise propre wordes that folowe. 'Ha / a  
 Neptunus god of the see & of the windes where is my dere loue  
 Iason Bring him agayn to me. Rendre him agayn to her that  
 daye & night wepeth and sygheth after him ded or a liue I wille  
 haue him / And I praye you that ye will sende me this grace and  
 15 ewer leuer this day thenne to morñ / Thus thenne as she was all  
 dyscomforted one daye among alle other she looked into the see  
 toward the eest. and saw from ferre the ship moche desired that  
 saylled by a grete radour and a full saill where Iason was in /  
 Certes she knew yt anon as well by the gretenes as by the baners  
 20 & enseignes that were displayed with the wynde. wherof she hadde  
 so grete gladnesse that she began to make the best chere of the  
 world. But as she was thus rauished in grete Ioye & that her  
 semed that Iason cam seuerly vnto her. With that the old  
 maystresse and the fair Medea putte their sorceries to werke and  
 25 theire enchantements. wherof thauenture of the shippe sorted as  
 sayd is. For she tourned al sodaynly at that other coste / wherof  
 the poure Ysiphile was all abasshed and sore esmayed. In stede to  
 [lf. 114 b] make Ioye + she was constrayned to wepe grete teeres / And in  
 stede of syngyng she was enforced to complayne What shal I saye  
 30 More. as sodeinly as the ship torned / so sodeynly chaunged the  
 maner of Ysiphile. she abode there & passed that night / & dide do  
 make fires & light of many fagots for to redresse Iason and Argos  
 to herward. thinkyng that without faute Iason wolde come vnto  
 her. And she abode in this place by the space of sixe wekes /  
 35 wepyng wakyng and continually bewailing Iason whom she lound  
 more thenne her propre herte

**W**Han the sixe wekes were past and that the fayr Ysiphile  
 apperceyuid that she shold haue no tydings of her loue  
 Iason / for thenchauntementes of Medea & of her maistresse made



that the shippe of Iason mighte not approche the yle of Lennos. The right discomforted Ysiphile seeyng that sayd is. as vpon the point as full of despayr She departed from the roche, where she had ben long abydyng / & in a meruailous oppinyon she retorned to Lennos And thenne whan she was entred into her chambre 5 she made her sone to be brought to her whom she kyssed many tymes for the loue of Iason. & after began to thinke & contrepeyse in her mynde in dyuerce maners / & thenne whan she had long thought by grete habondaunce of melancolye / she sayde in beholding her child & crossing her armes with a sigh comyng from the 10 botom of her hert / 'Alas my dere sone Alas that thou canst not speke for to demande me tidinges of thy fader. whiche is the most fayr knight the most vertuous. & the most valiaunt in armes that the goddes euer fourmed. If thou coudest speke & demande me of him I might + wele answeere to the but how / Alas I wote neuer. [lf. 115] for at al auenture he daigneth not to come / and at auenture whan he weneth to come as that other daye. me semed whan I knewe his shippe / whom the winde & tempest constrained to retorne & to saylle all at thopposite in shewing me hys back / and in trauersing the wawes & flotes of the see so impetuously <sup>1</sup> that I thinke better 20 that he is perished thenne not. For in fourty dayes that I haue syn sojourned on the roche / I ne coude neuer see him agayn. wherof I am Ryght displeisant in my herte

'**M**Y dere sone thenne where is now nature whiche sholde enseigne the to wepe / & me no more thenne the / after the 25 losse of one so desired prince. ought I more desire to lyue. what may it auaylle me to liue / Certes if I sholde lyue. my lyf sholde be from hens forth full of continueff bewailinges / of dolours / of wepinges / and of sighes / O what sorow. I wote nomore to saye / I haue so moche loued Iason that perdurably I am constrained to 30 wepe after hym / how be it alleway the creatures ne desire to liue but for to enioye the worldly plaisaunces / and thenne whan all mondayn plaisir failleth. what ought I desire / Is this a lyf. Certes nay And what thenne / hyt is a lyf that liueth deyeng. and a deth that liueth in languissinge. O meruailous and Ryght 35 terryble desire. I shafl deye verayly in this Iourneye. hit is concluded. For what somme euer shafl or may come therof / I shafl springe in to the hyghe see / to thend that if the noble preu Iason be there buryed that I may be wyth him in sepulture. And to

<sup>1</sup> O. impetuously.

thend' also / that yf he be not ded' that the see that broughte hym  
 [lf. 115 b] hether a lyue † may bringe me to him a liue or dede. but first er I  
 commyse this meruallous & dolorous caas. I shal compyle an epistle  
 whiche shalbe sewed vnto my vestyments or clothes. To this  
 5 entencion. that if Iason liue yet I haue an hope that the goddes  
 shall doo me be presented tofore him. & thenne by this myn epistle  
 he shal knowe of what excellent loue and corage I haue loued him'

**M**Any ladies and damoiselles were in the companye of Ysiphile  
 thenne whan she hadde thus bewailed her dere loue Iason.  
 10 And also the conclusion as she that was desperate sholde lepe &  
 springe into the see. Aff they began to demene grette sorow meruail-  
 lously and not with oute cause. Somme ther were that were Inly<sup>1</sup>  
 sorowful that they coude not speke o worde / other were there  
 drowned in teeris / that enforced hem to recomforte her / and for to  
 15 lette & distourne her for this dampnable wilf. but that was for  
 nought. for they loste her payne / for as moche as Ysiphile wrote  
 her epistle whiche she wrapped in a cered cloth and syn sewed hit  
 vnto her robe of cloth of golde whiche she clad her with / and  
 whan she had so do. she toke her crowne and sette it on her hede  
 20 fermely. and after toke her sceptre / And thenne whan she had  
 don aff this. she cam to her sone and kissed him. many times and  
 recommanded him vnto the ladies and Damoiselles / And at laste  
 whan she had taken leue of aff the womē she departed from  
 Lennos the cite wepyng tenderly / & toke with her one of her  
 25 damoiselles by whom were knowen afterward aff her bewailingis.  
 lamentacions & aff her maners that she held tofore she caste her  
 self into the see

[lf. 116] † **W**Han she was comen nygh vnto the see / she approched  
 vnto an hye roche to whom the see touched beneth a ferre  
 30 lowe douñ / she began to behold a lowe and see the see And after  
 she strached her self on the erthe in beholding the heuen & the  
 see / and sayde / 'Veray god lorde of the see. of windes / of tour-  
 billons and of fortunes / of raynes & of tempestes / ye brought into  
 this countre & into this place the right parfayt knight. in beaute /  
 35 in valiance. & in aff vertues Iason / and after ye sente him into  
 Colechos / & consequently ye haue shewid me from ferre his ship.  
 and syn ye haue drowned him or at leste lad him into an other

<sup>1</sup> O. Iuly.

countre. & whan it is so that I may by no waye haue noñ other thing of him / I yow require that ye wille make my sepulture by him / if ye haue made the passage out of this worlde / and if he be on lue that ye will conduyte me into his presence / for hit must nedes be. and other thing I demande not of yow' And whan the 5 Quene Ysiphile had saide these wordes she retorned her vnto the cite and sayd in this maner al on hygh & clere voys

'**A**Dieu my dere childe / adieu Lennos the noble cite. adieu ladies and damoiselles'. And syn she retorned her vnto the see. And cryeng / 'Iason. Iason' / she sprang fro the sommet or 10 toppe of the roche into the hygh see. And there drowned her self in sorow. wherof was grete pyte / But her fortune was suche that on that same daye the see bare the body vnto the shippe of the noble preu Iason abydyng yet in the see in a Rood: where they were ancred for to reste ther that night / At this oure whan the 15 poure Ysiphile was caste ayenste the shippe. Hercules and Iason wente vppe + on hygh for to take the ayer. Thenne they apper- [lf. 116 b] ceyued the desolate body so richely arayd that the cloth of golde shone by the disgorgements of the watre. anon as they had seen this they called Argos their maister maronner and shewed to hym. 20 Anone Argos callid som of his folke and made them to fisse and drawe out of the see & to bring in to the ship that poure creature habilled with Ryall atours And whan she was drawn on hygh all they in the shippe wente vp for to see the body of this noble lady / and Medea failled not to come with the other for to beholde 25 this pyte Certes the dede lady had her visage swollen and pale that none in the ship knew her / but at the comyng & for the presence of the olde woman she voyded blood by the conduyte of her mouth as hit had ben a litill rennyng water departing from a fontayne or a spring / wherof all they had grete meruaille 30

**W**Han Argos the goode maronner sawe the meruaylle he stouped down for to put vpon her Roobe a cloth for to kepe it from the fowling of the blood that departed from her mouth. And as he put the cloth aboute her neck he apperceyued the cered cloth that kepte the watre from the pistle that she had compiled / 35 wherfore for to know what it was he distached or ripte it of & deliueryd hit to Iason Thenne the knight receyued the cloth & opende hit a found the epistle / and displayed it & as he Red it and vnderstode the contenu of the same his blood began to chaunge



& he waxe rede as a rose / & after becam pale & dede as asshes  
 And syn began to wepe & to demene a sorowe moche aygre and  
 [lf. 117] sharp / Certes the fayr Medea. Hercules / & Theseus † and the other  
 knights of Grece were sore abasshid so were Argos & the  
 5 maronners whan they apperceyuid that Iason demened so grete  
 a duyel & sorow. Thenne it was demanded from whens this sorow  
 cam & what tydinges he found & had by the contenu of the lettre /  
 but hit was for nought For he might not speke ner answee his  
 herte was so closid & strained with anguiss & sorow / notwith-  
 10 standing whan he hadde redd it & seen the contenu of the pistle /  
 He deliuerid it to Medea & the conteynnyng therof was this that  
 foloweth

‘ I Ason / Iason the chosen of Grece in prowess. in beaute. and  
 in vertues where art thou. and whan shalle thou holde thy  
 15 promesse vnto her that alway hath her eyen plantid on the see  
 after the. desiring to see agayn the body by amoureuse desires and  
 by moo bewaillings than the heuen conteyneth sterres. A ha my  
 dere loue / hast thou put in no recching ner no challoir the promesse  
 that thou me madest at that tyme when thou wentest to Colchos /  
 20 knowest not thou wel that euery man of noble name or vocacion is  
 holden & bounden to paye and holde his promesse. vpon payne of  
 Reproche. Thou hast promised to me / the daye of thy promesse is  
 passed / thou acquitest the not. O so greuous a shame & large  
 reproch / ye if thou haue not laful excusacion Syn the daye of  
 25 thy promesse expired / I neuer entrid into hous for to take plaisir  
 ne to couer me to be drie. I haue not leyd on bed to take my reste.  
 I haue not seten at table for to ete. Ne I haue not ben in pretoire  
 for to iuge the causes of my women. but I haue by the space of .xl.  
 dayes awaited vpon a roch where I was whan thou entredest into  
 [lf. 117 b] † my royaume. And that famyne constrained the to take londe.  
 There haue I holde me daye and night / in the rayn. in the winde.  
 in the colde of the mone and in the heete of the sonne / In fastinges /  
 in praiers & orisons. in souffrages. in thoughtes. in Imaginacions /  
 in desirs. in hope / and fynably in despayr and in deth anguissous /  
 35 For whan I haue apperceyuid that thou camst not agayn to me. in  
 fourty dayes after the daye of the promys. aff dispayred I haue  
 compiled & wreton this epistle with my hand and with thyn / and  
 aff in suche wise and facion as she that might no lenger abyde thy  
 comyng & retourne. I haue caste my selfe into the see prayng the

goddess. that they bring me quyk or ded' into that place ther thou art quyk or ded. by grete deffaulte of thy promesse. & to that ende that thou see what terrible affeccion & loue I haue hadde to thy persone'

**I**N redyng this epistle. the preu Iason wepte so pietously 5 that he might no more. And as to the Regarde of Hercules Theseus & Mopsius they faylled' not to be of the lyuerey of Iason. And whan Medea had' red' of the contenu of the pistle. Iason began to complaine this so miserable lady that was ded' by his cause as she declared' in her epistle / And thenne whan he had' complayned' 10 & bewaylled' her long / he excused' him tofore them all of the promesse that he had' made to her for to retourne by the cyte of Lennos / Sayng that it was not his defaute / but that the God' of winde was culpable. And therof he toke witnes of Hercules Theseus & Mopsius. Argos the goode maronner & of many other / 15 the which knew right well how he had' purposed to haue gon' into Lennos in retorning from his enterprise + from Colchos for to see [lf. 118] this noble lady and' how the tourbillions of winde had' destourned' hem ayenst his wil. but fynably whan Medea apperceyued' the manere of Iason She began to demande him. what prouffited' him 20 his wepinges & suche excusacions & syn sayde to him / ' Certes Iason me semeth that ye haue better the corage of a woman thenne of a man / & that is no nede to wepe ne so bewaille a lady that was so despaired. but right wel for youre honour & for the goodnes that she hath don' for you & in compassion of noblesse / ye shal do 25 her to be adoubed for to bring her in to your countrey & there ye shal do her richely & honourably be put in sepulture as in suche a caas apperteyneth'

**B**Y the wordes & remonstraunces of the fayr Medea / the duiel & sorow of her loue Iason cessed' a litiff & a litil / And Medea 30 with her maistresse whan they sawe her time toke the body of the Quene Ysiphile and' leyde it a parte with the atours riall ¶ What shal I make long proces on the mor' Iason commanded' to disancere from thens And was syn saillyng certain iourneyes on the see / but in thende without making mencion of ony auenture digne of 35 memoire. Argos the goode maistre saylled' so ferre by gouffres & by flotes that at the twentyest moneth after their departing of Mirmydone. he arryued' at the porte from whens he was departid'. for whos comyng the dwellars and' inhabitants of that countre of Grece

were as Ioyouse as they might be. & on that other side Iason & all they of his ship incontinent as they had espied & knowen that it  
 [lf. 118 b] was the porte that they were departed fro. began to singe al + on hygh in preysing & thanking the goddes of that. that they were  
 5 comen home & had escaped so many dangiers & parils to their worship & prouffit with right grete tryumphe of vyctorie

**A**T that time whan Argos arriued in this poort / the sterres apperid largely on the heuen / the night was fair & the see payable / And therfor the knightes of Grece abode in the ship al  
 10 night without going a londe. & on the morñ betime Iason sente Theseus for to signefie his coming vnto Peleus: Theseus wente & fonde Peleus in a cite named Elsebee. where he was mery & passed the time with his wyf whos name was Cypriane / & supposed neuer to haue herde tidinges of Iason / & whan Peleus saw & knew  
 15 Theseus he went ayenst him & made to him grete Reuerence and worship / and syn demanded him of all tidinges. Thenne Theseus began to tell a parte of the tidinges of Iason. & in especial recounted to him thauenture that he had don in Colchos / & how he had brought the riche & noble flees of golde And that he was  
 20 arriued at the porte of Sescyre. & that he had with him the flees whiche was the most sayr and the most noble Iewell. that euer was seen / & after told hym that he hadde conquerd in his vyage the grettest honoure that euer knight might gete. & also he tolde how he brought with him the doughter of the king of Colchos whiche  
 25 was most wise. sayr / and exellente. whiche in alle qualitees after reson might be holden for the best accomplisshid lady of the worlde. The noble knight Peleus hering thise tydynges thus told. was so pressid at the hert / that al the bloode chaunged by al the vaines  
 [lf. 119] of his body. how wel he made semblant + as he had ben meruail-  
 30 lously Ioyous. for he sente vnto the kyng Eson for to shewe to him these goode tydynges. and syn assembled the nobles / the bourgeys / the marchants / the ladies & damoiselles of the cite. & brought them in fayr ordenaunce for to mete with Iason

**W**Han the comyng of Iason was knowen in the cite & in the  
 35 countre / eche man began to make grete chiere At comyng out of the shippe / Iason and Hercules were the first that yssued out. and after them cam Mopsius & an other knight of Grece. whiche bare tofore Iason the riche flees of golde in signe of tryumphe & of vyctorie / The thre tonges of the meruailous dragon /



the legges & hornes of the two dredefull bulles. & they led by the arme the noble lady Medea / whiche was richely arayed & fayr as the fair daye / & after them folowed the other knightes & noble men of Grece. Incontinent as Peleus & the gentill men of his route sawe the noble flees that was so riche. And the grete beaute of 5 Medea / they were all ameruailed / they made to them the Reuerence first / And with grete honoure and glorie they brought Iason to Elsebee the cite where they sojourned that night / & on the morn they departed thens and wente to Pintaquo where the king Eson sojourned at that time. for asmoch as that place was sette in a good 10 ayer / and all aboute had grete deduyt of chaas and hounting meruailously of venerie

**P**Yntaquo was a fayr strong castell standing vpon a grete Ryuer and brode whiche ran swiftly round aboute the place. and wyth this hit was enuironned with fair and parfounde forestes. 15 of good londe erable and fayr + medowes plente. Certes the good [lf. 119b) kyng was moche reioyed and not with oute cause whan he apperceyued and saw his noble sone Iason and the fair Medea his lady. the riche flees of golde. the thre tonges of the meruayllous dragon / & the hornes and legges of the two meruayllouse bulles / for to 20 contente eche man. whan he had made the reuerence vnto the kyng his fader and to the other nobles / he declared all playnly in the halle / that he had neuer comen to the chief of this conqueste. ne had ben the counceyff. the ayde and adresse of Medea whiche was there present / and therfore saide he. 'I haue renonced the loue of 25 my lady Mirro / and haue promised to this lady that she shalbe my wyf and felaw / and thus I wil espouse & wed her at the thirde day. wherfore I pray all noble men and other. ladyes and Damoy-selles. that eche persone do to her honour as it apperteyneth to do vnto a noble lady'

30

**W**HAN Peleus had vnderstanden that the fair Medea had ben cause that Iason was comen to the aboue of his enterprise without daunger of deth. & that withoute the ayde of her he had ben deuoured / he changed colour & becam all dede. & as wel aduised sayde nought therto / but alway for to holde Iason in loue 35 he sayde to him / that he wold take the charge for to prepare all that sholde be propice & necessarie for to make the fest / & furthermore he wolde sende for to pray his parentis & frendes for to be therat / Among these things the preu Iason sente Theseus &

Mopsius vnto the porte of Descire & charged them expressly /  
 that they sholde go & burie with all solempnite & Reuerence the  
 body of the noble Quene Ysiphile / The two knightes went with  
 [lf. 120] good herte † And acquitted them of this charge ¶ For tabregge  
 5 the historie Cypriane had in garde the fayr Medea vnto the daye  
 that Iason had sette for trespouse her. Castor / Polus & Nestor with  
 many riche Dukes came thenne to Pyntaquo What shall I make  
 long resersailf Iason espoused the fayr Medea after the lawe that  
 tyme vsed in Grece with moche grete honour & Reuerence. For he  
 10 dide to her asmoche grete honour as lady might receyue / The feste  
 was noble and fayr. and hit was full & plenteuously seruid of all  
 thinges / But of the metes & entremetes and with how many  
 course & how many disshes at euery cours there were seruid I will  
 make no mencion at this time. But thus moche will I saye that  
 15 Peleus Cypriane & her daughters made right grete pompes / and  
 Peleus ordeyned this feste moche sumptuous & costlewe of Ryche  
 metes and beuverages or drinckes. The daye passed & the feste in  
 daunces / carolles & esbatements / the euen cam & after the night  
 that Iason and Medea laye to geder. Alway this feste endured .xv.  
 20 dayes hole / And during this feste / the noble & riche flees of golde  
 was ordynatly hanged vp in the hall in the sighte of all the worlde.  
 and there myght come euery man that wolde to beholde hit by  
 grete admyracion. And ther cam peple fro ferre & nigh in suche  
 multitude that hit semed a veray procession. for whiche cause Iason  
 25 was meruailously renommed in many a countre for his hygh  
 vasselage & for this so glorious conqueste

**A**T thende of .xv. dayes & of the hie solempnite of these  
 espousailles as the noble prynces barons and noble men were  
 [lf. 120 b] vpon the poynt for to retorne to their countrees † Jason and  
 30 Hercules assembled them and there recounted to them the rudesse  
 that the kyng Laomedon hadde don to Iason & to the knightes of  
 this companye / in reffusing to them fressh water and vytayll for  
 their money / For the whiche cause they had ben in danger & paril  
 of deth / Thenne the Princes & Barons of Grece hering the grete  
 35 dolance of Iason and Hercules. promised prestly & swore that  
 they wolde auenge this default & iniurie / They were aspre / hoot  
 and hasty in vengeance / And after these couenauntes thus made /  
 they gaf charge to Argos to make and sette vp an honderd shippes  
 of warre for to bringe fyfty thousand men to fore Troye / or atte

lest fourty thousand / Argos that was well connyng in that werke enterprised the charge / And promised that with in thre yere alle thise shippes shold be redy to helpe hem. And whan they hadde take a conclusion vpon alle thise thinges / And that they had made to Medea alle the honour and Reuerence of the world / by space of 5 time they departed alle thens / And euery man retourned into his contre leuing Iason and Medea in their reste

**P**eleus wente vnto Eslebee and bare dueyff and Rancour in his courage more thenne nede was / for so moche as he sawe Iason so tryumphe / and that he knewe not how he mighte make him to 10 deye / And Iason which entended to nothing sauing to make his plaisir / lete him yet gouerne his Royaume. & so acquitte him in the dette of mariage ayenst the fair Medea in suche facion. that she conceyuid of him a right fair sone / whiche at thende of .ix. monthes was deliuerid. And was named<sup>1</sup> Iason after † his fader / [lf. 121] The kyng Oetes fader of Medea cam thenne to Pintaquo wyth a priue meyne and litiff companye. as he that loued Medea like as the fader loueth the childe. And whan he vnderstode & knew the grete honour that the preu Iason had doñ to her. he was content with him and with his doughter / And withoute exploityng<sup>2</sup> of 20 ony other thing he retourned into his countre moche Ioyous. And hit was not long after these thinges thus befallen / that the olde maystresse of Medea departed out of this world and deyde. But whan it cam vnto the article of deth she taught Medea a grete part of the arte of nygromancye & of many other sciences where 25 in she was experte / And also she taught her among other sciences an art and crafte for to make olde peple to become yong of the age of .xxxij yere. But the lyf & destynnee for to deye might not be lengthid vnto suche persones by the vertu of the science ne other wise. for asmoche as it is predestinacion natureff 30

¶ How Medea chaunged the kyng Eson into yong aage And of the deth of Peleus

**A**fter the deth of the maistresse of the fayr Medea Iason demanded Medea / what she thoughte beste to doo She answerde to him / that she had loste grete felawship & priualte by 35 the deth of her maistresse. To whom the noble prue Iason ansuerde

<sup>1</sup> O. *m* inverted.

<sup>2</sup> O. exploitit yng.



and sayde. that ther was nothing so certayn for euery creature as the deth. And that the goddes wold take her sowle. After many dayes Medea toke hede that among all other sciences she had one for to make old peple to become yong and specially men. And  
 [lf. 121 b] † Syn she behelde also that the good kyng Eson was passing auncient & old. for whiche cause she considerid that she might gete a grete loos & an hye Renommee. if she renewed his aage / wherfore she called on a daye her lord Iason & sayde to him that by her sciences she coude do somoche that his fader Eson sholde  
 10 recouure newe yongth in suche wise as he sholde seme non older but .xxxij. yere old / whan Iason vnderstode this that said is he was meruailously abasshid & not without cause / but howe well that him semed a thing impossible wherto he gaf no faith yet he ansuerde and saide to her / ‘ Certes fayr lady I knowe for trouth  
 15 that ye are right wise & wel experimented in plente of hye sciences / ye can moche more thenne all other ladies & damoiselles / but yet this semeth a moche & a grete thing to do so as ye saye to me. & I wolde it plesed the Goddes now that your science might stracche into so hye a matere for somoche as that sholde be to me a right  
 20 grete wele. for I wolde that my fader myght liue so longe that he shold put me in my sepulture wythout abregyng or shorting of my time. ye know wel that euery man desireth to lyue’

‘ **B**Y all my goddes sire’ ansuerde the lady ‘ye shall well knowe that for nothing I will abuse ne deceyue you But I  
 25 declare you for trouth that for to lengthe the lyfe of your fader the king lenger thenne the goddes and nature hath ordeyned by limitation of tyme / as touchyng that I wil not touche / for my science may not furnissh that. But as to the regarde for to reduce his yongth in suche wise as he shal seme to you & all other in the  
 30 aage of .xxxij. yere I wil make me strong so to do if it be youre [lf. 122] plaisir and his’ † ‘Madame’ ansuerde thenne Iason ‘I am as for my self more thenne content / and pray yow therof with all my herte / but we muste go vnto the kyng my fader and declare to him alle the fayte for to here his oppynion.’ Wyth these wordes Iason  
 35 brought the fayr Medea vnto the kyng Eson hys fader. And declared to him the goode will that Medea had toward him. Sayng that if he wolde consente therto and ayde hem self that she sholde make him yong agayn and bring him from his olde age vnto the aage of .xxxij. yere ‘But as to the regard of the lengthen-

ing of youre lyf other wise thenne God and nature hath ordeyned /  
as to that she will nothing touche'

**W**Han the noble & auncient king Eson had vnderstond thys  
that sayd is he beyng sette vpon a couche / & resting his  
heed vpon his arme whiche was white & balled he sayd vnto 5  
Medea / 'My fair doughter ye haue ben cause as I vnderstande  
that Iason my sone is comen to his honour and prouffit and to his  
aboue of his enterprise / and that withoute youre counceyle / moyen  
& ayde he had ben dede & deuoured by the dredeful & horrible  
bestes that kept the noble and riche moton or shepe of golde in the 10  
yle of Colchos. & as ye haue kept & saued his lif in his yong aage  
flourisshing in vertues & valeur / will ye also saue myn in my last  
dayes. For certes after the cours of nature I am at the brinke of  
my pitte or sepulture. and thus liyng a long time in the vmbre or  
shadowe of deth. I had leuer to be and dwelle in the worlde thenne 15  
to part out therof / for ther is no thing that I desire somoche /  
whan it shalbe to you possible as for to retorne me into the  
prosperite of iongthe / & therfor my fayr doughter. yf hit be in [lf. 122 b]  
you or in your science to do this that ye haue put in termes by  
your moeuing and after by your worde. I sholde be gretly holden 20  
vnto you. and if yt plesse you to take the crowne of my royame. I  
shal gyue hit vnto you. without claymyng it euer after.' 'My  
dere fader' ansuerde Medea 'it is well knowen that ye ar an hye  
prynce garnisshed with goode renomme. of noble conuersacion.  
digne to bere the crowne. wherfore as Reson is your dygnyte shal 25  
abide with you all your lyff / and in fauour of youre seignoureuse  
gentilnesse. ye yet er .ix. dayes ben past I shal renewe you as sayd  
is vnto the aage of .xxxij. yere. and I shal not laboure on non  
other mater vnto the tyme that I am come to the aboue of myn  
enterprise / whiche is no litil thing' 30

**W**Ythout making of ony delaye the fayr Medea toke leue of  
her lord Iason for .viij. dayes hole / & thenne she departed  
fro the palais / and wente the most secretly that she coude all alone  
vnto a grete wode / And whan the nyght was comen. & that the  
mone shone bright & clere / she knelid down thries on her knees / 35  
studyeng at eche tyme her science / syn lift vp her visage vnto the  
heuen & made this oroison that foloweth / 'Mone reposing in the  
myddes of the sterres that shimest and confermest the charmes /  
and ye the goddes of montaignes. of the valeyes. of wodes / of

desertes. of the fontaynes / of sees / of herbes / and of trees / be ye  
in my begynnyng and gyue me ayde in my werke for the salute &  
helthe of kinge Eson.' whan she had said thys she made certayn  
signes aboute her / and after she maad somme secrete Inuocacions.

[lf. 123] And thenne she was lifte vp † into the ayer and born into alle the  
Regyons of the world Where she gadred and toke many herbes  
of dyuerce facions and condicions / & many precious stones. And  
was thus in point labouring by the space of .viij. dayes. And on  
the .ix. daye she was restablisshid in the same woode and in the  
10 propre place from whens she was lyfte vp in to the ayer / And  
there she fonde her self tofore a moche riche temple that was there  
dedyed vnto the goddesse Hebe & to the goddesse Hekates

**H**It was on the poynt of the daye erly whan Medea fonde her  
self tofore the temple. And thenne Medea abode ther all  
15 rauished vnto the sonne rising. & thenne she entrid into the  
temple & made sacrefice vnto the goddesses Hebe and Hekates.  
Hebe was callid goddesse of yongth & Hekates of charmerye /  
Whan she had don thus she yssued oute of the temple / and dide  
make a pitte in the erthe & in this pitte whiche was depe she  
20 sacrefied a black shepe vnto the goddes of helle. of whom she helde  
and kepte the blood & medlid it with the herbes. And after that  
she was garnysshid of all that was nedefull for her / retorned vnto  
the olde auncient kyng Eson. And did do make for him a fayr  
bayne / wherin she put these herbes / & mylke and hony And  
25 whan she had prepared & made redy alle that was for him necessarie  
In the presence of Iason she put the king into the bayne where the  
herbes begonze to smell right swete And euer more & more gaf  
good odour. And anon after that he was therin. and that she had  
rubbed and froted hym with the herbes / he fill a slepe by her arte.  
30 & whan he was a slepe she made him a litiill wound. where oute  
[lf. 123 b] † she drewe his olde blood / And lefte him in this poynte by the  
space of .viij. houres / After this she awoke him & made him to  
yssue out of the bayne all naked hole & sound of all his membres  
as he had ben in the aage of two an thretty yere

35 **W**Han the preu Iason and the Kyng his fader hym self sawe  
thexperience of this craft and mystere. certes they had  
grete meruayll and not without cause. for this was a werk that neuer  
was seen ne happend to fore And so moche preysed the witte /  
the connyng. and the vertues of the fayr Medea. that they Iuged



her to be inspired of the Goddes. Thenne the noble king Eson  
whan he fonde him self in this estate / he sente for the beste  
tailours and makers of garnements. And dide do make for his body  
all newe habillements after the facion that the yonge men ware at  
that time / after this he went & put him to the chaas or hunting & 5  
to the deduyt of fawconnis & hawkes / to make esbatements / festes.  
daunces & tournoyes / ioustes and other plaies. And for to shorte  
our mater / he so conduysed him self as a man made all newe / Hit  
was not long after this that Peleus and all the nobles of the  
countre and other were aduertised herof. Wherefore grete nombre 10  
of peple cam to Pintaquo only for to see the kyng Eson that was  
strongly enclyned to singe. daunce and to do al Ioyouse thinges.  
And yet that more is he sawe gladly the fayre Damoiselles / And  
for to make short he held him selfe as a yong Prynce that hadde no  
Regard saue only to make good chere and to passe the tyme Ioyously 15  
† **P**eleus. his wyf Cypriane. & his daughters cam vnto the kyng [lf. 124]  
in the renouellite of this noble respyrement / Medea laye  
with Iason & conceyued of him a right fayr sone of whom she was  
deliuerid in good time. And anon after the burth of this seconde  
sone / Cypriane cam on a day to Medea & required moche instantly 20  
that of her grace she wolde make yong agayn Peleus / whiche  
began strongly to wexe auncient & olde. Certes the fayr Medea  
was right Ioyous whan she saw her so required. and thinking in  
her self that she wolde be auenged of the disloyaill Peleus the  
whiche entended to haue made Iason be ded. She acorded to her 25  
this request and toke daye for to do hit. & whan the daye was  
comen / Medea commanded to Cypriane that she shold make redy  
a moche noble bayne. After she sente for to fecche Peleus whiche  
was moche Ioyous / for so moche as he supposed to become yong  
agayn lyk as he had ben tofore. And thenne whan all was redy / 30  
Peleus dispoilled him of his clothes & entred into the bayne /  
Medea made him to slepe there / And whan he was a slepe she  
toke to his two daughters to eche a swerde well trenchant in her  
handes / and made hem to make on the body of Peleus their fader  
moo thenne fifty woundes mortal. Sayng that they must nedes do 35  
so / And thenne whan Peleus was adoubed and hurt / & that of his  
lyf was no remedye. Medea awoke him & sayde in this maner.  
'Ha / a right vnhappy trayttre thou sendest late Iason into  
Colchos wenyng for to haue made him deye there without ony

respyte / wherfore thou hast deseruid the deth that shaft be now  
 this our inhumayn & by the handes of thy propre doughters' &  
 [lf. 124 b] therwith Medea departed + from the chambre. And Peleus thus  
 myserably finisshed his lyf & his dayes

5 **W**Han Cypryane & his two doughters were aduertised of thise  
 tydinges. they escried moche sorowfully. & in wepyng grete  
 teeris in grete anguisshe drew out of the meruailous bayne the  
 poure body of Peleus. and leyde hit a long vpon a table but  
 Cypryane had the herte so strayte shette that she might not speke.  
 10 and not withoute cause For assone as she had leyde Peleus vpon  
 the table. she fylle doune reuerssed all a swounne / and thenne the  
 doughters considering the grete meschief that was befall to them.  
 toke the two swerdes yet all bloody with whiche they had put their  
 fader to deth & smote them self to the hert in suche wise that they  
 15 felle doune dede & despaired vpon the body of their sorowfull moder.  
 whiche thenne reuiued out of her swounne. A ha right pietous &  
 dolorous caas. Cypryane comen agayn to her self & seyng in her  
 presence this myschief & redoublement of sorow / coude holde none  
 other mayntene sauf for to crye with all her puissaunce also hye  
 20 & ferdfully that the kyng Eson and his son beyng not fer fro thens  
 in a toure by the chambre. were gretly affraid with this crye. And  
 in especial whan they behelde first the body of Peleus put vpon the  
 table all enuironned with woundes. Secondly whan they sawe and  
 apperceyued the two yong Damoiselles doughters of Peleus hauyng  
 25 styked in their bodies vnto their hertes the swerdes where with  
 they were slayn / And thirdly seyng Cypryane lyng vpon the  
 pament / her hert faylling cracching her face & drawyng her here  
 by grete asprete of sorowe

[lf. 125] + **T**He kyng Eson & his sone Iason seeyng this that sayd is cam  
 30 thenne vnto the lady & in approchyng releued her & leyde  
 her on a bed that was there. Thenne Iason began to doubte of  
 Medea for asmoche as oftentimes she had required him that he wolde  
 put to deth Peleus because he had sent him into the yle of Colchos /  
 whan they had brought the lady on the bed. Eson the noble kyng  
 35 & his sone Iason began to reconforte her the best wise that they  
 might / and wepyng tenderly they demanded her who had commysed  
 this dolorous murdre / Thenne the lady ansuerde with moche grete  
 payne that Medea was culpable / & reherced to hem all the maner  
 how she had made Peleus to deye by the handes of his two

doughters / & how they seyng the shameful feet commysed by them were desperate & slewe hem self in grete sorow. & telling this her hert failed. the king entended<sup>r</sup> to her & Iason departed thens & went to Medea which was in her chambre & saide to her / 'A ha dame wherto were ye euer born<sup>n</sup> into this world / the merites of 5 your benefetes ben grete & digne of glorie / but<sup>1</sup> your peruers demerites ben somoch horrible & foule that they stayne al your vertues'. 'My dere lorde' saide thenne Medea. 'Ne know ye not how Peleus sente you into Colchos by his enhortement for somoche as he supposed<sup>r</sup> that ye neuer sholde haue retourned<sup>r</sup> / & also ye had<sup>r</sup> 10 ben dede without remedie. ne had<sup>r</sup> ben that ye escaped<sup>r</sup> the daunger by my counceyle as it is wel knowen. Thise things considerid & seen that he had no cause to purchase to you such a daunger for ye neuer deseruid it / wherfore I haue many times desired you to take punycion vpon the desloial Peleus to which ye wold neuer 15 entende / so it happend that Peleus had a wil for to be Reduyte + in to yongage as the kyng your fader is by myn Introduccion & [lf. 125 b] stile but his two doughters haue put him to deth wherof ye ought to be right Ioyous' / 'Certes dame' ansuerde Iason 'ye saye that pleseth you / but ye haue do so now and<sup>r</sup> also other times that ye 20 shal<sup>t</sup> euere be holden in reproche. & therfore that now & other times ye haue commysed & do<sup>n</sup> to be commysed<sup>r</sup>. many enorme inhumayne & hydouse feates. I renounce yow in alle poyntes & your companye / and<sup>r</sup> command<sup>r</sup> you vnto the goddes.' After these wordes Iason departed<sup>r</sup> fro the chambre sore disconforted<sup>r</sup> / and<sup>r</sup> without 25 takyng leue of the kyng his fader ne of other persone he departed<sup>r</sup> allone vpon his hors fro the castell of Pyntaquo

**W**Han Medea had<sup>r</sup> vnderstande that Iason / to whom she had<sup>r</sup> do so moche as her semed<sup>r</sup> of honour & other thinges. Renoned<sup>r</sup> her companye / And<sup>r</sup> that she apperceyued<sup>r</sup> that he had<sup>r</sup> 30 taken his hors. & was allone departed<sup>r</sup> oute of the castell. She toke her yongest sone in her armes and<sup>r</sup> two of her damoiselles in her companye. And<sup>r</sup> in this wise went after Iason thinking to repease him by fayre wordes / but the preu Iason that was in ouer grete trouble and<sup>r</sup> anger rode alle way forth tofore him so long that he 35 entrid<sup>r</sup> into a forest. And<sup>r</sup> continuely had his veu & sight toward<sup>r</sup> the erthe. thinkyng on the malefetes of Medea & of her Inhumanytes & murdres / And<sup>r</sup> he wente so ferre in to the woode that Medea knew

<sup>1</sup> O. bnt.



not where he becam how wele she retorned not to Pintaquo but sought alway Iason as long as the day endured. And at night. she / her childe & the two Damoiselles laye vndre & tre for the better wyth sore bewailling

[lf. 126] † **T**He king Eson dide do burye this night his broder Peleus & his two daughters honourably & made a meruailous sorowe for their deth / but whan it cam at the euen and that Medea ne Iason his sone cam not to him as they were acustomed. his sorow doublid in grete anguisshe and in grete displeisir / & cessed not al the night to be in grete thought & melancolye. whan the morning was comen he sente out his men into the woode for to seche Iason & Medea / but they that so were sent coude not finde them ne here no tydings of them And the preu Iason wente alwaye forth also pensif as he might be. & his auenture was suche that after many iourneyes & many wayes & champaynes trauersid as he that rode by day & in the night restid & lete his hors bayte & pasture in the felde & medowes / he arryued in the cite of Corinthe where as was the king of that countre named Creante. the whiche had thenne a fair doughter named Creusa. Iason went vnto this Creante & gaf him to knowleche what he was. but Creante assone as he hadd knowleche of him dide him moche grete honour for the loos & goode renomnee that he had goten by his Ryght hye valiance in many a royaume & countre

**I**N Corinthe thenne Iason dweld & abode a certayn space of tyme. Creusa that was a right fayr lady / beheld ofte tymes Iason / And desired with good wiff to be acompanyed with him. but Iason was so empesshid with sorow & of melancolye. that he might take none hede of hit And furthermore he was so charmed that in no wise / he might loue none exsept Medea. Whan the kyng Creante apperceyuid the maintene of Iason & that he made no loye [lf. 126 b] † by continuance of time. he cam to hym on a daye & coniured him that he shold telle him the cause of his anoye and grief / And how well that Iason excused hym. allewaye the kyng oppressid him more and more & did so moche by fayr wordes. that Iason confessid to hym the auentures that were befallen betwene hym and Medea and sayd to him also how he was departed fro his countrey / more for to withdrawe him fro Medea and to forgete her thenne for any other cause / But he coude not finde the manere ne mene for to come to his aboute

**T**He kyng Creante whiche was a wise prince knowing the caas of Iason by this that he gaf him knowleche wolde be his cordial frende. for he counceylled him that assone as he might be sholde take & wedde a new wyf, saying that the loue & new acqueyntaunce of a new wyf shold make him lightly to lose & 5 forgete the thoughtes & Imagynacions of loue and the plaisirs that he hath had in the firste. whan Iason had vnderstande that the king conceylled him wisely / & that he sayde to him the secrete of the caas. he thanked him moche. and sayde that he wold marie hym if he coude finde a wyf after his estate. And therwith he toke 10 leue of the kyng. and withdrew him into his logys And it was not long after that he ne retorned vnto the palays of the kyng for to see the ladyes / And among alle other he began to beholde the fayr Creusa. And approched to her wenyng to require her of loue / but whan it came to the opening of his mouth. certes the 15 souuenaunce of Medea cam tofore him that toke awaye all his entendements in al pointes / whan Iason saw this that sayd is. he † arose vp from thens and entrid into a gardyn where he fonde him [lf. 127] self so melancolious and troubled in his corage that he knewe not what he might do best / Thenne it happend that the kyng anone 20 after came into this gardyne for to reclayne a sperhawke of his. but he founde Iason sett vnder the tree / Thenne he wente to him for to Resone with him. And Iason arose incontinent as he sawe him come And thenne the king axed him how it was. & how he felte him. ‘Certes syre’ ansuerde thenne Iason / ‘me semeth that 25 I am alwaye in one poynt’ / & after sayde to him in this wise ‘Syre I remembre well how ye haue counceylled me for to absteyne me to thinke on Medea. the whiche is continually in myn entedement for to take to wyf som newe Lady Wherefore I require you and praye with all my hert that ye will gyue to me Creusa youre 30 doughter to spouse and felawe. & ye so doynge shal do to me the grettest honour and plaisir that may come to me. for if it be other wyse I am the most euil fortunéd knight that is in the remenaunt of the worlde’

**I**ncontinent as the gentil kyng had vnderstonden the Requeste 35 of Iason / as a prynce right Ioyous ansuerde to him & sayde / ‘Certes Iason ye do to me & to al our hows grete honour whan ye require for your felawe & wyff my doughter / I gyue to you my doughter. and she is well destyned and comen into this worlde for

you. Certes I accorde youre Requeste and' gyue her to you.' With these wordes the kyng sente for the Quene / his doughter / and' for the Barons and' knightes of his court. the Ladies and' Damoiselles [lf. 127 b] as well of his palais as of his Cyte † were sente fore. and' in the  
 5 presence of all them that there were he made Iason and his doughter to promise that they sholde wedde and' espouse eche other / within a certayn terme that was tho sayd. and' after these thinges by thausis of his barons knightes & the ladyes the day of their espousailles was ordeyned / and did' do make ther a feste so  
 10 fair and' notable. that like was neuer seen in all that countre For the kyng & the Quene were so Ioyous of this noble allyaunce as possible was for hem to be / There were daunces and' carolles begonne instruments of all facions sette a werk / songes & fayr dytees songen in the best wise. wyne and' mete were plenteuously  
 15 araied & dressed for al them that wold' take. And' thus endured this grete & notable feste vnto the nyght / that the king. the quene / Iason. Creusa the Barons / knightes ladyes and damoysselles departed fro this gardyn with moche grete Ioye. for eche man enforced him to make grete chere for the noble aliance of the preu  
 20 Iason and' of the fayr Creusa / but who that euer was Ioyous or soroufull the yong lady was moche conforted and not without cause thinking on the hye vertues that were in the persone of the valiant prince Iason

¶ How Iason espoused the fair Creusa the kinges doughter of  
 25 Corinthe. & of her deth by Medea

**T**He renommee of this weddyng of Iason & of the fair Creusa was anone sprad' in all the royaume of Corinthe. The kyng concluded that he wold make a solempne feste / and sent his messagers into many and dyuerce countrees for to assemble the  
 [lf. 128] Princes of the countrees hys frendes † and' for to seke clothes of gold' of silke and other sumptuous & riche thinges / Alway for to ensiewe the veray and true narracion of our matere. during the fyansailles & trouthplightyng of Iason & of Creusa / Medea that lefte not night ne day for to seke her husbonde Iason as said is  
 35 She erred & laboured in suche wise as she came vnto the metes & marches of Corinthe / & wel concluded in her selfe that she wolde go vnto Corinthe. And' as she wente in her waye she founde a moche fair fontaine or welle. where about satte & were many labourers



that at this spring refreshed them. whan they apperceyued the lady & the two damoiseles come vnto the fontayne. certes they were sore ameruaild to see thre so fayr women. howe wel they axed hem whyther they went. 'Wherfore demande ye' saide Medea / 'for asmoche fair dame' ansuerde one of the labourers 5 'that we will go vn to the cite of Corinthe / & if it plesse you to go theder & that our companye may please you / we shall gladly hold you company.' 'My frende' ansuerde Medea / 'knowe ye that our entencion is for to go into the cite that ye speke of. and that right wel pleseth vs your companye' 10

**W**ith that the noble lady damoiselles and the labourers wente on her waye / and so goyng one of them began to beholde the litil childe sone of Medea that one of the damoiselles bare in her armes / and whan he had a litil beholde the child he sayde all on hye in this manere / 'Certes I wolde that it plesid all oure 15 goddes that my Lady Creusa that to morow come .ix. monethes might haue one so fair a sone by her lorde' / 'Fayr frende' saide thenne Medea 'What is that Creusa that ye now speke of' / 'what is she' + sayd the labourer. 'And why knowe ye her not [lf. 128 b] and haue lyued so long. Certes she is doughter of the kyng of 20 Corinthe whom shall wedde to morow the most fayr knight of the worlde and the most vailliaunt in renomnee. For hit is he that had conquerd I wote neuer what a shepe or a Ram of golde that men saye is passing noble & Ryche / wherfore we all go to geder for to see what feste there shall be / and eche of vs bere theder of 25 our goodes for to do worship vnto the wedding' The custome at that time was suche whan that a kyng dide do marie his sone or doughter / that alle the men of the royaume were bounden eche by hym selfe for to make a presente of vytaylles. And the marchantes and bourgeyses of the Cytees made to hym an ayde of a certayn 30 somme of moneye and of other goodes wherwith they were dyscharged.

**A**None thenne as Medea vnderstode this that the laborer spack of the knight that was so fayr and so valiaunt & that had conquerd the flees of golde. she thought well that hit was her lorde 35 Iason that shold so wedde on the morow the fayr Creusa. wherfore she was sore troubled. and not withoute cause. howe well she answerde not one word. wherfore she thoughte not the lasse. And in suche wise she exploited that she entrid into Corinthe by fair

day And made her to be conduyted vnto within the palays of the kyng into a grete and fayre halle. where as was daunsing and the grettest Ioye of al the world. But ye must vnderstande. that Medea was comen in habyte dissimiled and disguised. And Incontinent as  
 5 she was entrid into the halle. she began to loke all about if she  
 [lf. 129] might see Iason. She loked so long that she espied him. but her semed that he had an heuy chere and was soroufull. thenne was Medea sewre that hit was Iason that shold wedd Creusa. Thenne began her herte to melte in suche wise that ther departed from  
 10 thens many & grete plente of sighes. & many teeris deualed and and flll douñ from her eyen vpon her breste / And thus doynge she thoughte & agayn thoughte what was to doo for the beste / And thenne she retourned vnto the two Damoysselles. and sente one of them well disguised vnto Iason for to require him that he wolde  
 15 come & speke to a lady that was there

**T**Henne the noble preu Iason nothing thinkyng on the fayr Medea heering the Request of the Damoysselle roose vp and wente wyth her. and she brought him vnto Medea whiche was withdrawen a litill a parte holdyng her litill sone in her armes /  
 20 But Incontinent as Iason apperceyued her there in that poynt he was meruayllously esmayed. And after that Medea had made to hym the Reuerence in salewyng him by alle their goddes. She said to him in this maner. 'Alas my dere lord Iason. what haue ye entencion to doo / ys hit so that to morñ withoute lenger tarieng  
 25 ye will take for your wyf Creusa whome ye haue promised as I am certefyed. And howe my only cordyaill loue & frende shaft I be sallaryed of suche payement in the recompensacion of the saluacion of your lyf / of whiche none had ben / yf it had not ben saued by my moeyen as ye well knowe. Is this the merite that ye rendre to  
 30 me Whan for your loue I haue abandonned the kyng my fader  
 [lf. 129 b] and all his royaume. Is this the gwerdon that I haue awayted after that I haue reduysed by so grete labour and trauaile my lorde your fader the kyng from his auncient aage vnto the yongth of .xxxij. yere as ye wel know A ha Iason right noble and valiant  
 35 knight. I suppose ye holde wel in your remembraunce all that ye haue promysed to me. for goddes sake forgete it not & put it not in oubliance / And if hit be so that ye will take and haue any other lady then me / Certes I had leuer now to lose my lyf then to liue any lenger / sle me. my deth be pardoned vnto you'

‘D’ Ame’ ansuerde thenne Iason. ‘what as to the regard’ of the wedding nowe begonne. if it plesse the Goddes they shalbe parfaite<sup>d</sup> & fulfild’ as it is ordeyned not with standing ony promysse that hath ben made bytwene you & me’ Whan Medea herde this answeere she fyll douñ to the erthe al a swounne or in 5 a traunce sayng / ‘A ha myn only & souerayn wele thenne shal ye be pariured’ / ‘Certes dame’ ansuerde Iason ‘Sauue your honour / I haue acquytte vnto you al that I haue promysed’ vnto you. for I haue brought you into my countre & solempnly haue espoused you. & syn I haue be trew in mariage unto the deth of myn uncle 10 Peleus / where as ye wel know hath ben commysed’ by you a grete dafaute. Not withstondyng this that is past I entende not that by me ye sholde be sclawndrid. But knowe ye that I had’ moche leuer lyue in honour and’ ensiewe the termes and’ werkes of noblesse thenne for to holde me lenger in your companye / I telle you these 15 thinges for so moche as if I helde me lenger by yow / And’ of you ne were done good’ Iustice. hit mighte be sayd’ that I sholde be culpable of one so cruell a murdre. wherof is ensiewed’ the deth of two so fayr & noble †maydens and’ pucelles doughters of Peleus. [lf. 130] And’ for this cause & other cruelles by yow commysed’. I shaft hold’ 20 that I haue sayd’. And’ so I may doo & ought to do lawfully in keping myn honour & the termes & commandements of oure lawe’

W Han the fayr Medea had’ vnderstanden alle the wyl and’ conclusion of the noble preu Iason. yf she hadde ben to fore soroufull and’ ouer angry. yet was she thenne moche more.<sup>1</sup> For she 25 began to wepe wyth thyse wordes & to sighe fro her herte so profoundly that hit semed’ that ther departed’ fro her two fayr eyen two ruyssauls or two springes of a fontayne. This notwithstanding after many sighes from the herte so profoundly she repliqued’ vnto thanswere of Iason and’ sayde. ‘Ha / a sir knight I know weill now 30 that it is destine that I owe to be the moste Infortunat lady of the worlde / yf I haue consented’ or counceyllid’ the deth of the desloyall Peleus / hit hath ben for the grete loue & right trewe that I haue had’ for tauenge you of this that he by his fals counceyff sente you into Colchos to make the conqueste vpon the flees of 35 golde. knowing that hyt was a thing impossible euer to retorne wythoute to be deuoured’ and’ ded’ if hit hadde not be my pouruey-

<sup>1</sup> O. m inverted.



ance / and whan I haue doñ alle thise thinges wyth good' entencion  
and' for to gete your grace. ye wylle nowe leue and' repudye me in  
alle poyntes / wherfore I may weñ say that vnder the firmament is  
no more Infortunat creature in alle tribulacion thenne I am / Ha /  
5 a my dere loue and' frend' Iason shañ I haue none other salaire ne  
other gwerdon for all my merites'

[lf. 130 b] † ' **C**ertes dame' ansuerde then Iason, 'ye haue moch more  
thenne ye haue deseruid' for suche trespaas. suche Rewarde.  
for the couuerture of the trespaas by you done can not excuse you.  
10 do the best ye can or may & your children also. withdrawe you  
with your children into som countre & so shal ye do wisely & also  
your prouffit.' 'My dere lord' sayd' thenne Medea / 'syn it is your  
plaisir that it so be. hit muste nedes be that it plesse me. And' so be  
it alway that youre plaisirs ben fulfillid'. yet at the lest for to reioye  
15 me a litil. ye shal do to me somoche grace that of your curtoisie  
I may be loggid' here within vnto to morow to thende that I may  
see the sollempnyte of the wedding / & if ye wilñ thus accorde to  
me I promette you that to morn at dyner for the loue of you.  
I shañ make appere visibly one of the grete meruailles that euer  
20 was seen at weddinge of a Kynges doughter or of a prynce'

**W**Han Iason had' vnderstande the requeste of the lady not  
thinking that she pretended' but vnto all weñ & goode and'  
also for to be quytt of her / accorded' her request And' was  
deliueyd' to her a right fayr chambre within the palais / And' whan  
25 the lady was in this chambre she sent her two damoiselles for to  
be logged' in the towne / So hit happend' whan she was there allone  
she began to studye in many of her sciences / and' whan it cam  
aboute midnichte she dide her to be transported' into the ayer / &  
she broughte into her chambre with her plente of werkes Ryght  
30 secrete Wherof she composed' foure grete and' horrible dragons  
whome she knetted' to gyder by their tayles / and' maad' as hit hadd'  
[lf. 131] ben a chayne. And' thenne this done she passed' † in this poynt that  
night so sore passioned' with Ialousye of loue that her semed' that  
her herte and' all her body were all esprised' with fyre & flambe.  
35 So hit happend' on the morñ whan Iason had' espoused' the fayr  
Creusa & that he was sette at dyner with her & with the kyng  
fader of the lady and' with the knightes ladyes and' damoyselles of  
the countreie. Thenne Medea departed' from her chambre sittingg  
in the myddes of the four dragons holdyng her yongest sone alle

naked in her handes. And in this poynte she made her to be brought to fore the table where as the noble preu Iason was

**C**ertes hit is well lightly to beleue that the kyng & the noble preu Iason / and also all they that were ther Were gretly esmayed and ferd whan they apperceyued Medea in suche araye 5 entre in to the halle sitting bytwene foure dragons so terrible to beholde by semblaunt / And som there were that fledde. And somme abode to see thauenture seeyng that she helde betwene her handes the yong chylde But whan Medea sawe that she was a fore Iason. She escried him in this manere. ' Jason / Iason thou knowest that 10 I am thy wyf / thou leuest me for another / & wenest thy self not to haue mesprised to me. I haue saued thy life And thou doste to me grete wrong and ouermuche grete blame. And this procedeth fro the of alle desloyalte and of all mauastie. wherof thou art chief and heed. And suche wilt thou be and abide. but I shall kepe the 15 from it yf my connyng faylle not. For certaynly I promise the that thy new wyf Creusa and the kyng her fader and al they that ben here within shall lose theire lyf. Reserued † thy self. & by consequent [lf. 131 b] thy propre sone that I holde in my propre armes shalbe the first that shal begynne the feste' 20

**W**Han the desolate lady had sayd these wordes she holdyng her yong childe whiche was moche tendre. toke him by the two legges & by the force of her armes Rente him in two pieces. & in that poynt cast him in the plater to fore Iason and Creusa / And with that the four terrible dragons on whom she satte opende 25 their throtes in disgorging fyre & venym. somuche & so horribly that all they that were there deyde myserably & in grete torment reserued Iason whiche mighte not receyue any greif by no venym bycause of the bloode of the bole medlid with the asshes where with he had ben enoynted as it is sayd al a long in the chapitre 30 1 making mencion of the conqueste of the noble fiese of golde

**T**Henne whan the preu Iason apperceyued the yong childe so inhumaynly slayn. & after sawe in his presence dye miserably and in sorow his lady Creusa / the kynge the quene his barons knyghtes ladies & damoiselles squiers and other by the sortes and 35 enchantements of Medea. he was so ouer angry and wroth that he might no more be without he had ben out of his mynde / Thenne

he aroos from the table all confuse and escried vpon Medea sayng /  
 ' A ha right euil enchanteresse replenished with all euyl / certes  
 it is ouer grete dommage that the erthe bereth and susteyneth you.  
 ye haue with youre two handes murdrid youre owne sone and myn.  
 5 And syn by your enchantementes fals & vnresonable ye haue maad  
 to deye myserably and with doloure so many hye prynces. vailly-  
 [lf. 132] aunt knightes + ladyes and damoiselles and gentil esquyers here  
 assembled for to do to me honour & companye. the whiche dyd to  
 you neuer trespaas ne grief. Ha a what horrible cruelte is by you  
 10 commysed. Certes ye haue not the corage of a woman humayne /  
 but of a best or serpent deuouring all creatures or ellis of a cruel  
 tyrante wyth oute pite / Ha. a Right peruerse and felon courage /  
 what hast thou done by thy grete outrage or cruelte. what ought  
 I nowe to doo or where shall I become after that this euyl is  
 15 befallen. If thou were a man like as thou art a woman peruerse  
 and myrroure or chief of alle euyl. with oute lenger tarieng I shold  
 take vengeance of this trespaas and grief. but for as moche as thou  
 arte a woman. hit shall neuer happen that my hand employe hym  
 vpon thy body. Considering that a noble man that for ony anger  
 20 or trespaas smiteth a woman or sette hand on her / he leseth his  
 honour and wyth good cause '

**W**Han the lady had vnderstande the complaynte of her lorde  
 Iason / She answerde him and sayde in this manere. ' Certes  
 my dere loue knowe ye for trouthe / that I had leuer see all the  
 25 world deye. thenne I knewe that ye shold haue habitacion with ony  
 other woman thenne with me / ye knowe how I haue employed me  
 for to preseue you from danger of deth / where many a knight hath  
 lost hys lyf tofore. Also ye knowe what honour ye haue by my feat  
 gotten perpetuelly. and all this haue I don gladly to thentent that  
 30 ye shold be my husbonde and espouse all youre lyf during. And  
 now I apperceyue that ye wylt leue and abandonne me for one  
 [lf. 132 b] other in all estate lesse thenne I am / + Considere in what parill ye  
 may falle by your defaulte. see well to that ye kepe the promesse  
 that ye haue made to me / Holde and kepe ye hit entierly or ellis  
 35 knowe for certayn that the vengeance of the Goddes shall punysse  
 yow '

**T**Henne whan Iason had vnderstande this that sayd is if he  
 were tofore sore trobled / yet he was now moche more withoute  
 comparison & in suche wise that he could not one word answer



but departed out of the halle / And Medea with her four dragons  
went out also & went thourgh the cite of Corinthe infecting men  
women & children all a long by the way. her damoiselles folowed  
and wente after / and all the worlde fledd from her saue they.  
whiche knewe well that it was not well for somoche as she went so 5  
strangely. Incontinent as the desolate Iason was out of the halle &  
that he sawe Medea departe / he called som of them that were  
escaped from this pestilence. and brought them for to see the kyng  
his doughter Creusa and plente of other that laye there dede  
among the tables vpon the benches & on the grounde. hit was 10  
a moche pietous thing to see and beholde. for the most part of  
them were swollen by the venym that they had receyued by the  
conduytes of her noses & of her mouthes and were as grete as  
barellis / Then was there made in all the cite a meruailous sorowe  
and dueill / eche man began to wepe & cast out moche pietouse 15  
cryes in cracching their faces & tering their heer / & thus doying  
one & other sought & serched after their parents and frendes. that  
with grete payne they might knowe hem. for they founde hem so  
disfigured by the venym that they were † swollen that vnnethe [lf. 133]  
they mighte knowe hem. And whan they were drawn out eche 20  
a part. they dide doo burie them right honourably after their  
estate. and in like wise the kinge / the quene / and the fayre Creusa  
her doughter were put in their sepulture apperteynyng to their  
estate. Iason was present for to achieue & do all thise thinges.  
& soiourned there vnto the tyme that the praiers & cerimonyes 25  
were accomplisshed<sup>1</sup> after the lawe & custome of that time. and syn  
departed from Corinthe & wente his waye. But he was so discon-  
forted & sorouful in corage that he might nomore be. Thus Ryding  
now on one side & after on an other side thinking on the meruailles  
& aduentures that he had had And aboue all other thinges on the 30  
grete inhumanytes & crueltees that he hadd seen commysed by  
Medea by her enchantements / & in an other manere he deliberid  
& concluded to Ryde & erre so ferre that he might finde ony  
aduenture. & Reconforted him self the best wise he coude after the  
misauenture that he had had 35

¶ How Iason espoused the Quene Myrro of Oliferne / & howe he  
was awayted in a wood and assaylled by .xij knightes of Oliferne  
as he was goyng to Troye & howe he put hem to deth

<sup>1</sup> O. accomplisshed.

**T**He valiant and Noble Prynce Iason departyng after this as sayd is fro the Cyte of Corinthe put hym on his waye and rood thurgh many countrees and citees right dolaunt and angrie / Somme tyme he bewailed the fayre Medea. & somtyme after  
 [lf 133 b] sodaynly he remembred † her malefices & her cruelties ouermuche inhumayne / and in riding from one place to another he was in so grete perplexite & sorowe that he might nomore but if he had deyde And for this cause he had his entendement so trauailed that he wist not what to do. In this maner trist & pensyf drawyng  
 10 from one countrey to an other hit was told him on a day that the king Tollus of Elsebee that was hys parent and of his kyn sholde wedde for his wyfe the kinges doughter of Thessale named Anestor. And for som what to refresshe him self he concluded that he wolde go to this wedding. whiche sholde be solempnel withoute taryeng /  
 15 for he thought wel that ther sholde be kinges / Dukes Princes Quenes and noble ladyes in grete nombre. The fair Mirro was comen theder with other princesses because that the king Tollus was her nygh cosyñ. But incontinent as the kinges & princes knew Iason / they welcomed him on all sides moche honourably. Alway  
 20 the quene Mirro made no semblaunt to knowe him. for whan Iason had ben fested of one & other / and that he approched the quene Myrro whiche was thoo pensif. drew her a part behinde the other ladyes & escried him with an open voys which was weñ herd sayng thus

25 **H**A / a right euyñ knight withdraw you Incontinent from me / haue ye forgotten that ye long syn promised me in Athenes that ye sholde be my husbonde / And yet ye haue doo nothing therto / but haue espoused another lady as hit hath ben recompted and certefied to me / O dysloyall and vntrewe false lyer where as  
 30 ye haue not holden ne fayth ne trouth. Approche thou in no wyse  
 [lf 134] vnto me † departe out of my presence. And be neuer founden in my waye. But notwithstanding that the Quene had achieved this reproachable answer / yet he sayd to her in this maner / ‘My dere lady I am so moche malewrous & vnhappy / that I am not digne to  
 35 be founden tofore your noble presence. I knowe playnly that I haue made faute / And I can not thinke how my courage is thus corumped and yñ counceyllid. for syn I toke leue the laste tyme of you and whan I parted I remembre right weñ that in my voyage to Colchos I had you alway in continuell remembrance

wreton within my herte hoping at my retorning to haue taken you to my wyf / vnto the time that on a cursid night I was sodeinly esprised with the loue of Medea. whiche a fore had required me to be her husbond. alway I refused her Requeste by vertue of the souenaunce & mynde that I had of you. Notwithstandyng that. she 5 made to me promesse to make me conquere the noble & riche moton with the flese of golde. where neuer knight wente tofore to conquere but if he lefte and loste there his lyff / I knowe well that whan she made me this promesse all that daye I chaunged neuer my purpose ne corage. But assone as I was leyd in my bedd an euill volente or wil surprised me whiche was suche in all poyntes that I lefte youre loue and concluded that I wold make of Medea my Lady paramours as I dide. and for this cause she gaf to me the Introduccion and the maner to conquere the noble and Riche moton. of whome I haue brought the noble Flees on this side the 15 see And also I haue broughte with me in to Myrmydone Medea no more thinkyng on yow. ner on that. that was concluded [lf. 134 b] betwene vs / thenne I hadde neuer seen yow But ye shall knowe what ys happend syn I haue take her to my wyf / She hath by her cursed enchantemens & reprochable made myn vncle Peleus deye 20 dolorously / And also she is cause of the deth of his two daughters whiche is ouer fowle a vylaynous caas for a lady

‘**C**ertes Madame’ sayd yet Iason ‘for these enormytes knowe that I haue left & repudied her / And in all abandoned & withdrawe me from her & by an inestimable desplaisir am 25 departed from the. cowntre / Myn auenture hath ben of suche condicion that I haue ben in the cite of Corinthe but Medea was alleway in my thoughte and mynd. Thenne seeyng that I coude in no wise forgete her & wold fayn haue putte her oute of my memorie. I toke and wedded the kinges doughter of that cite. but in trouth 30 Medea arriued in the cite the euen tofore I wedded. and she did somoche that she spack to me / & after many Remonstraunces many sighes & bewaillinges seeyng that she mighte not torne me ne haue other thing. she required me that she might be loggid within the palais / I agreed it not thinking that she wolde do any euill / 35 & whan it cam that we were at dyner the day of wedding for tauenge her self of that I toke another wyf. that she by the vertue of her sortes and enchantements made tappere at the dyner among all the noblesse. her self sitting vpon the taylles enterlaced & knyt



of foure horrible dragons castyng fyre and venym oute of their throtes. And helde in her handes her yongest sone. that I hadde engendred of her. and toke him by the two legges and tare and  
 [lf. 135] Rente him in two pyeces † whom she caste into the plater of my  
 5 wyf and me. And after the same dragons began to caste fire & venym out of her throtes in suche wise that she made to dye the king / quene and his doughter sitting at the table. & consequently al them that were in the halle. how wel yet I mighte not deport me but that I thinke on her inestimable beaute. and yet I doo all  
 10 the diligence and payne for to absteyne me / wherof I haue grete meruaille. And for this cause I am entred into Reuerye. that if hit were not that I doubted shame and suppose I shold be defamed / certes I doute that I shold be constrayned to take her agayne

**T**He noble Quene Myrro heering Iason that thus recompted to  
 15 her his aduentures. ymaged lyghtly that Medea hadde ensorted and bewicched him. She toke a Ryng and deliuerid to him sayng / ‘Certes sir knight I am in doute that Medea hath bewicched you with her sortes and enchantements / For Right now ye sayde that she is enchanteresse / and therefore putte this Ryng on  
 20 your finger. And I assure you that if she hath made any sortes or enchantements on you they shal lose all her puissaunce by the vertue of a precieuse stone that is closed with in the golde’ / With these wordes the preu Iason receyued of the lady this ring and put hit on his finger. and thenne forth with he forgate Medea. & hadd  
 25 souenance of no lady sauf only of the fayr Myrro. wherfore he lost his noyous maintene in suche wyse that he recouerd all new chere & contenance in somoche as he began thenne to beholde the noble Lady with a ioyous chere & saide / ‘Madame I thanke you of your  
 [lf. 135 b] Ryng † For certaynly syn it had ben on my finger I haue found  
 30 and felte my self eslonged & alleged of all my sorowes and me semeth that I loue none other lady but you / and therefore I require you right humbly if in any maner I haue trespaced or misprised ayenst you that ye wille pardone me. And that it plesse you that our compromise long syn made may now sorte good effecte’  
 35 ‘**C**ertes sir knight’ ansuerde thenne the noble lady / ‘I haue here tofore somoche loid you that non infortune may in any wise make me to conceyue hate vnto you. and therfor see what is your entencion.’ ‘My dere lady’ ansuerd Iason ‘my desir & entencion is nothing but to come to that I may be your husbonde if it

be to me possible / as I haue syn long promised. But hit is of necessity for to conduyte this werk secretly / to thende that Medea be not aduertised therof For if she knew that ye were myn espouse. she sholde not cesse day ne night vnto the time that she had made yow to deye.' 'Certes sir knight' ansuerde the lady 'we shal doo 5 right wel if the defaute be not in you. and shal telle you how / ye shaff come with me after thise<sup>1</sup> weddingis & ye shal putte you in guise of a seruaut in disfiguring your self asmoch as is in you possible. & ye shal serue me as a seruaut. but whan we shalbe in Oliferne / ye maye haue me secretly to your wyf / & thus Medea 10 shaff nothing know ne noon other persone of you & of me. And wyl she or not the strong enchanteresse that so long hath holden you in her sortes & in dangeres of her artes. from hens forth we shaff enioye the loues of vs eche other.' Thenne the preu Iason was content for to conduyte him self in this maner in all suche wyse as 15 † the quene Myrro had ordeyned wherof she was right ioyous [lf 136] ¶ For tabregge the mater during thise weddinges Iason and Myrro ofte tymes spack to gyder of their amorettes & Iason receyued there many fair preysinges whiche were to long to reherce / In thende the weddinges finissid<sup>t</sup> & one & other toke leue and wente 20 home into their countrees. and so it ought not to be forgotten that Iason wente to Oliferne with the fayr Myrro in habite disguised as a yeman or a seruaut & named him self Sambor

**W**Han thenne the louer & the lady had so exploited that they were in Oliferne / the lady logid<sup>t</sup> her louer in a litil chambre 25 not fer from her / and gaf him thoffice for to be her huyssher. & helde thenne with her persone but one damoysselle that knewe the most part of her secretes how well she was acustomed alway to haue in her chambre four damoysselles. the ordenaunces & conclusions made the same day whan they were comen. whan the night 30 was comen & euery man withdrawnen in his place for to reste. the quene whom desire had long chaced / sent secretly to fecche the preste of their lawe / and Sambor also. And with litil noise and bruyt she married Sambor / and after sente the preest away. and to thende that he sholde be secrete she gafe him a purse full of gold. She 35 held<sup>t</sup> her spouse in her chambre. And thenne whan the preste was goon. and that they were bothe to gyder / they began in good

<sup>1</sup> O. this.

ernest the deduyte that is vsed in the amerouse lyf. And Right Ioyously they confortd eche other. And demened this amerouse lyf all the long winter. & so ye ought to bileue that on the day the preu Iason seruid in his office. and in the night he entremeted  
 [lf.136 b] † wyth this so moche graciouse lyf of loue as in suche caas apperteyned with his lady that loid him meruailously

**T**He vertuous Prince Iason mayntenynge him thus in this facion was not so subtil ne so well aduised that he coude kepe him from the eyen of them that seruid within forth. the Quene her self  
 10 coude not absteine her / but tofore her seruantes and damoysselles she made to hym oftymes ouermuche ameraus semblants & countenances / and in lyke wyse made Iason to her. and so many apperceyuid hit. And by especial the thre damoysselles whiche she had put out of her chambre. They espyed in suche manere this ameraus  
 15 compagne by a litil hole that they had made in the chambre of the lady. by whiche they sawe all the feat. how Sambor laye ofte times in the bedde wyth the quene / wher of they were moche desplaisaunt / for they knew nothing Iason. but thought that he had ben somme vylayne. And one of these thre had a broder named Brutorus that  
 20 sore loued the Quene. but he durste in no wise declare hit / and whan this suster of Brutorus apperceyued the conduyt of Iason and of Myrro knowyng that her broder louyd the Quene. despite and enuye grewe in her in suche wyse that she coude not kepe hit secrete. but callid on a daye Brutorus and said to him that Sambor  
 25 dide him wrong of his loue / And certefied to him how she had seen hym lye by night with Myrro in her propre bedde

**W**Han Brutorus had vnderstonde these tydings he was moche pensif. and conceyued a mortall hate ayenst Iason / And concluded in him self that he wold murdre him if he might finde  
 [lf. 137] him or retayne hym at hys † auantage. how wel he durst not saye so ne make ony semblant and was right long in this payne & alway machining a right envenymous will. And for somoche bare in his stomack the desir for to bringe the vailliaunt knight to deth. And on that other side the preu Iason that thoughte nothing but wel  
 35 maytenyd him right amerausly with his lady the fayr Myrro. At last the winter passed. and the new Ioly season began to come. And therne the noble preu Iason remembrið him that at the entree of the nexte moneth of Marche the Grekes wold go with a grete armee tofore Troye. where he had promised to be for



tauenge him of the grete Iniurie & outrage that the kyng had doñ  
to him & his felawship. And with this Remembraunce he lay  
betwene tharmes of his lady. And began to syghe that his lady  
herde it. And she demanded him what him eyled and sayde she  
wolde knowe. Jason ansuerde that he was greued at his herte / 5  
'From whens cometh this greef or euyll' saide the lady. 'Certes  
Madame' ansuerd Iason / 'I haue none other sorowe at my herte  
but that I haue grete necessite for to goo into my countre in  
tharmee of them of Grece for to take vengeance of a grete outrage  
& Iniurie that the Troians dide to me & to many noble knightes of 10  
Grece / wherefore my dere lady whan it is so that I muste leue you /  
I haue somoche anoye & grief that I may nomore haue. but I haue  
promised hit / and promis is dew.' 'My frende' ansuerde the noble  
lady. 'acquyte you of that ye haue promised / I wil in no wise  
retarde ne lette you from your worship ne wele. And therfore ye 15  
shaill ride at your plaisir vnto your countre / but whan ye retorne  
agayn kepe you wel fro the arte & enchantements of Medea.' [lf. 137 b]  
Thenne Iason promised to her that he so wolde do. & concluded  
there the day of his departing.

AND whan Iason & the quene Myrro hadd cessed of speking of 20  
this mater the damoiselle that had declared the feet to her  
broder Brutorus was awayting & aspyeng at the hole. & vnderstode  
afl that the lady & Iason had deuised / sayde & concluded. Thenne  
she aduertised her broder and told to him afl that she had vnder-  
stonden & the daye that he sholde departe into his countrey. This 25  
Brutorus was right ioyous whan he vnderstode these tydinges /  
& concluded in him self that he wolde lye in a wayte of Iason in  
a wode by a waye by whiche he must nedes passe. thenne he callid  
to him .xij. gentilmen of his knowleche. and tolde them that  
Sambor had trespassed to him & that he wolde slée him on suche 30  
a day as he sholde departe vnto his countre ¶ For tabrage the  
mater whan the day was comen the noble prince departed with  
moche bewailling of his lady. & went him self allone by that wode.  
& he had not long errid & riden in the wood whan Brutorus & his  
.xij. felaws without escrieng or sownyng of any worde smote vpon 35  
him grete strokes & mortel if he had not wel be armed at his  
departing as his auenture was he had be dede / and among afl other  
Brutorus gaf him a meruailous stroke vpon the hede that whether  
he wolde or not he made him bowe on the lifte side

**W**Han Iason felte him so aduironned & assailed of these traitres  
 and<sup>t</sup> that they smote him on all sides he was all abasshid<sup>t</sup> /  
 Neuerthelesse he sette him at deffence. and<sup>t</sup> thenne he drewe oute  
 [lf. 138] his good<sup>t</sup> swerd. with whiche <sup>†</sup> he befought his enemyes right vayl-  
 5 lyauntly and<sup>t</sup> as a noble knight as he was. But the place where  
 Brutorus assaylled<sup>t</sup> him ouer asprely / was in holowe and<sup>t</sup> strayt  
 passage. in suche wise as Iason mighte not but wyth grete payne  
 helpe him self / for the disloyal traittre & his complices were on  
 bothe sides. sixe on that one side / and<sup>t</sup> sixe on that other mounted<sup>t</sup>  
 10 vpon hye territories that henge ouer the holowe waye. and<sup>t</sup> casted<sup>t</sup>  
 grete stones vpon him. in suche wise that they slew & mured<sup>t</sup> his  
 hors vnder him. and<sup>t</sup> in feat they frusshe<sup>t</sup> his helme & made him  
 a meruailous wounde in his hede / Thenne whan Iason sawe his  
 hors dede & that he felt the smarte of the sore in his hede. he sette  
 15 him a fote all astonyed. but Brutorus & his felawes assayled<sup>t</sup> him  
 agayn & caste on him stones. glayues / & swerdes / wher wyth they  
 bruysed & wounded<sup>t</sup> him in many places / for the horions & strokes  
 cam from aboue. Neuertheles Iason as a valiant knight marchid<sup>t</sup>  
 out ouer the passage & dyd<sup>t</sup> so moche that he cam into a right fayr  
 20 lande. Thenne Brutorus and<sup>t</sup> his folke siewed<sup>t</sup> him so ferre / that  
 they cam to fight hand<sup>t</sup> a hand<sup>t</sup>. And<sup>t</sup> among all other Brutorus  
 approched<sup>t</sup> vnto his euill auenture. For Iason smote him vpon the  
 toppe of his helme by suche fierste that he clefte the helme and<sup>t</sup> the  
 heed<sup>t</sup> vnto the teeth that he fill douñ ded<sup>t</sup> at his fete

25 **T**Hus as ye may vnderstande was the desloyall Brutorus  
 myserably slayñ. And<sup>t</sup> thenne whan his complices apperceyued<sup>t</sup>  
 that he was put to vtteraznce they escried al vpon Iason & assailed  
 him on a new right anguisschously in renewyng to him the dolour  
 [lf. 138 b] and<sup>t</sup> grete payne of hys <sup>†</sup> woundes & frousshures that they maad<sup>t</sup> to  
 30 him in the holowe waye as said<sup>t</sup> is / and<sup>t</sup> so began the stoure aspre  
 & terrible How well that Iason had<sup>t</sup> more courage thenne puis-  
 saunce. Alway he defended him by right grete vigour in bathing  
 his trenchaunt swerde in suche wise in the blood<sup>t</sup> of these .xij  
 murderers that he put seuen of them to deth with Brutorus And<sup>t</sup>  
 35 after fought long with the remenaunt / and<sup>t</sup> it fortun<sup>t</sup>ed him that in  
 scarmusshing that he hurte the Remenaunt vnto the deth / as  
 he that escaped<sup>t</sup> not nette but was hurte in so many places that  
 by theffusion of blood that fill from his hede / his herte failled<sup>t</sup>  
 him in thende and<sup>t</sup> fill down among the dede men. The foure laste

that were lefte were but litil better thenne dede. But what meruaille

**W**Han the two murtherers had' born' to ground' the preu Iason / they wende that he had' ben dede. and satt down by for to reste them. and' after softe and' fayr they withdrewē hem into the cite as they that with moche grete paine might vnnethe sousteyne hem self. but for to go vnto their houses they muste passe tofore the palais. the Quene then espied' them from ferre. & apperceyued' anon that they were all bespreynt with blood' wherof she was moche esmayed She dide doo hem to be called' and' syn demanded' 10 them from whens they cam. 'Alas my dere lady' sayde one of them 'We come from an euill Iournee / for Sambor and' .viij. of our next kyn & frendes ben lyyng dede in the wode with Brutorus / whiche brought vs theder for to lye in a wayte for to slee Sambor / the whiche as he hath said' to vs / hath don to him displeisir / but 15 Sambor hath put vs all to deth + reseruid' vs foure whiche ben so [lf. 139] pitously hurt. that but yf the goddes imparte to vs of their grace we ben in grete daunger of oure lyues'

**I**N sayng thise wordes two of these foure knightes deyde ther sodaynly. wherof the noble quene was so sore abasshid' that her 20 herte faylled' & fild' douñ in swounne. that she was born' into her chambre by her damoiselles / And' the two malerous knightes were born' for to be buried after the custome of the cowntre. Whan the lady was a litill comen to her self / by thefforce of the grete sorou that she had' in her herte she escried' passing hye and' saide. 'Jason / 25 Alas my loue Iason and' my lorde. But frowhens sourdeth one so grete maleurte or myshappe that ye haue thus ben slayne in the woode / The terrible cruelte of thenuyned' & so horryble bestes of Colchos had' no power to greue thy persone / Ne the sodayne parils of the see ne also the grete hardynes of the Esclauons. Ha. 30 a the right euyl' Brutorus ye haue slayn him and' he hath slayn you. Alas what grete losse muste I suffre this daye. I am born' in an vnhappy oure Whan hit muste bee that I haue nourissid' the murtherer that traytoursly hath put to deth the noble knight Iason whiche is my lord' and' husbond'. Ha. a noble & worthy of alle 35 worthy. the vaillyaunt of alle vailliants. and' he in whom alle vertues habounden. the goddes haue mercy of thy sowle. And' yf thou be not ouer dede. that they wyll hold' the so long a lyue that I might yet ones speke with the And I shalbe moche the more



comforted that I shal deye more eysly. And thenne I desire no lenger to lyue in this worlde after the'

[lf. 139 b] † **W**Han the ladies & damoiselles there beyng had herd & vnderstonden of the quene by her lamentacions that he  
 5 that was named Sambor was Iason that somoche was recommanded in valiaunces & in vertues meruailed strongly for asmoche as he serued as a yeman. & at last confortd the lady the fairest wise they might. And thenne she declared all openly that Sambor was Iason the noble knyghte and none other but he had wedded her. and  
 10 furthermore she declared for what cause Iason had chaunged his name & why he maintained him as a yeman or seruauant. After this declaracion & lamentacions made. she dide doo assemble all the nobles of the cite as well men as women & thus she sente solemply for to feche the body of the vailliaunt prince Iason. And commanded  
 15 that Brutorus & his felaws shold be quarterd & honged on the galowes as traitours / And they that were commysed to thexecusion of the Iustice accomplished hiely their charge & commission / and the companye that hadd charge for to go fecche the body of Iason went vnto the place where the disloyal murdre was commysed /  
 20 But whan they were there comen they founde that Iason was not yet dede / but he satt vp & lened vnto one of the traitres. Thus this noble companye seyng that he was yet a lyue / made to him right grete chere and callid him by his name. Sayyng that the Quene Myrro and they all were so Right displeisaunt of his Inconuenient  
 25 that they mighte no more be. And withoute long soiournyng there. they leyd the noble and vailliaunt knight Iason vpon a shelde  
 [lf. 140] whiche they founde there lieng vpon therthe † and bare him vnto the Cyte. And the noble Quene cam agaynst him for she had ben aduertised by her men that he was not yet dede / how wel she  
 30 wept sore tenderly

**W**Han the fayr Mirro was come nygh vnto her lord And that she apperceyued that he was so frusshid & brusshid with stones & staues / certes her hert failed. & they that bare Iason restid vnto that she was comen agayn to her self. And thenne she  
 35 ne Iason might not speke / Iason for the anguiss that he suffrid / and she for the grete displeisir that she had at her herte / But it was not long after that Iason was born vnto the chambre of his espouse & felawe. where the beste Cirurgyens of the cite cam that anon visited & serched his woundes. & fonde him in suche termes

that they vndertoke to rendre him hole and' sound' of all his hurtēs & woundes in short time. wherof the quene was all recomforded. they faylled' not of their promys / for they so wrought aboute him by suche facion that in the space of sixe monthes they deliuerid' him whole and' out of daunger of all his hurtēs & woundes. During 5 whiche tyme of sixe monthes that the noble preu Iason kepte his chambre / assone as he mighte speke & haue entendement he began to bewaile the losse of his time for asmoche as he might not be at the destruccyon of the kyng Laomedon and' of the Troians Wherfore he hadde moche grete displaysir at his herte. For he hadde not 10 ben acostumed' gladly to kepe / the chambres matted' ne strewed' wyth herbes and' floures / ne the beddes encurtyned. the halles hanged' wyth riche tapesseryes Ne the places magnyficque ne somptuose as by hys feates appereth. but he might not amende hit. For the noble † quene recomforded' him alwaye / And' moche [lf. 140 b] required him that he sholde take no Melancolye for no thyng / And' that he ne shold' entende saue only to his garissing and' heeling / and' as for the warre of Troye he mighte in no wise be there

¶ How the kyng Eson of Mirmidone asseged' his sone Iason in the cite of Olierne / And' howe Medea spack to Iason / & how she 20 slewe his oldest sone named' Iason

**A**s ye may vnderstande by thinconuenyent afore sayd' the preu Iason was distourned for tacompanye Hercules and' the cheualerye of Grece that shold' go leye siege tofore the puissaunt cite of Troye / wherfore the king Eson and' Hercules were right 25 sorouful & abode .xv. dayes lenger thenne the terme that they had' sett for to go to the see / whan the .xv. dayes were past and' apperceyued' that they hadd' no tydinges of the comyng of Iason / they departed' fro the porte where they had' taried. And' sailed' so ferre that they arriued' tofore Troye with so grete nombre of people 30 that notwithstanding the resistance of Laomedon. of alle the cite & countre aboute. they besieged' it. and' so long abode and' dide meruailous assaultes / that they toke hit and' destroyed' it in the fourme and' manere as is well declared' in the historie of the .xij. labours of the noble and preu Hercules / And' whan they had brought 35 this enterprise to an ende eche of them departed' from thens and' retourned' into his countre

[lf. 141] **I**N the nouelte thenne that the noble king Eson of Mirmidone was retourned for the conquest of Troye sore + troubled for his sone Iason that was failed to haue ben at this hye honour. Medea that was not yet comen agayne into Mirmidone after that she was departed the same day that she had made to deye the desloyall Peleus as sayd ys Retourned thenne vnto the king Eson all destayned and discoloured, yclad with clothes all to rente and lapped. Thenne she sette her down on bothe her knees tofore the kyng Eson and after sayde to him in this manere / 'Syre lo here  
 10 Medea the most poure and the most infortunat lady that euer was or shal be. Thou knowest and maist not denye that I ne am the propre wyff of thy sone Iason / whome I made not long syn Retourne gloriously<sup>1</sup> fro the mortal pariff where his vncl Peleus had sente him to by his malice. This notwithstanding incontinent  
 15 & in feat he hath abandonned me syn the daye that I was consenting to the deth of the disloyall Peleus / And I dide hit for to take vengeance of this that he sente him traitrously vnder the shadowe of the conqueste<sup>1</sup> of the Ryche moton with the flees of goldé whiche was a thing impossible to ony creature humayne withoute myn  
 20 adressement / and wel supposed he that he neuer sholde haue retourned but haue auanced his deth. And he wolde excuse him vnder the colour of this deth, the whiche allwaye I dide for his loue, and for tauenge him

'**S**Yre' sayde yet the lady 'ye knowe that the daye that Peleus  
 25 deyde, youre sone departed from hens moche hastyly. & howe I wente after / and hit was so oure aduenture that I founde him on a daye in the cite of Corinthe, where he hadde fianced the kinges  
 [lf. 141 b] doughter / And there I spack + long with him. And among many Remonstraunces I required him right instantly that he wolde be  
 30 trewe acording to his promys that he had made in acyuting his faith. But I laboured in vayn, for he wolde in no wyse entende therto / And whan I apperceyued that I coude haue none other thing of him / I made by the vertue of somme enchanments deye sodainly the espouse / whom he had supposed to haue enioyed. And  
 35 with her deyde her fader and by consequent all they that were in the halle sette at dyner / reseruid Iason whom in no maner I wolde touche / & after I departed from thens & haue goon at the auenture

<sup>1</sup> O. u inverted.



of the goddes / not thinking that euer I sholde retorne vnto you / thus hath fortune be to me of suche condiccion that she hath sith .ij. monthes brought me into the cite of Oliferne. & ther I haue founden & seen Iason with the quene Mirro / & it hath ben certefied to me that he hath espoused her / wherof I haue at my herte suche 5 dolour & sorou / that for nothing I might ner coude speke with him / but yet am departed from thens and am come vnto you for to require refuge that in the fauour of ladies hit may plesse you to haue pite of me so desolate a lady / & that in recognoissauce of the merite that I mighte haue deseruid in reduysing your auncient 10 aage in the beyng of .xxxij. yere that ye of your sone Iason wil do me right without Rygour'

**W**Han the kyng Eson of Myrmidone hadde vnderstande the doleance and the Request of Medea. and that he sawe her in so poure estate of habillements that she semed all another 15 woman / For she was so dyscoloured lene / and euill arayed. Certes he had grete pyte of her + Thenne he began to recomforte her & [lf. 142] thinking on the good seruices that she had don vnto his sone wherof al his wele and Renomme was comen. And in like wise of the grete plaisir that she had don to him. also how she had 20 abandonned the king her fader & her countre vpon the promysse of his sone. Among other wordes in recomfortyng her. he sayde & promysed her that he shold punysse Iason of that so grete offence / and also he had taken him in desdayne for somoche as he had failled at the besynes & destruxion of Troye where the 25 cheualerie of Grece had gotten grete honour. certes he loued Medea meruailously / & anon he dide do clothe her new right honourably / & tamynistre to her all that was nedeful & necessarie for her. And whan he had so doo / he sente into Oliferne vnto Iason & commanded him that Incontinent he sholde come vnto his court / but Iason 30 excused him to the messenger the most curtoisly that he might for cause of his woundes that he had receyued in the wode not long syn as said is. & in feat he ansuerde that at that present he might go ner yet ride on an hors

**I**Ncontinent as the kyng Eson hadd vnderstonde thanswere of his 35 sone Iason. he toke it euyl in gree and sware that he wolde goo vnto him. but that sholde be in armes / Thenne he sente into all partyes for his frendes and alyes / And sayd to him and shewde how he wold punissh his sone Iason for the lauesshenes of his

body & that by good cause / for because of his luxurie he had  
 failled at the conquest of Troye. & vnder this couerture he  
 assembled vnto the nombre of ten .M. Grekes whom he brought  
 [lf. 142 b] tofore Oliferne the cite / & somoche dide by see and by lande † that  
 5 with oute aduenture digne of memorie he cam on the champayne /  
 where the kyng of Esclauonye & his ooste to fore had holden  
 their siege to their vnhelthe as hit is sayd tofore in his place.  
 Alway Medea was comen in tharmee of the king Eson as she  
 that had in him all her affiaunce and her socoure / as half garissed  
 10 or easid

**W**Han the king Eson fonde him self tofore Oliferne He dide  
 do sette his tentes & paullions / And sente vnto his sone  
 Iason that he sholde comen vnto him for to receyue the punycion  
 of his disobeysaunce / Certes Iason was sore abasshid & not with-  
 15 out cause / whan he had vnderstand that his fader sente for him to  
 come to him vpon this condicion / And thenne whan he apperceyued  
 that his fader had besieged the cite with armed hand / he was at  
 that tyme all helid of his woundes & froussures. & seeyng that sayd  
 is him semed that the king his fader was angry with him & that  
 20 he was comen theder al replenissid with grete furour Notwith-  
 standing that in no maner he supposed to haue deseruid hit. And  
 considering all thise thinges / & also by the counceyfl of his frendes  
 for to answeere the messenger of his fader / he callid him & sayd to  
 him in this maner / 'Sir messenger I haue vnderstand & thought for  
 25 tanswere vpon that my fader hath sente me by you / on that other  
 side I see how he is here comen with puyssaunce in armes. Thise  
 thinges considered I wote not what is hys entencion ne wyll  
 Werfor I am not for this present conseyled to put me in his handes /  
 how wel that I am alway bounden by al right & holden to serue  
 30 him & obeye his commandements. & that oute of furour he shal not  
 finde me other wise disposed'

[lf. 148] † **T**He messenger hering the discret answer that Iason gaf him. he  
 ascertained him & therof wold abide in hostage. that if Iason  
 wolde take agayn Medea as by vertu of his faith he was holden &  
 35 by the promesses that they had made one to that other that he  
 shold find his traittye & peas with the kyng his fader. Thenne  
 Iason answerde to the messenger that if the kyng his fader were  
 comon theder ther fore in suche ordonaunce & vpon that entencion.  
 he abused him gretly / and that Medea by her enchantements shold

neuer deceyue him more during her lyf. Whan the messenger had vnderstand the wiff & answeere of Iason. he toke leue of him & departed from the palais. & retorned vnto the kyng his lord / whiche abood him at the foot of his tente / and told to him and to Medea all this that he had exploited with his sone Iason / The king and the lady Medea heering his volente & wiff / and that he was not a man to be meuid & torned from his corage had a meruailous sôrowe Thenne the kyng Eson sware that he ne his siege shold neuer departe from thens for cold ne for heete for froste. ne snowe / for rayne ne for tempeste that might comen vpon him vnto the tyme that he had subiuged the cite of Oliferne. with that Medea whan she had herd these wordes she toke leue of the king & retorned into her tente / & then she began to studie in her enchantements and sortes where in she was moche lerned. and in suche wise exploited that in a moment she made her to be born within Oliferne / and dide her to be sette in the propre halle where Iason & Mirro the Quene were at a windowe speking to gydre of their werkes and in especial of thenterprise that the king Eson made vpon them of whiche they had grete meruaille. And so they wist not what to thinke sauynge that hit were nede for tentende to fortifie the muraille and walles of the cite / the tours and yates to garnisse with stones & wyth shotte and to deffende their strength with all their power But Iason and Myrro had the grettest meruayle of the worlde. And not with oute cause. whan so sodaynly they saw Medea ther appere in their presence. Thenne Medea openð this that she had in wille to saye & declare plainly & sayde in this maner

**H**A a Alas sir Iason haue ye not entencion tamende your lyf. whiche is so moche reprochable to fore the goddes & the worlde. And cursed be the oure & the day that I saued & waranted you fro the deth / whan for my Reward and gwerdoñ I muste suffre somoche & in so many maners as I doo. and that in time & in place ye knowe not her to whom ye be so gretly bounden & holden.' 'Dame' ansuerde thenne Iason 'shal youre sortes ne enchantementes neuer cesse / I can not thinke howe ye haue the hardinesse to come tofore myn eyeñ / seen that in my presence ye haue muredred one of my propre sones.' 'And howe' ansuerd thenne Medea / 'am I a lady born in so vnhappy an oure and so infortunat that in no maner I dare be founden tofore myn espouse & husbond / and him



that holdeth his life of ony other but me. A Iason' sayd yet the lady. ' the grete goodnes that I haue doñ for you to fore this tyme is litill remembryd' and knowen by you. whiche I dyd' all of good herte / And' if I haue slayñ your child' / ye be only culpable / for ye

[lf. 144] do to me so many displaisirs & anoyaunce. that + I can not thinke how the herte of ony lady so desolate as I am may so long endure '

' C<sup>E</sup>ertes dame' ansuerde thenne Iason 'I holde no thing that I haue don to you displeisir ne anoye in no wise Ye haue commysed' & made many enorme and' right euyl' caas. for whiche

10 I may lawfully repudie and abandonne you in al pointes. how wel that for the loue of me ye haue done that I ne maintene not / & of that other side speke nomore to me / lo here the noble lady that I had' promised tofore that I arriued' in your countrey. and during the time that I haue ben with you & ye with me ye put me by youre

15 enchauntements in suche point that I had al forgotten her & thought on none other but on you. whether ye were fer or nygh' / & in this estate was I a long space of time / and' til that the goddes haue resemblid this lady & me by your grete defaulte The whiche I haue now espoused. this is my lady and I am her lorde and'

20 husbonde / & as long as the sowle shal abide in my body I shalbe heeris. & I shal not withdrawe me from her ner shal take other then her for nothing that may befall me / & otherwise ye shal not finde it. & therfore abyde no lenger here / for if ye dide. it shulde be all tyme loste for more to poursiewe this enqueste.' Medea with

25 this conclusion made her to be born' from thens also sodeinly as she was comen. And' in that same nyght she was deliuerid' and' rendrid' at Pintaquo in the chambre where her sone Iason was nourished' / And' there she beyng full of a Right euill will toke the noble childe that the king Eson maad' soignously to be kept by two norices / The

30 noble child slept and' was all naked' at the oure / whan she tooke [lf. 144 b] hym / + wyth the taking he awoke. and' seeyng his moder he began to lawhe sore. Thenne Medea wepte and' saide / ' Ha. a Iason my dere sone thy figure & semblaunt. and' thy faders entresemble & ben lik. Thou art moche fayr if thou mightest come to thaage of a man /

35 certes thou sholdest ensiewe and' folowe the maners of thy fader the most double & leest trew knight of the worlde. hit is moche better that thou deye an angel in thy yongth' / thenne a deuill in thy olde aage' / and' wythoute more speking or other bewaillyng she drew out a sharp knyfe in the presence of the two norices that

wyste not what to saye. and smote him with the knif vnto the herte. And after departed thens at that oure that men might not see her. And put her self in a wode al desperate weping & making a passing grete sorow. And her auenture was suche that afterward she was in Athenes / and wente not vnto the kyng Eson 5 fader of Iason / but went vnto the king Eseus that was yet strong & puissaunt And gaf him in knowleche what she was and of all her fortunes / ye by suche facion that the king Eseus toke her in mariage and engendrid on her a sone the whiche was callyd Medeus / But fortune that affway argued her made her to be 10 accused that she wold haue enpoysoned Theseus the noble knyght and sone of her husbond Egeus & furthermore made her to be banysshed fro Athenes. where fore she was sore troubled and not wyth oute cause. For she was so constrained by pure necessite that she must departe fro the Royaume of Corinthe / also poure and 15 euyll fortunate that she wist not where to withdrawe her / Alwaye she wente on the daye by a grete woode in Thessayll where † she [lf. 145] liuyd moche solitarily & in grete bitternesse / And had ther so grete & fayr repentaunce of her synnes & of her euyll lyff that she mighte no more haue but if she sholde haue receyued the deth / And 20 thus I shall tarie for this present time of the lady and of her life / And recompte you of the noble Quene Myrro of Oliferne and of the conclusion of this present booke

¶ How a knight named Patroclus slew the quene Mirro. How Iason departed secretly from Oliferne. Howe the Cyte was yelden 25 vnto the king Eson. And how Iason & Medea were Reconcilled to gyder

**F**OR to come to thende and conclusion of this mater thenne resteth now to knowe that on the morow whan Medea was departed fro the oost of the king Eson and fro the presence of 30 Myrro and of Iason as hit conteyned all in the chapitre precedent. The kyng Eson wente for to see Medea in the tente that he had ordeyned for her. For he loued her as his propre doughter<sup>1</sup>. but he founde her not. Ne ther was neyther man ne woman that coude certefye him where she was become. wherof he had grete meruaylle 35 And dyd do seche her in many places. but he could not haue tydings of her vnto thende of thre monthes that ther cam a messenger vnto

<sup>1</sup> O. doughttr.

him that aduertised him of the deth of the yong chyld Iason sone of Medea and of the preu Iason / And declared him all the manere how that Medea had smyten him with a knyfe into his herte. And howe ther was no persone that knewe wher she was become syn the  
5 caas happend

[lf. 145 b] + **I**ncontinent that the kyng Eson vnderstode thise tydinges he was so angry that by thasprete of hys Ire he rente his vestymens & wepte by grete pite. for he louyd the yong child & Medea with all his herte. he sayde thenne that his sone Iason sholde aby  
10 it. & that he shulde be punysshed as he that was cause of all thise myschieues. & anon he sente to them of Oliferne that they sholde yssue to bataile ayenst him. Vpon whiche Iason ansuerde. that for nothing he wolde fighte ayenst his fader ne his peple. but required that he wolde leue them in pees / And whan the king Eson had  
15 vnderstande this answeere / he commanded to assaile the cite as he dide. But his men were put a back right asprely by them that were within that defended hem that daye right valiauntly / and so by many Iourneyes the king made the cite to be assailed to their lital prouffit / for asmoche as the cite was garnished with a grete nombre  
20 of yong peple & valiaunt men that were there in aage competent for tencharge tharmes syn the warre of the puissaunt king of Esklauonye

**A**s ye may vnderstande the kyng Eson helde long his siege tofore the strong and riche cite of Olyferne withoute gyuyng  
25 or receuyng of other batailles of that one partye or of that other / And during this tyme. Iason and the fayr Myrro acostumed them to come oftetymes into a passing fayr and strong toure standyng on the muraille of the Cyte of Oliferne. and they cam theder for to passe the tyme in beholding in the champayne the tentes and  
30 pauillons of king Eson & the nobles of his royame / and so ofte  
[lf. 146] wente and cam that they were knowen + Incontinent whan the kyng was aduertised / he sente on a day among all other one of his knightes named Patroclus that coude shete with the hand bowe so redyly and nygh the marke that none was like vnto him. And saide  
35 to him that he sholde garnisse him of his bowe & arowes. & that he sholde erly tofore daye hyde him in a busshe not ferre from the muraille and tour / promisyng to him grete yestes if he myghte with one of his arowes slee the Quene Myrro. whan he sawe her lokinge oute of the wyndowe of this tour



**T**HIS busshe was euen ayenst the tour where the noble preu Iason and Myrro the fayr quene cam as sayd' is. The knight named Patroclus of whom now is made mencion in this historie was he that after was cause and moyen of the deth of the Ryght worthy knight Hector of Troye. And thenne whan Patroclus was 5 hydd' with in the busshe / he helde him ther with his bowe bente right secretly / And' so long that dame fortune whiche oftime pleyeth with worldly thinges at her volente and' will broughte Iason and' Myrro into the grete tour where as they lened' in the windowe. But they had' not long ben there whan Patroclus the 10 Iuste archier losed' an arowe vpon the noble lady the Quene Myrro / ye so Ryght that he smote and' persed' her in her throte. in suche wyse that she fill douñ dede euen by the noble preu Iason / And' after this doñ he departed' from the busshe right Ioyous. And' contrarie Iason was right sorouful & angry whan he apperceyuid' his 15 lady thus fall down dede. he supposed to haue releued' her / but the sowle was departed' from the body / Thenne grete teeres in † grete [lf. 146 b] nombre began to falle from his eyen in meruailous habondaunce. and' was so displaisaunt of this myschief. so desolate and' so angry that it is not to ony creature possible for to write or reherce. 20 The barons / the knightes the ladies & damoiselles semblably in the cite were gretly discomforted. & gaf hem to wepe so right anguissously in cryes In bewaillings & in suche lamentacions that non other sorow was lyke vnto this

**W**Hat is to do vpon this mater howe may I nombre the teeris 25 or write the bewaillings & lamentacions of preu Iason by especial / and' of the knightes ladies and damoiselles of the cite / Certes in a full see of teeris & in a myne of sighes & in a sourse or a springe of an inestymable sorow / the poure infortunat lady yelded' her spirite by the hole of the arowe of the knight Patroclus. 30 that was there cursed and' bannyd' as he that they hadd' aboue all other in grete hate. certes Iason might not speke in a grete while or space / neyther he coude not thinke. what he might best do. but at thende he deposed' him a litil of his sorow / And' thenne he commanded' that the Lady sholde be borne to her chambre into the 35 palais / And' thenne the ladyes and' Damoysselles toke her in Renewyng of wepynges and' of bewaillings and' bare her into her chambre for to ordeyne for her sepulture / This euill aduenture was anone knowen by all the Cyte / all the world demened' a meruailous

sorowe. men women and children. Fynably she was buried in her sepulture. for whom was made a riall obsequye / And whan they had doñ al the cerimonyes that apperteyned / In the same nyght  
 [lf. 147] thenne whan Iason was withdrawn to goo to reste † Iason departed  
 5 out of the cite all allone. And had neuer the power to take leue of man ne of woman. he hadde hys herte so soroufuill and angry for the deth of the noble lady the quene Myrro. And for thanger that the kyng his fader had ayenst him

**O**N the morñ by time the king Eson acerteined<sup>1</sup> that Patroclus  
 10 had slayn the quene Myrro of an arowe as he had required him / commanded tassaylle the cite / And whan they of Oliferne apperceyued that their enemyes approuched the walles of their cite they sent vnto Iason whom they had supposed to haue founden in his chambre for taduertise him of thise tidinges. but they fonde him  
 15 not. Thenne as sore abasshid they wente & sought him with in forth. & in the temple and many other places. And thenne whan they sawe that noman coude tell of him they sente vnto the portiers and demanded them if they had seen him. And ther was one that answerde for certayn that at the oure of midnight Iason was yssued  
 20 out allone by that gate, and more he knew not / Whan the nobles of Oliferne knew thise tydinges they were sore trobled & not with out cause. for they behelde that they had no lord ne lady. And that ther fore ones they muste submyse them vnto the kyng Eson And toke their conceyit to gyder and concluded to yeld them & the touñ  
 25 sauf their lyues & their goodes / Thenne they chese twayn of the most noble knightes of the cite & moste propice to the erande. And sent hem vnto the noble kyng Eson / that made with alle diligence his thinges redy for tassaile the cite in many places. & whan they were comen to fore him & salutacion made / they told him first that  
 [lf. 147 b] the quene † her lady was dede and putt in sepulture. Secondly they sayde to him that Iason was goon out of the cite & wyste not into what place / Thirdly that the cite was withoute lorde. And fynably they sayd to hym / that fortune was suche to them that they of the cite demanded but pees / and that they were content to constitute  
 35 him kyng vpon them by condicion that he shold not touche their lyues ne meuable goodes what somme euer they were

**W**Han the noble kyng Eson of Myrmidone vnderstode that his sone Iason was so departed / he was right sorowful in his courage. but touchyng thoffres of the Inhabitants and dwellars of

<sup>1</sup> O acerterned.

the Cyte of Oliferne. he hadd<sup>r</sup> Regarde and<sup>r</sup> vsed<sup>r</sup> to hem his mercy /  
For in feat he accorded<sup>r</sup> to them of Oliferne all that they had<sup>r</sup> putt  
in termes Thenne he made to cesse thassault. And<sup>r</sup> syn disposed  
hym for tentre honourably into the cite of Oliferne. And<sup>r</sup> hit was  
not long after whan they of the Cyte receyued him into their Cyte 5  
and<sup>r</sup> in the palais as their kyng and gaf him the crowne vpon his  
heed<sup>r</sup>. and<sup>r</sup> made all to him homage and<sup>r</sup> feaulte. And<sup>r</sup> by this waye  
was kyng Eson kyng of Oliferne and<sup>r</sup> of Myrmidone / After these  
thinges done and<sup>r</sup> accomplisshed<sup>r</sup>. he sente many knyghtes after his  
sone Iason for to seche & finde him. But they lost their tyme / for 10  
they retorned<sup>r</sup> vnto their lorde withoute reporting tydinges of him.  
for Iason went riding fro countre to countre by many Iourneyes  
where he had<sup>r</sup> plente of meruailous aduentures. whiche were to long  
to reherce Of whom thende was suche whan he had<sup>r</sup> long tyme  
erred<sup>r</sup> & trauailed<sup>r</sup> in the worlde he was in grete desire to come & 15  
† see the kyng his fader & crye him mercy. for asmoche as he had<sup>r</sup> [lf. 148]  
disobeyed<sup>r</sup> his commandement and mesprised<sup>r</sup> ayenst him / wherof he  
was right sore repentaunt

**V**Pon<sup>1</sup> this conclusion the noble & valiaunt prince Iason putte  
him on the waye so ferre that he cam in to Thessaille. But 20  
that more is. fortune made him entre in to the woode where as  
Medea hadd<sup>r</sup> long ben & soiourned<sup>r</sup> How well she ete nothing but  
akehornes and<sup>r</sup> notes. herbes and<sup>r</sup> rootes. And<sup>r</sup> he was constrayned  
one night to logge him self in the litil logge where Medea abode &  
made her Residence / And<sup>r</sup> so he founde her on a day in his waye at 25  
the sonne goyng doun. Anone as Iason and<sup>r</sup> Medea sawe eche other  
forthwith they knewe eche other. With that Medea began strongly to  
wepe. and<sup>r</sup> syn knelid<sup>r</sup> doun on bothe her knees in grete humylite  
tofore Iason requiring & cryeng him mercy. Thenne the knyght had<sup>r</sup>  
pyte on her & releued<sup>r</sup> & toke her vp by the handes. and<sup>r</sup> syn 30  
demanded<sup>r</sup> her if she had<sup>r</sup> any thing to ete or drinke / sayyng that  
he had<sup>r</sup> hunger and<sup>r</sup> that he hadd<sup>r</sup> not that daye eten ne drunken /  
Thenne Medea made him sitte vpon the erthe for to rest him  
a litill. and<sup>r</sup> syn wente and<sup>r</sup> fette hym of the notes akehornes and<sup>r</sup>  
rootes and<sup>r</sup> other smale fruytes that she had<sup>r</sup> gadred<sup>r</sup> in the wood<sup>r</sup>. 35  
and<sup>r</sup> sayde to him that he shold make good<sup>r</sup> cheere with suche as he  
founde. And<sup>r</sup> that syth a certayn tyme that she had<sup>r</sup> ben there / she  
had eten none other mete

<sup>1</sup> Small *v* in type ; but the rubric is a large *W* in Brit. Mus. copy.



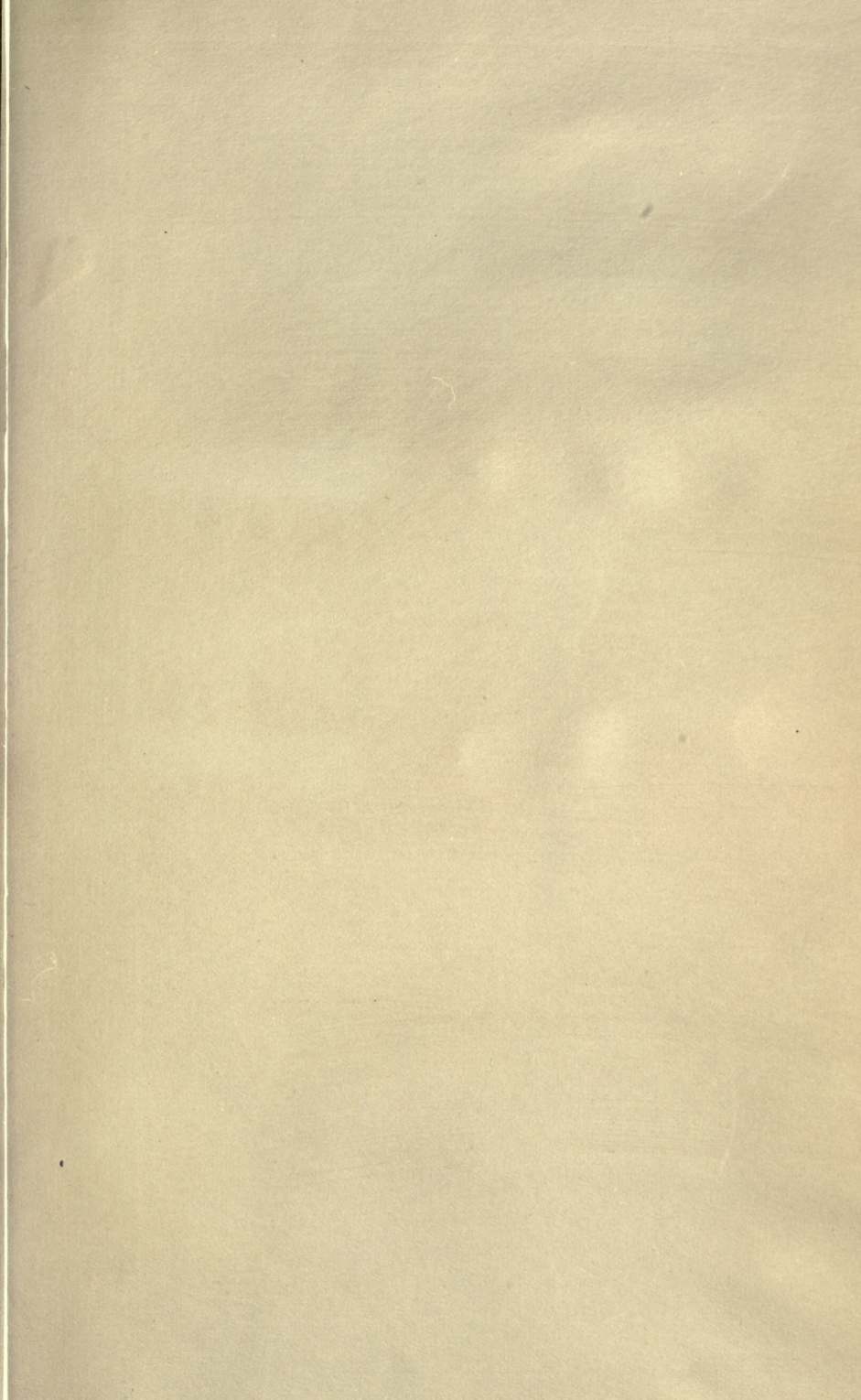
**W**Han Iason whiche was a moche vertuous prince had vnder-  
 stonde the lady and knewe her grete pouerte / he began to  
 [lf 148 b] remembre of the innumerable goode dedes that she † had don for  
 him tofore. and how she had for his loue abandonned her fader  
 5 & her nacion for to goo with him / And also that she was of a noble  
 hous as doughter of a king / he toke her by the hand & saide that  
 he pardoned her of al thing that she had trespaced or mesprised  
 ayenst him. And in feat sayd that his plaisir was that she shulde  
 be his wyf agayn as she had ben tofore / Certes Medea incontinent  
 10 as she vnderstood the good will of her lord / she was more Ioyous  
 in her corage thenne if he had gyuen to her the beste and the most  
 noble royaume of the worlde. And thenne she sware to him &  
 auowed that she sholde neuer medle more with sortes ne enchante-  
 15 haue the cognoissauce and knowlech / & in suche wise she con-  
 dnyed her self anenst Iason that in that same time they recon-  
 cilled hem self to gyder. And on the morne erly Medea abandonned  
 her lytill logge / And wente bothe on their waye. And so ferre erred  
 by their Iourneyes that they cam vnto the court of the king Eson  
 20 of Myrmidone that was newly comen in his royaume. Thenne the  
 king Eson knowing their reconsiliacion contented him self with  
 Iason in pardonyng him all old Rancour and maletalents / And hit  
 was not long after that the king Eson resigned in the handes of his  
 sone the Royaume of Myrmidone. for the grete loue that he had  
 25 vnto the fayr Medea as he well shewde. For Incontinent that he  
 knewe that she was arryued in his palays. he receyued her the  
 most honourably that was in him possible to doo / And thus the  
 preu Iason & Medea regned & gouerned their Royaume hyely long  
 [lf. 149] time / During † the whiche they liued to gyder in grete loue & con-  
 30 corde and had many fayr children to gyder that regned after hem  
 of whome I haue founde none historie or sentence. and therefore  
 I shal finishe this historie in this wise / prayng my fore sayd right  
 redoubted yong lorde and all them that shaft rede the contenu  
 of this present volume. or here it red that it may plesse them of  
 35 their grace to excuse me for somoche as my lital & rude engyn hath  
 not conne touche ne comprise the mater no better &c / & here  
 endeth myn auctor his book . . .

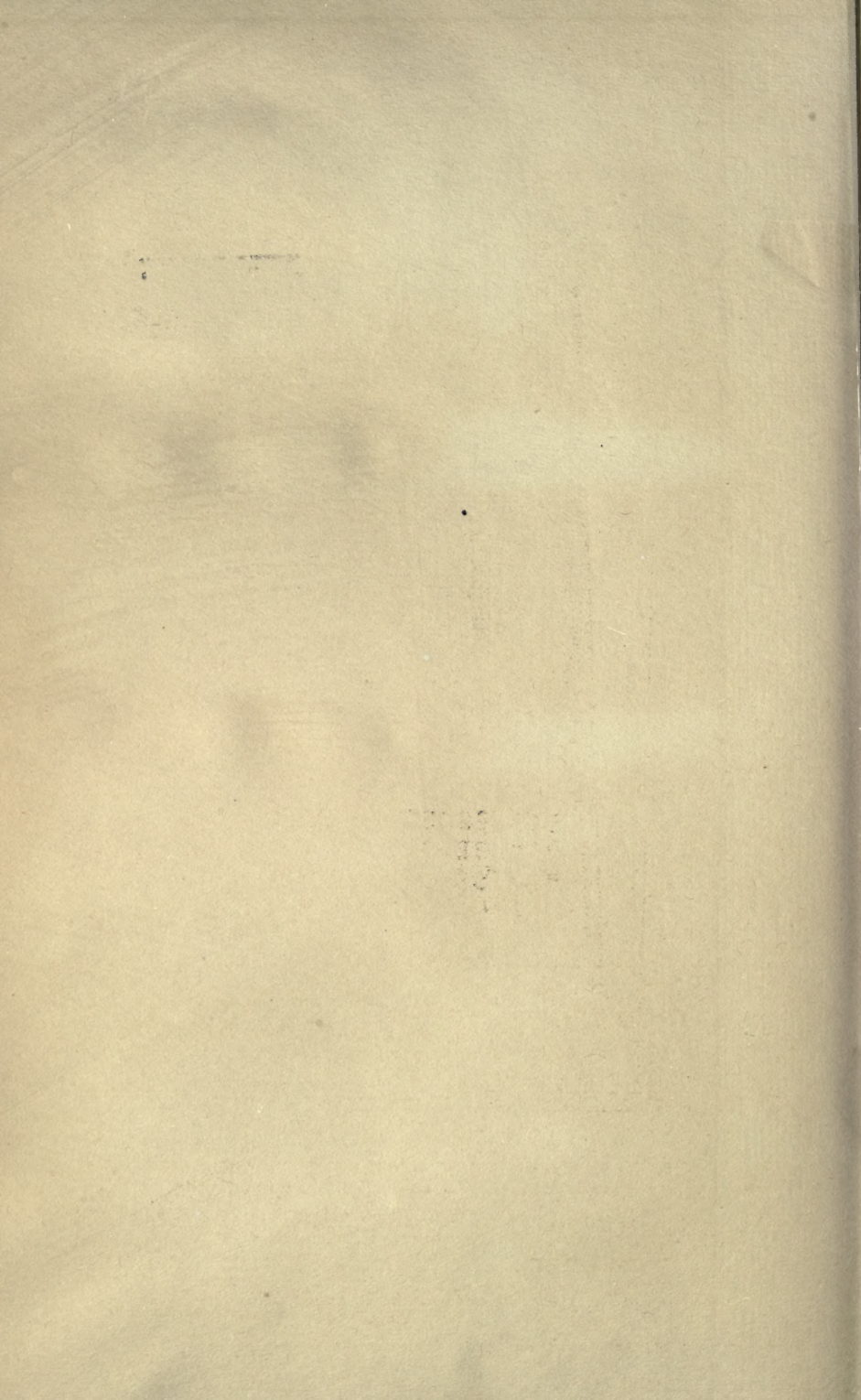
**A**Nd howe be it that myn auctor writeth that he hath founde  
 nomore of thisorie of Iason / yet haue I founden & red in the  
 40 boke that Bochace made of the Genelagie of Goddes in his .xiiij.

boke / that whan so was that Iason & Medea were reconciled agayn  
to geder after that shee fled from Egeon that he went with her into  
Colchos again / & whan he was comen theder. he founde the olde  
king Oetes fader vnto Medea bannissed & exiled out of his royaume /  
whom he restored & sette him by his valiaunce & puissaunce in his 5  
kingdom agayn / & after went into Asie / where he had victorie in  
many batailes And made so many conquestes with grete magni-  
fidence in somoche that he was honoured & worshipped for a god /  
& were made & edefied diuerce temples in his name which after  
were destroyed by the commandment of king Alexander of Macedone / 10  
who perauenture had enuye of his glorie & also he saith that Thoant  
& Euneus where his sones whom he begate on Ysiphile as he went  
to Colchos where as Stacius saith Whiche were born at ones. And  
for asmoche as it was not the custome in Lenos to fede & norisshe  
the men children they were sent into an other countrey for to be 15  
nourysshed / & wherfore the moder was put out of her Royaume. & [lf. 149 b]  
taken with pirates & theues. & after sold vnto Lygurgis king of  
Nemee. and after whan the sayde sones waxe men they went with  
king Adrastus vnto the bataile of Thebes / & as they went in the  
wode of Nemee they herde of the sayd king Adrastus reherse her 20  
burth & the caas of her moder / by which rehersayll they knew that  
she was their moder / & in kyng Lygurgis court they fonde her /  
whenne Opheltes his sone was founde dede in the gardyn / what  
time the lady that hadde charge of him went with the Grekes to  
shew him the water as in the siege of Thebes it is more plainly 25  
shewd / but what cam afterward of these two sones it is incertayn  
this saith Bochace in the xiiij. boke of the geneolagye of goddes.  
And he saith he had an other sone whos name was Philemelus /  
and more haue I not red of the noble Iason / but this haue I founden  
more then myn auctor reherceth in his boke / & therfore I make 30  
here an ende of this storie of Iason. whom diuerce men blame  
because that he left & repudied Medea / but in this present boke  
ye may see the euydent causes / why he so dyd. Prayng my said  
lorde Prince taccepte & take yt in gree of me his indigne seruiteur.  
whom I beseche God Almighty to saue & encrece in vertu now in 35  
his tendre iongth that he may come vnto his parfait eage to his  
honour and worship that his Renomme maye perpetuelly be remem-  
brid among the most worthy. And after this present life euerlasting  
life in heuen who grant him & vs that boughte vs with his bloode  
blessyd Ihus Amen











27 JAN 1984

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

ERATE

APR 10 1985



